

Plato's Meno

Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and
Commentary

Geoffrey Steadman

Plato's Meno
Greek Text with Facing Vocabulary and Commentary

First Edition

© 2017 by Geoffrey Steadman

All rights reserved. Subject to the exception immediately following, this book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that copying permitted by Sections 107 and 108 of the U.S. Copyright Law and except by reviewers for the public press), without written permission from the publisher.

The author has made an online version of this work available (via email) under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 License. The terms of the license can be accessed at creativecommons.org.

Accordingly, you are free to copy, alter, and distribute this work under the following conditions:

- (1) You must attribute the work to the author (but not in any way that suggests that the author endorses your alterations to the work).
- (2) You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- (3) If you alter, transform, or build upon this work, you may distribute the resulting work only under the same or similar license as this one.

The Greek text is the edition by John Burnet first published in 1903.

ISBN-13: 978-0-9991884-0-8

Published by Geoffrey Steadman
Cover Design: David Steadman

Fonts: Times New Roman, GFS Porson, New Athena Unicode

geoffreysteadman@gmail.com

Table of Contents

	pages
Preface to the Series.....	v-vi
Grammar Boxes.....	viii-xii
Running Core Vocabulary (10 or more times)	xiii-xvi
Abbreviations.....	xviii
Greek Text-Only (For Classroom Use).....	95-143
Nouns, Pronouns, Correlatives.....	146-147
Synopses (regular and -μι verbs)	148-150
Uses of Subjunctive.....	151-152
Uses of Optative.....	153-154
Uses of ἄν and Past Indicative.....	155
Conditions.....	156
Alphabetized Core Vocabulary (10 or more times)	157-160

Text and Commentary

I. The Testing of Meno's Knowledge (70a-80e)

A. Setting up the Question: Is virtue teachable? (70a-71e).....	1-5
B. 1 st Definition: A man's virtue, a woman's virtue... (71e-73c)	5-9
C. 2 nd Definition: Virtue is the capacity to govern men (73c-d)	10
D. 3 rd Definition: Virtue is justice and justice is virtue (73d-77a)	10-21
E. 4 th Definition: Virtue is the desire for fine things	21-24
and the power to acquire them (77b-78b)	
F. 5 th Definition: Virtue is the power to acquire fine things (78b-79e)	24-29

II. The Theory of Recollection (80a-86c)

A. Meno's Paradox (80a-80e)	30-32
B. The Theory of Recollection (81a-e)	32-35
C. The Conversation with the Slave (82a-86a).....	36-48

III. The Teachability of Virtue (86c-100c)

A. Introduction and Method of Hypothesis (86c-87c)	48-52
B. The Argument that Virtue is Teachable (87c-89c)	52-58
C. The Argument that Virtue is not Teachable (89d-96d)	58-80
D. Knowledge and True Belief (96d-100c)	80-93

Preface to the Series

The aim of this commentary is to make Plato's *Meno* as accessible as possible to intermediate and advanced Greek readers so that they may experience the joy, insight, and lasting influence that comes from reading one of the greatest works in classical antiquity in the original Greek.

Each page of the commentary includes 10-15 lines of Greek text (one-half of an OCT page) from John Burnet's 1903 Oxford Classical Text with all corresponding vocabulary and grammar notes below the Greek on the same page. The vocabulary contains all words occurring 9 or fewer times, arranged alphabetically in two columns. The grammatical notes are organized according to line numbers and likewise arranged in two columns. The advantage of this format is that it allows me to include as much information as possible on a single page and yet insure that entries are distinct and readily accessible to readers.

To complement the vocabulary within the commentary, I have added a list of words occurring 10 or more times at the beginning of this book and recommend that readers review this list before they read each section. An alphabetized form of the core list can be found in the glossary. Together, this book has been designed in such a way that, once readers have mastered the core list, they will be able to rely solely on the Greek text and commentary and not need to turn a page or consult dictionaries as they read.

The grammatical notes are designed to help beginning readers read the text, and so I have passed over detailed literary and philosophical explanations in favor of short and concise entries that focus exclusively on grammar and morphology. The notes are intended to complement, not replace, an advanced-level commentary, and so I recommend that readers consult an advanced-level commentary after each reading from this book. Assuming that readers finish elementary Greek with varying levels of ability, I draw attention to subjunctive and optative constructions, identify unusual aorist and perfect forms, and in general explain aspects of the Greek that they should have encountered in first year study but perhaps forgotten. As a rule, I prefer to offer too much assistance rather than too little.

Better Vocabulary-Building Strategies

One of the virtues of this commentary is that it eliminates time-consuming dictionary work. While there are many occasions where a dictionary is absolutely necessary for developing a nuanced reading of the Greek, in most instances any advantage that may come from looking up a word and exploring alternative meanings is outweighed by the time and effort spent in the process. Many continue to defend this practice, but I am convinced that such work has little pedagogical value for intermediate and advanced students and that the time saved by avoiding such drudgery can be better spent reading more Greek, reviewing morphology, memorizing vocabulary, mastering principal parts of verbs, and reading advanced-level commentaries and secondary literature.

As an alternative to dictionary work, this commentary offers two approaches to building knowledge of vocabulary. First, I isolate the words that occur 10 or more times for immediate drilling and memorization. Second, I include the number of occurrences of each Greek word at the end of each definition entry. I encourage readers who have mastered the core vocabulary list to single out, drill and memorize moderately common words (e.g. 5-9 times) as they encounter them in the reading and devote comparatively little attention to words that occur once or twice. Altogether, I am confident that readers who follow this regimen will learn the vocabulary more efficiently and develop fluency more quickly than with traditional methods.

Geoffrey Steadman Ph.D.
geoffreysteadman@gmail.com
www.geoffreysteadman.com

How to Use this Commentary

Research shows that, as we learn how to read in a second language, a combination of reading and direct vocabulary instruction is statistically superior to reading alone. One of the purposes of this book is to encourage active acquisition of vocabulary.

1. Master the list of words occurring 10 or more times as soon as possible.

A. Develop a daily regimen for memorizing vocabulary before you begin reading. Memorize the words in the running list that occur 10 or more times *before* you read the corresponding pages in Greek. When done, single out and memorize words that occur 5 to 9 times as they appear the the corresponding vocabulary.

B. Use online flashcards to review vocabulary. Research has shown that you must review new words at least seven to nine times before you are able to commit them to long term memory, and flashcards are efficient at promoting repetition. If cards are not available, simply copy and paste a list of vocabulary from this pdf onto an online site such as Quizlet or Anki, which will convert the list into flashcards.

2. Read actively and make lots of educated guesses

One of the benefits of traditional dictionary work is that it gives readers an interval between the time they encounter a questionable word or form and the time they find the dictionary entry. That span of time often compels readers to make educated guesses and actively seek out understanding of the Greek.

Despite the benefits of corresponding vocabulary lists there is a risk that without that interval of time you will become complacent in your reading habits and treat the Greek as a puzzle to be decoded rather than a language to be learned. *Your challenge, therefore, is to develop the habit of making an educated guess under your breath each time before you consult the commentary.* If you guess correctly, you will reaffirm your understanding of the Greek. If incorrectly, you will become aware of your weaknesses and more capable of correcting them.

3. Reread a passage immediately after you have completed it.

Repeated readings not only help you commit Greek to memory but also promote your ability to read the Greek as Greek. You learned to read in your first language through repeated readings of the same books. Greek is no different. The more comfortable you are with older passages, the more easily you will read new ones.

4. Reread the most recent passage immediately before you begin a new one.

This additional repetition will strengthen your ability to recognize vocabulary, forms, and syntax quickly, bolster your confidence, and most importantly provide you with much-needed context as you begin the next selection in the text.

5. Consult an advanced-level commentary for a more nuanced interpretation

After your initial reading of a passage and as time permits, consult another commentary. Your initial reading will allow you to better understand the advanced commentary, which in turn will provide a more insightful literary analysis than is possible in this volume.

Grammar Boxes

Read through the boxes casually and then return to them as you encounter each construction in the *Meno*. Declensions, a verb synopsis, and notes on the types and frequency of optatives and subjunctives are available in the glossary.

The gender of ἀρετή, ἀρετῆς, ἡ: excellence¹²⁰

While ἡ ἀρετή is feminine singular, Plato regularly treats the word as a neuter object and refers to it with neuter pronouns (eg. αὐτό, αὐτῷ) and neuter adjectives in the *Meno*.

Prolepsis

Prolepsis, “anticipation,” is a common rhetorical and philosophical term that in the *Meno* refers to very specific aspects of Plato’s style: (1) the positioning of a relative clause before its antecedent and, more frequently, (2) the positioning of the subject of a subordinate clause before the subordinate clause itself. Consider the following examples:

...εἰπεῖν ἀρετὴν ὅ τι ἐστίν ...to say virtue what it is
→ ...to say what virtue is

...εἰπεῖν ἀρετῆς περί ὅ τι ἐστίν ...to say concerning virtue what it is
→ ...to say what virtue is

While ἀρετή is logically the subject of the indirect questions above, Plato draws the subject out of the subordinate clause and makes it the object of the main clause.

Three Common Translations for ἔχω, εἶχον, ἔσχον⁵⁰

In addition to the common meaning of ἔχω, “have,” this verb is used on 25 other occasions with the following three translations:

- | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--|--------------|---------------------|
| 1. ἔχω + infinitive ¹¹ | → to be able + inf.
(have the power to) | ἔχεις εἰπεῖν | you are able to say |
| 2. ἔχω + adverb ¹² | → to be + adj.
(holds, is disposed) | καλῶς ἔχει | it is good |
| 3. ἔχω + obj./inf. ² | → to know
(grasp) | οὐκ ἔχω | I do not know |

Two Common Translations for τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον¹¹

τυγχάνω, “chance upon,” and its compounds are found 17 times. In seven instances, Plato uses a complementary participle which must be translated as an infinitive in English:

- | | | | |
|--|-----------------|--------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. τυγχάνω + participle ⁸ | → happen + inf. | τυγχάνω ἐιδῶς | I happen to know |
| 2. τυγχάνω + partitive gen. ³ | → attain + obj. | τῶν αὐτῶν τυχόντες | attaining the same things |

The difference between ὅτι⁸⁵ and ὅτι (ὅ τι)³⁴

Both the conjunction ὅτι, “that/because” and the neuter pronoun ὅτι (ὅ τι), “what,” come from the relative pronoun ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅτι. The former introduces indirect discourse and the latter indirect questions and relative clauses. To distinguish these two words, I have added a space to the relative pronoun (ὅτι → ὅ τι). Be sure to translate ὅ τι as a single word:

οἶδα **ὅτι** τοῦτο ἀρετὴ ἐστίν.I know **that** this is virtue.οἶδα **ὅ τι** ἀρετὴ ἐστίν.I know **what** virtue is.ἔρομαι^{7 times}, ἐρωτάω¹², ἐρέω⁴, εἶρηκα⁶

Readers often have trouble distinguishing the ἐρ- verbs above. The first three verbs all occur on pg. 2. The middle verb ἔρομαι (the present finite forms are not used), ἐρήσομαι, ἡρόμην and α-contract ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἡρώτησα both mean “ask” or “inquire.” The ε-contract ἐρέω, “will say,” and εἶρηκα, “have said,” are often used as the future and perfect forms respectively for the verb λεγώ.

Independent Subjunctives are employed 23 times in four different ways in the dialogue. Three different uses occur in the first four pages of the commentary.

- | | | |
|---|-------------|---|
| 1. Hortatory (1 st sg. or pl.) ^{11 times} | ποιῶμεν | <i>Let us do it.</i> |
| 2. Prohibitive (μὴ + 2s aor.) ¹ | μὴ ποιήσῃς | <i>Don't do it!</i> |
| 3. Deliberative (dir./ind. question) ⁸ | ποιῶμεν; | <i>Are we to do it?</i> |
| 4. Doubtful Assertion (μὴ + subj.) ¹ | μὴ ποιῇς | <i>(I suppose/Surely) you are doing it.</i> |
| Negation (μὴ οὐ + subj.) ² | μὴ οὐ ποιῇς | <i>(I suppose/Surely) you are not doing it.</i> |

Hortatory: p. 4, 15, 25, 39, 50, 52, 54, 54, 60, 72, 76; Prohibitive: p. 4; Deliberative (dir. and ind. question): p. 3, 15, 19, 30, 50, 66, 68, 83; Doubtful Assertion: p. 58; Doubtful Negation: p. 73, 74

Plato uses οἶδα⁷⁹ far more often than ἐπίσταμαι¹⁰, and the inf. εἰδέναι, ppl εἰδώς, and opt. εἰδείην are all used in the initial pages. Intermediate level readers often confuse the stems of οἶδα (stems: εἶδ, ἰδ, οἶδ) with the aor. stem ἰδ in ὁράω, ὄψομαι, εἶδον, “see.” Note, however, that Plato uses ὁράω only six times in the *Meno* and the aor. stem ἰδ only once (ἰδωμεν). And so, readers can be assured that any verb that starts with the stem εἶδ is from the verb οἶδα.

οἶδα: to know (pf. with pres. sense)⁷⁹

	Perfect	Pluperfect	Future
Active	οἶδα ¹⁰ ἴσμεν ² οἴσθα ¹¹ ἴστε οἶδε ¹³ ἴσασι ¹	ἤδη ἴσμεν ἤδησθα ² ἴστε ἤδει ³ ἴσαν	εἴσομαι ¹ εἰσόμεθα εἴσῃ ¹ εἴσεσθε εἴσεται εἴσονται
Imp	ἴσθι ἴστε		
Pple	εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός ¹⁶ εἰδότος, εἰδυῖας, εἰδότος		
Inf.	εἰδέναι ¹⁶		
subj/opt	εἰδῶ εἰδῶμεν εἰδῆς εἰδῆτε εἰδῇ ¹ εἰδῶσι	εἰδείην ¹ εἰδείμεν εἰδείης ¹ εἰδείτε εἰδείη εἰδείεν	

εἰμί (to be, exist)^{445 times}

Review all the forms of εἰμί in the glossary thoroughly. In 11 instances, ἔστιν (note the accent) will mean (a) “it is possible”⁴ and (b) “is the case/is true”⁷ (e.g. ἔστι ταῦτα, “these things are the case”).

Constructions with οἷος

1. οἷός τε εἰμί¹⁴, “to be the sort to,” is regularly translated as “be able” or “be possible” + inf. The τε is likely a connective and left untranslated (cf. ὥστε). This construction is used more often than similar constructions ἔχω + inf.¹¹ and δύναμαι⁹.

ἐὰν οἷός τ' ᾧ ἡμᾶς προβιβάσαι... (74b2-3)

if I am able (I am the sort) to move us forward...

2. οἷον⁸, “in respect to such” is often translated as “for example” or “for instance.” The form is an acc. of respect introducing a relative clause of comparison. Because the verb in this clause is the same as the verb in the main clause, the verb following οἷον is almost always omitted and must be supplied by the context.

οἷον (διαφέρουσιν) ἢ κάλλει ἢ μεγέθει ἢ ἄλλῳ τῶν τοιούτων (72b5-6)

...for example, (they differ) either in beauty or in size or in some other of such ways

3. οἷος¹, “fit to” or “the sort to” + infinitive regularly expresses result (S2497).

οἷος καὶ ἄλλον ποιῆσαι πολιτικόν

fit to make another a statesman also

οἷός τε εἰμί: p. 3, 3, 9, 10, 12, 21, 25, 27, 33, 34, 50, 51, 69, 90; οἷον: p. 6, 11, 11, 17, 25, 51, 52, 55; οἷος: p. 92

ἅτε / ὥς + participle

ἅτε (inasmuch as..., since...) + participle⁵ expresses a cause from the speaker's point of view.

ὥς (on the grounds/belief that..., since...) + participle⁷ offers a cause from a character's point of view. Since the speaker may or may not agree, this explanation is an “alleged cause.”

ἅτε...παρέχων αὐτόν

inasmuch as offering himself...

(p. 2)

ὥς οὐκ εἰδὼς

on the grounds that not knowing...

(p. 3)

The translation “since” is possible but often avoided in order to preserve the distinction between the speaker and character's point of views in English.

Πῶς λέγεις; What do you Mean?

λέγω is often translated as “mean(s)” in the *Meno* and governs two accusatives. Note the varieties of translation below. The double accusative construction (i.e. acc. obj. and acc. pred.) is particularly difficult to translate and is often conveyed in English idiom with the word “by.”

πῶς + λέγω

πῶς λέγω;

In what sense (How) do you say?

(p. 4)

→ *What do you mean?*

πῶς + obj. + λέγω

πῶς τοῦτο λέγω;

In what sense do you say this?

(p. 10)

→ *What do you mean by this?*

obj. + obj. + λέγω

τὸ δὲ χρῶμα τί λέγεις;

What do you say (that) color (is)?

(p. 18)

→ *What do you mean by color?*

The difference between δέω, δήσω⁵ and δέω, δέησω³⁴

The verb δέω, δήσω “bind, tie down,” occurs five times in the discussion of true belief and knowledge (pp. 84-5) but nowhere else in the dialogue. The verb δέω, δέησω, “need, be lacking; ask” occurs 34 times and requires specific translations depending on the form.

In general, δέω in the active voice means ‘need, lack’ and governs a gen. of separation (i.e. to be lacking from...). In the middle voice (and passive dep.), δέομαι means “to ask, request, beg, want, or have need of” (i.e. have a need for oneself) and governs a number of constructions. Impersonal δεῖ means “it is necessary” and governs an infinitive. Below are uses specific to the *Meno*:

1. impersonal δεῖ (impf. ἔδει) + infinitive²⁵

δεῖ τοῦτο ποιῆσαι.

It is necessary to do this.

2. δέω + πολλοῦ + infinitive³

δέω πολλοῦ τοῦτο ποιῆσαι.

I am far (lacking from much) from doing this.

3. middle δέομαι: *I ask, need*³

δέομαι σου τοῦτο

I ask this from you

4. rare impersonal passive dep. δεῖται: *there is a need of...*³

δεῖται τούτου

there is a need of this

δέω + πολλοῦ: p. 3, 28, 66; middle δέομαι: p. 6, 27, 28; impersonal passive δεῖται (middle voice does not allow impersonal constructions): p. 28, 28, 29

Yes/No questions in Plato

ἄρα may be left untranslated and introduces a yes/no question that does not anticipate the interlocutor’s reply.

πότερον...ἢ... (*either...or...*) introduces an alternative question. πότερον is almost always left untranslated. In indirect questions, ὁπότερον is translated as ‘whether.’

οὐ (*is it not...?*) introduces a yes/no question that anticipates and elicits a ‘yes’ reply.

μή, μὲν (*surely...not?*) introduce a yes/no question that anticipates and elicits a ‘no’ reply.

ἄλλο τι ἢ (*is something other the case than...?*) introduces a yes/no question that elicits a ‘yes’ reply. Often this translation is omitted and translated as if introduced by οὐ (*is it not...?*).

72 Complete Conditions: A similar list with examples is available in the glossary.

Type of Condition	Protasis (if-clause)	Apodosis (then-clause)
Simple ⁴	εἰ + any indicative	any indicative
Present General (Indefinite) ⁹	εἰ + ἄν + subj. (<i>if ever</i>)	present indicative
Past General (Indefinite) ⁰	εἰ + optative (<i>if ever</i>)	past indicative
Future More Vivid ¹²	εἰ + ἄν + subjunctive	future indicative
Future Less Vivid ^{16+ 2 mixed}	εἰ + optative (<i>should</i>)	ἄν + optative (<i>would</i>)
Present Contrary to Fact ¹³	εἰ + impf. indicative (<i>were</i>)	ἄν + impf. indicative (<i>would</i>)
Past Contrary to Fact ^{12 +3 mixed}	εἰ + aor. indicative (<i>had</i>)	ἄν + aor. indicative (<i>would have</i>)

A Few Common Particles

- ἀλλά**¹¹⁵ (1) *but* (adversative after a positive clause)
 (2) *rather, but (rather), on the contrary* (adversative after a negative clause)
 (3) *well, well then* (in replies)
 (4) *come!* (preceding an imperative)
- ἀλλὰ μὴν**¹ *well certainly, but certainly*, (in replies, offering a new point)
ἀλλὰ μὴν...γε⁴ *well certainly...(indeed), but certainly...(indeed)*
- ἀλλὰ οὖν...γε**¹ *but at any rate...(indeed)*
- ἀλλὰ γάρ**³ (*no*), *for on the contrary; on the contrary for; but; and yet*
ἀλλὰ δὴ¹ *come now* (preceding an imperative)
- δὴ**⁶⁵ (1) *just, precisely, exactly, very* (intensive)
 ...with relative pronouns, e.g. ἃ δὴ 'exactly which..., the very things which...'
 ...with demonstratives, e.g. τούτων δὴ 'precisely these things, these very things'
 ...with interrogatives, e.g. τί δὴ 'why exactly?, just why?'
 ...with adverbs, e.g. οὕτω δὴ 'in exactly this way, in just this way'
 ...with imperatives, e.g. πειρῶ δὴ 'just try, try now'
 (2) *then, now, accordingly* (inferential)
- γάρ**⁸³ (1) *for, since, (yes/no) for, (yes/no), since* γάρ is difficult to translate because, whereas in English we express an affirmative or negation and leave out the causal conjunction (e.g. 'Are you leaving?' 'Yes, (for) I have to buy milk'), Greek leaves out the affirmative and expresses the conjunction (e.g. '(Yes), for I have to buy milk'). In English translation, it is often necessary to add 'yes' or 'no' or express the same affirmative with the translation 'in fact.'
 (2) *(yes/no) for, (yes/no), since* (in replies, often with ellipsis of the verb)
 e.g. εἶπον γάρ 'yes, (for) I said it' οὐδεν γάρ 'yes, (for) not at all'
- γε**¹¹⁵ (1) *indeed, in fact* (an intensive, often left untranslated and expressed by using italics in print or changing the intonation of the preceding words in speech)
 (2) *at least, at any rate* (restrictive)
 (3) *yes; indeed* (in replies, expressing affirmation)
- πανύ γε**²⁷ *quite so, yes quite* (common reply in Plato)
- δὲ γε**¹² *and indeed; yes and...* (used to join this clause in response to a previous clause: δέ joins the clauses, and γε modifies the entire clause but is placed after postpositive δέ)
- καί**⁴⁶¹ (1) *and, both...and...* (conjunction)
 (2) *also, even, too; in fact, actually* (adverb)
- καὶ δὴ καί**² *and in particular, and indeed also*
- καὶ γάρ**⁶ *for in fact, (yes) for in fact*
- καὶ...γε**⁶ *yes, and...; and...indeed* (emphasizes the intervening word, affirmative in replies)
- καὶ μὴν... γε**⁴ *and certainly...indeed, καὶ μὴν¹ *and yet**
- καὶ μὲν δὴ**¹ *and indeed*
- οὖν**⁶⁵ *and so, then, at all events* (inferential)
- πάνυ μὲν οὖν**⁶ *quite certainly* (a common reply, μὲν οὖν expresses positive certainty)

Impersonal Verbs and Constructions

δηλον ἐστὶν ¹²	<i>it is clear that</i>	συμβαίνει ¹	<i>it happens</i>
ἀνάγκη ἐστὶν ⁶	<i>it is necessary</i>	λυσίτελεῖ ¹	<i>it profits</i>
εἰκός ἐστιν ³	<i>it is reasonable</i>	<u>verbal adjectives</u>	
χαλεπόν ἐστιν ¹	<i>it is difficult</i>	προσμητέον (ἐστὶν) ¹	<i>it must be pursued</i>
ἄξιον ἐστὶν ¹	<i>it is worthwhile</i>	ζητητέον (ἐστὶν) ²	<i>it must be sought</i>
δεῖ ²⁵	<i>it is necessary</i>	σκεπτέον (ἐστὶν) ¹	<i>it must be examined</i>
μέλει ²	<i>it is a concern</i>	προσεκτέον (ἐστὶν) ¹	<i>it must be paid attention</i>

Plato's *Meno*

Core Vocabulary (10 or more times)

The following is a running list of all 165 words that occur ten or more times in the *Meno*. An alphabetized list is found in the glossary of this volume. These words are not included in the commentary and therefore must be reviewed as soon as possible. The number of occurrences, indicated at the end of the dictionary entry, were tabulated by the author. The left column indicates the number of the page where the word first occurs.

- 01 ἀλλά: but, 115
- 01 ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 92
- 01 ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, man, 30
- 01 ἄρα: introduces a yes/no question, 21
- 01 ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 120
- 01 γάρ: for, (yes) for; since, because, 83
- 01 δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 198
- 01 διδακτός, -όν: acquired through teaching 42
- 01 δοκέω: to seem (good); think, decide, 88
- 01 ἐγώ: I, 124
- 01 εἰμί: to be, exist, 423
- 01 εἰς: into, to, in regard to (acc.), 21
- 01 ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.), 56
- 01 ἐπί: upon (gen.), to (acc.), near, at (dat.), 12
- 01 ἔχω: to have, hold; be able; be disposed, 50
- 01 ἤ: or (either...or); than, 110
- 01 καί: and; also, even, too; in fact, actually 461
- 01 λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, grasp, 10
- 01 λέγω: to say, speak (aor. εἶπον) 206
- 01 μέν: on the one hand, 115
- 01 Μένων, Μένωνος ὁ: Meno, 48
- 01 νῦν: now; as it is, 27
- 01 ὁ, ἡ, τό: the, 679
- 01 ὅς, ἥ, ὅ: who, which, that, 140
- 01 οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, οὐχι: not, 230
- 01 οὔ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 15
- 01 οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 271
- 01 πόλις, -εως ἡ: a city-state, city, 17
- 01 σοφία, ἡ: wisdom, skill, intelligence 11
- 01 σύ: you, 128
- 01 Σωκράτης, -ους ὁ: Socrates, 57
- 01 τε: and, both, 65
- 01 τις, τι: anyone, -thing, someone, -thing, 93
- 01 τρόπος, ὁ: manner, way; turn, direction, 12
- 01 φύσις, -εως ἡ: nature, natural qualities, 14
- 01 ὦ: O, oh, 122

- 01 ὥς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 48
 02 ἄν: modal adv., 153
 02 ἀπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, 15
 02 αὐτός, -ή, -ό: he, she, it; same; -self, 166
 02 βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 40
 02 γίγνομαι: come to be, become, be born, 65
 02 δῆ: indeed, certainly; just, exactly, 65
 02 ἔάν (ἤν): εἰ ἄν, if (+ subj.), 11
 02 ἑαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, her-, it-, them-, 22
 02 ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, want, 12
 02 εἰ: if, whether, 104
 02 εἴ-τε: either...or; whether...or, 22
 02 ἐκ, ἐξ: out of, from (+ gen.), 22
 02 ἐρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 12
 02 ξένος, ὅ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 10
 02 ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε: this, this here, 37
 02 οἶδα: to know, 79
 02 ὅστις, ἥτις, ὃ τι: whoever, whichever, whatever, 54
 02 οὐδ-εἰς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 51
 02 οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 36
 02 παρὰ: from, at, to (the side of); contrary, 26
 02 ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 22
 03 ἀληθής, -ές: true, 25
 03 γινώσκω: to learn, realize; know, 14
 03 δέω (1), δέησω: need, lack (gen.); *mid.* ask; *impers.* δεῖ, it is necessary (inf.) 34
 03 καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine, 21
 03 μή: not, lest, 73
 03 οἷος, -α, -ον: of what sort, who, 33
 03 οὐ-δέ: and not, but not, nor; not even, 33
 03 οὖν: and so, then; at all events, 65
 03 περί: around, about, concerning (acc/gen) 55
 03 ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 19
 03 πρᾶγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, affair, 20
 03 πῶς: how? in what way?, 16
 03 τίς, τί: who? which?; why? 82
 03 τυγχάνω: to chance upon, get; meet; happen, 11
 03 ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 14
 04 ἀνα-μιμνήσκω: remind; *mid.* recall, remember, 11
 04 γε: at least, indeed, at any rate, 115
 04 δῆ-που: perhaps, I suppose, 11
 04 ἔγω-γε: I for my part, 58
 04 ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 22
 04 ἐπει-δή: when, after, since, because, 14
 04 ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 18

- 04 **μόνος, -η, -ον**: alone, only, solitary, 19
- 04 **ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ**: the very one who, very thing which, 12
- 04 **ὅτι**: that; because, 85
- 04 **πάνυ**: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 44
- 04 **πρός**: to (acc.), near, in addition to (dat.), 23
- 04 **τοί-νυν**: well then; therefore, accordingly 13
- 04 **φαίνω**: show; *mid.* appear, seem, 19
- 04 **φημί**: to say, claim, assert, 51
- 05 **άνήρ, άνδρός, ό**: a man, 46
- 05 **γυνή, γυναικός ή**: woman, wife, 11
- 05 **έκαστος, -η, -ον**: each, every one, 13
- 05 **εύ**: well, 15
- 05 **ήμείς**: we, 31
- 05 **κακός, -ή, -όν**: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 27
- 05 **κατά**: according to, over (acc); down, against (gen), 25
- 05 **οίομαι (οίμαι)**: suppose, think, imagine, 38
- 05 **ποιέω**: to do, make; bring about, treat, 37
- 05 **πράττω**: to do, accomplish; exact (money), 12
- 05 **τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο**: such, this sort 39
- 06 **δια-φέρω**: differ; surpass, be superior to, 12
- 06 **είς, μία, έν**: one, single, alone, 14
- 06 **έοικα**: to seem, seem likely, be like (dat.), 16
- 06 **έτερος, -α, -ον**: other, different, 15
- 06 **ζητέω**: to seek, look for, investigate, 32
- 06 **μετά**: with (gen.); after (acc.), 20
- 06 **πολύς, πολλή, πολύ**: much, many, 35
- 07 **διά**: through (gen); on account of, 17
- 07 **καλώς**: well, nobly, 19
- 07 **μανθάνω**: to learn, understand, 27
- 07 **ὅστις-οῦν, ἥτις-οῦν, ὅτι-οῦν**: whosoever, 11
- 07 **πότερος, -α, -ον**: whether, which (of two)? 12
- 07 **που**: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 14
- 08 **οὐκοῦν**: therefore, then, accordingly, 42
- 09 **άγαθός, -ή, -όν**: good, brave, capable, 76
- 09 **άρα**: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out 32
- 09 **δικαιοσύνη, ή**: justice, righteousness, 11
- 09 **εί-περ**: if really, 13
- 09 **νάί**: yes, yea, 41
- 09 **πάς, πάσα, πάν**: every, all, the whole, 41
- 10 **έτι**: still, besides, further; in addition, 12
- 10 **μήν**: truly, surely, 10
- 10 **σκοπέω**: to look at, examine, consider, 16
- 11 **όρθώς**: rightly, correctly, 28
- 11 **σχήμα, -ατος τό**: form, figure, appearance 17
- 13 **άεί**: always, forever, in every case, 12

- 13 **λόγος** **ό**: word, speech, account, 21
 14 **μᾶλλον**: more, rather, 11
 14 **ὅταν**: ὅτε ἄν, whenever, 14
 15 **καλέω**: to call, summon, invite, 19
 19 **μάλιστα**: most of all; certainly, especially 10
 20 **δόξα**, **ή**: opinion, reputation, 27
 21 **ἐπι-θυμέω**: to desire, long for (gen) 12
 21 **ὅλος**, **-η**, **-ον**: whole, entire, complete, 10
 22 **ἡγέομαι**: to be a leader, lead (gen); believe 25
 23 **βλάπτω**: to hurt, harm, 12
 23 **δῆλος**, **-η**, **-ον**: clear, evident, 12
 26 **μή-τε**: and not; neither...nor, 16
 26 **μόριον**, **τό**: piece, portion, section, 10
 27 **ὁμο-λογέω**: to agree, 20
 27 **πρότερος**, **-α**, **-ον**: previous, earlier, 11
 29 **ἐπι-χειρέω**: to attempt, try' put a hand on, 10
 30 **ἀκούω**: to hear, listen to, 12
 30 **ψυχή**, **ή**: breath, life, spirit, soul, 19
 32 **ποῖος**, **-α**, **-ον**: of a some sort or kind, 10
 32 **σκέπτομαι**: to examine, consider, look at, 11
 33 **τοτέ**: at one time, 16
 35 **διδάσκω**: to teach, instruct, 20
 35 **ἐπίσταμαι**: to know (how), understand. 10
 36 **Ζεύς**, **ό**: Zeus, 10
 37 **ἴσος**, **-η**, **-ον**: equal to, the same as, like, 10
 37 **νοῦς**, **ό**: mind, sense, attention, understanding, 10
 37 **τέτταρες**, **-α**: four, 12
 37 **γραμμή**, **ή**: line, 14
 37 **πούς**, **ποδός**, **ό**: a foot, 14
 37 **χωρίον**, **τό**: area, space; figure, 25
 38 **διπλάσιος**, **-α**, **-ον**: double, two-times, 19
 38 **δύο**: two, 19
 38 **ὀκτώ-πους**, **ὀκτώ-πουν**: of eight feet 10
 39 **ἀπό**: from, away from. (+ gen.), 25
 47 **ἐπιστήμη**, **ή**: knowledge, understanding, 40
 53 **ὠφέλιμος**, **-η**, **-ον**: profitable, beneficial, helpful, 21
 54 **ὀρθός**, **-ή**, **-όν**: straight, upright, right, 16
 55 **φρόνησις**, **-εως** **ή**: prudence, intelligence, 14
 59 **διδάσκαλος**, **ό**: a teacher, instructor, 33
 60 **Ἄνυτος**, **ό**: Anytus, 13

Abbreviations

abs.	absolute	impf.	imperfect	pl.	plural
acc.	accusative	impers.	impersonal	plpf.	pluperfect
act.	active	ind.	indicative	pred.	predicate
adj.	adjective	ind.	indirect	prep.	preposition
adv.	adverb	inf.	infinitive	pres.	present
aor.	aorist	m.	masculine	reflex.	reflexive
dat.	dative	mid.	middle	rel.	relative
dep.	deponent	neut.	neuter	S1517	Smyth §1517
dir.	direct	nom.	nominative	seq.	sequence
disc.	discourse	obj.	object	sg.	singular
f.	feminine	opt.	optative	subj.	subject,
fut.	future	ppl.	participle	subj.	subjunctive
gen.	genitive	pass.	passive	superl.	superlative
imper.	imperative	pf.	perfect	voc.	vocative

1s, 2s, 3s denote 1st, 2nd, and 3rd singular. 1p, 2p, 3p denote 1st, 2nd, and 3rd plural.

Stephanus Page Numbers

The universal method for referring to pages in any of Plato's dialogues is through Stephanus page numbers. This paging system was developed by Henri Estienne (Lat., *Stephanus*), who published a multi-volume edition of Plato's dialogues in 1578. Stephanus divided each page in his edition into roughly equal sections, which he labeled with the letters a, b, c, d, and e. This system allowed his readers to locate a particular passage not only by the page number but by the section letter as well (e.g. 71a, 71b, 71c, 71d, 71e, 72a...). Many modern editions, including the Greek text in this volume, have adopted this system and gone one step further by dividing the sections into individual lines (e.g. 71a1, 71a2, 71a3...). This paging system offers the same advantages as chapters and verses in the Christian Bible. Since most editions of Plato include the Stephanus page numbers in the margins of the text, a reader can pick up any volume of Plato—in Greek or in translation—and easily locate a particular passage in the dialogue.

Because Stephanus placed the *Meno* on pages 70-100 in his second volume of Plato, the *Meno* begins on Stephanus page 70a1 and ends on page 100c2. In this commentary all of the grammatical notes are arranged and labeled according to this paging system. Since most of the entries on a given page of commentary have the same Stephanus page number, I identify the page number and section letter only once and labeled all subsequent grammatical note entries by the line number (e.g. 72a, 2, 3...b1, 2, 3, 4...).

The historical Meno was so vicious in so many ways that even his fellow mercenary, Xenophon, applauds his being tortured for a year and then executed horribly. The historical Anytus, Meno's Athenian host, flip-flipped politically, invented a new form of jury bribery, and became one of Socrates' accusers. Plato must have had some sense of humor to set a conversation on virtue between Socrates and those two reprobates.

- Debra Nails

To make the ancients speak, we must feed them with our own blood.

- von Wilamowitz-Moellendorf

MEN. ἔχεις μοι εἰπεῖν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἄρα διδασκτὸν ἢ 70
ἀρετῇ; ἢ οὐ διδασκτὸν ἀλλ' ἀσκητόν; ἢ οὔτε ἀσκητόν οὔτε
μαθητόν, ἀλλὰ φύσει παραγίνεται τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἢ ἄλλω
τινὶ τρόπῳ;

ΣΩ. ὦ Μένων, πρὸ τοῦ μὲν Θετταλοὶ εὐδόκιμοι ἦσαν 5
ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν καὶ ἐθαυμάζοντο ἐφ' ἵππικῇ τε καὶ πλούτῳ,
νῦν δέ, ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, καὶ ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ τοῦ b
σοῦ ἐταίρου Ἀριστίππου πολῖται Λαρισαῖοι. τούτου δὲ ὑμῖν
αἰτιὸς ἐστὶ Γοργίας· ἀφικόμενος γὰρ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐραστὰς
ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ εἴληφεν Ἀλευαδῶν τε τοὺς πρώτους, ὧν ὁ σὸς

αἴτιος, -α, -ον: responsible, blameworthy, 1
Ἀλευάδαι, οἱ: Aleuadae (a Thessalian clan) 1
Ἀριστίππος, -ου ὁ: Aristippus, 2
ἀσκητός, -όν: acquired through practice, 2
ἀφ-ικνεόμαι: to come, arrive, 5
Γοργίας, ὁ: Gorgias, 8
Ἑλλήν, Ἑλληνος, ἡ: Greece, 1
ἐραστῆς, -οῦ ὁ: a lover, 3
ἐταῖρος, ὁ: comrade, companion, mate, 6
εὐδόκιμος, -ον: well-reputed, well-respected, 1
ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all, 2

77a ἔχεις: *are you able...?*; + inf.

ἄρα: *whether...?*; ind. question

διδασκτὸν...ἀσκητόν: see the box below

ἢ ἀρετῇ (ἐστίν): add a linking verb

3 φύσει: *by...*; φύσε-ι, dat. of means, φύσις
τοῖς ἀνθρώποις: *to...*; dat. of compound
verb

5 τοῦ: *this (time)*; translate as demonstrative
(οἱ) Θετταλοὶ: Attic authors often omit
the article for national groups
ἦσαν: impf. εἰμί

6 ἐθαυμάζοντο: passive
ἐφ'...: *for...*; ἐπί..., a dat. of cause with a
verb of emotion (S1517) may sometimes be
preceded by ἐπί (S1689c)

b1 ὥς...: *as...*; a parenthetical clause

θαυμάζω: wonder, marvel at, admire, 7

Θετταλός, ὁ: Thessalian, 2

ἵππικῇ, ἡ: horsemanship, horse-riding, 1

Λαρισαῖος, -α, -ον: of Larisa, Larissaeon, 1

μαθητός, -ή, -όν: acquired through learning, 1

παρα-γίγνομαι: come (to, near), be present, 8

πλούτος, ὁ: wealth, riches, 4

πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, 4

πρό: before, in front; in place of (gen.), 2

πρώτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 9

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 6

καί: *also*; adv.

ἐπὶ...: dat. of cause, see above,

ἥκιστα: superlative adv. is often, as here,
an adverbial acc. in the neut. pl.

2 πολῖται: (*fellow*)-citizens; assume a form
of θαυμάζω as the verb

τούτου: *for...*; gen. of charge with αἴτιος
(S1425, S1375)

ὑμῖν: *for you all*; i.e. for Meno and his
fellow Thessalians; dat. of interest

3 ἐραστὰς: *as lovers*

4 ἐπὶ...: see above; take closely with ἐραστὰς
εἴληφεν: 3s pf. λαμβάνω

τούς πρώτους: i.e. the leading men

ὧν: *among...*; relative pronoun and
partitive gen.

διδάκτον, ἀσκητόν and μαθητόν

These verbal adjectives are (1) neut. sg. predicates (ἡ ἀρετῇ is treated as neuter in the *Meno*) and (2) substantives. They may be translated as perfect passive participles ('taught' 'practiced') or as adjectives expressing possibility ('teachable' 'acquired through practice') (S472). Therefore, διδάκτον, for example, can be translated a number of ways: 'something taught,' 'a thing taught,' 'something teachable,' or 'a teachable thing.'

ἐραστής ἐστιν Ἀρίστιππος, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Θετταλῶν. καὶ 5
 δὴ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ ἔθος ὑμᾶς εἴθικεν, ἀφόβως τε καὶ μεγαλο-
 πρεπῶς ἀποκρίνεσθαι ἐάν τις τι ἔρηται, ὥσπερ εἰκὸς τοὺς
 εἰδότες, ἅτε καὶ αὐτοὺς παρέχων αὐτὸν ἐρωτᾶν τῶν Ἑλλήνων c
 τῷ βουλομένῳ ὃ τι ἂν τις βούληται, καὶ οὐδενὶ ὅτῳ οὐκ
 ἀποκρινόμενος. ἐνθάδε δέ, ὦ φίλε Μένων, τὸ ἐναντίον
 περιέστηκεν· ὥσπερ αὐχμὸς τις τῆς σοφίας γέγονεν, καὶ κιν-
 δυνεύει ἐκ τῶνδε τῶν τόπων παρ' ὑμᾶς οἴχεσθαι ἢ σοφία. εἰ 71
 γοῦν τινα ἐθέλεις οὕτως ἐρέσθαι τῶν ἐνθάδε, οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ
 γελάσεται καὶ ἐρεῖ· ὦ ξένε, κινδυνεύω σοι δοκεῖν μακάριός
 τις εἶναι—ἀρετὴν γοῦν εἴτε διδακτὸν εἶβ' ὅτῳ τρόπῳ παρα-

Ἀρίστιππος, -ου ὁ: Aristippus, 2

ἅτε: inasmuch as, since (+ pple.), 5

αὐχμὸς, ὁ: drought, dearth, shortage, 1

ἀφόβως: fearlessly, 1

γελάω: to laugh, 1

γοῦν (γε οὖν): at any rate; a reply: yes, well 7

ἐθίζω: to make (acc) accustomed; accustom, 1

ἔθος, -εος, τό: custom, habit, 2

εἰκός -ότος τό: likely, probable, reasonable, 3

Ἑλλήν, Ἑλληνος, ἡ: Greece, 1

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 8

ἐνθάδε: hither, here; thither, there, 7

ἐραστής, -οῦ ὁ: a lover, 3

5 καὶ δὴ καὶ: and in particular; 'and indeed also,' the second καὶ is an adv. (S2890)

6 εἴθικεν: he has made...accustomed to this custom; 3s pf. ἐθίζω; Gorgias is the subject; τοῦτο τὸ ἔθος is a cognate acc.

ἀφόβως...ἀποκρίνεσθαι...: (namely) that (they)...; ind. disc. with missing acc. subj.

7 ἐάν...ἔρηται: a pres. general condition (ἐάν + subj., pres.) with mid. subj. ἔρομαι; τίς is indefinite τις

εἰκός (ἐστιν): (it is)...; impersonal, add verb τοὺς εἰδότες (ἀποκρίνεσθαι): that those...; ind. disc. with acc. pl. pple οἷδα

c1 ἅτε...παρέχων: inasmuch as...; or 'since,' ἅτε + pple indicates a cause from the speaker's point of view

καί: in fact, actually; adv.

(ἐ)αυτὸν: note accent; 3rd pers. reflexive

ἐρωτᾶν: for questioning; 'to be questioned' an epexegetical (explanatory) inf. is often

ἔρομαι (not in pres.): ask, inquire, question, 7

Θετταλός, ὁ: Thessalian, 2

κινδυνεύω: to run the risk, be likely (inf.), 6

μακάριος, -α, -ον: blessed, happy, 1

μεγαλοπρεπῶς: magnificently, 2

ξένος, ὁ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 10

οἴχομαι: have gone, have departed; be gone, 1

παρα-γίγνομαι: come (to, near), be present, 8

παρ-έχω: to provide, furnish, supply, 3

περ-ίστημι: turn out, come round; set around 1

τόπος, ὁ: place, region, 1

ὑμεῖς: you, 5

φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; a friend, kin, 6

active in Greek where English prefers the passive (S2006); pres. α-contract inf.

τῷ βουλομένῳ (ἐρωτᾶν): to (anyone)...

2 ὃ τι ἂν...: whatever...; general relative clause, neut. sg. ὅστις (ὃ τι is equiv. to ὅτι)

οὐδενὶ ὅτῳ οὐκ: to anyone whosoever; 'to no one who not;' dat. ὅστις; see (S2534)

3 ἐνθάδε δέ: i.e. in Athens

4 περιέστηκεν, γέγονεν: 3s pf., γίγνομαι κινδυνεύει...οἴχεσθαι, runs the risk of having gone..., is likely to have gone...

71a παρ(ὰ)...: to...; acc. place to which

2 τῶν ἐνθάδε: of those here; partitive gen.

οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ: everyone; 'there is no one who not,' treat as one pronoun (S2534)

3 ἐρεῖ: fut. λέγω (ἐρέω)

ἀρετὴν...εἰδέναι: (namely) to know whether virtue (is)...; 'to know virtue whether...' proleptic use of ἀρετὴν; inf. οἷδα

4 ὅτῳ τρόπῳ: in whatever way; dat. ὅστις

γίνεται εἰδέναι—ἐγὼ δὲ τοσοῦτον δέω εἶτε διδακτὸν εἶτε 5
μὴ διδακτὸν εἰδέναι, ὥστ' οὐδὲ αὐτὸ ὃ τι ποτ' ἐστὶ τὸ παράπαν
ἀρετὴ τυγχάνω εἰδώς.'

ἐγὼ οὖν καὶ αὐτός, ὦ Μένων, οὕτως ἔχω· συμπένομαι b
τοῖς πολίταις τούτου τοῦ πράγματος, καὶ ἑμαυτὸν κατα-
μέμφομαι ὥς οὐκ εἰδὼς περὶ ἀρετῆς τὸ παράπαν· ὃ δὲ μὴ
οἶδα τί ἐστίν, πῶς ἂν ὁποῖόν γέ τι εἰδείην; ἢ δοκεῖ σοι
οἶόν τε εἶναι, ὅστις Μένωνα μὴ γιγνώσκει τὸ παράπαν ὅστις 5
ἐστίν, τοῦτον εἰδέναι εἶτε καλὸς εἶτε πλούσιος εἶτε καὶ
γενναῖός ἐστιν, εἶτε καὶ τάναντία τούτων; δοκεῖ σοι οἶόν τ'
εἶναι;

MEN. οὐκ ἔμοιγε. ἀλλὰ σύ, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀληθῶς
οὐδ' ὃ τι ἀρετὴ ἐστὶν οἶσθα, ἀλλὰ ταῦτα περὶ σοῦ καὶ οἴκαδε c
ἀπαγγέλλωμεν;

ἀπ-αγγέλλω: to report, announce, 1
γενναῖος, -α, -ον: noble-born, well-bred, 1
ἑμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 6
ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 8
κατα-μέμφομαι: to find fault with, blame, 1
οἴκα-δε: homeward, home, 1

c5 τοσοῦτον δέω: *I am far from* + inf.; 'I
lack so much from;' adv. acc. (inner acc.)
εἶτε...εἶτε...: *whether (it is)...* or...; add verb
οὐδὲ: *not even*; adv., not conjunction
ὃ τι ποτ(ε) ἐστὶ...ἀρετῇ: *what in the*
world...; ind. question with neuter ὅστις;
a common idiom with ποτε (S346)
τὸ παράπαν: adv., often with article
6 τυγχάνω εἰδώς: *happen to...*; τυγχάνω
+ complementary pple; nom. sg. pf. οἶδα
b1 καί: *too, also*; adv.

οὕτως ἔχω: *I am...*; ἔχω ('is disposed' or
'holds') + adv. is often equiv. to εἰμί + adj.
τοῖ πολίταις: *with...*; dat. of compound
τούτου πράγματος: *in...*; a gen. of
separation with a verb of need/lack (S1396)
3 ὥς...εἰδώς: *on the grounds that...*; 'since...'
ὥς + pple expresses alleged cause
ὃ δὲ...ἐστίν: (*that*) *which...*; (τοῦτο) ὃ...:
Greek often omits an antecedent of a relative
clause if it is a demonstrative; that missing
τοῦτο is either (1) an acc. of respect ('in

ὁποῖος, -α, -ον: what sort or kind, 5
παράπαν, τὸ: altogether, absolutely, at all, 5
πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent, 3
πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, 4
συμ-πένομαι: to be poor along along with, 1
τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: so great/much/long 9

respect to that...' or 'as for that...' or (2) the
subject of τί ἐστίν used proleptically as
obj. of οἶδα; μὴ indicates that the clause is
conditional in sense (equiv. to 'if I do not
know, how...?')

ὁποῖόν γέ (ἐστίν) τι: *what sort at all (it is)*;
ind. question; τις, τι often follow pronouns,
often to add emphasis (S1268)

ἂν...εἰδείην: *would...*; 1s potential opt. οἶδα

4 ἢ δοκεῖ: *or does it...*; a question
οἶόν τε εἶναι: *to be possible*; 'to be the sort
to;' οἷός τε εἰμί + inf. is a common idiom
for 'to be able' or 'to be possible'

5 ὅστις...: τοῦτον is antecedent; μὴ, see b3

6 τοῦτον εἰδέναι: *that this one...*; ind. disc.,
inf. οἶδα governed by οἶόν τε εἶναι
καί: *in fact, actually*; adv., here and in l. 7
τὰ (ἐ)ναντία: adv. acc.

9 ἔμοι-γε: dat. ἔγωγε

c1 οὐδὲ ὃ τι: *not even what...*; adverbial οὐδέ

2 ἀπαγγέλλωμεν: *are we to...*?; deliberative
subj.; καί 'also' modifies the verb

ΣΩ. μὴ μόνον γε, ὦ ἐταῖρε, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅτι οὐδ' ἄλλω πω
ἐνέτυχον εἰδότε, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκῶ.

MEN. τί δέ; Γοργία οὐκ ἐνέτυχες ὅτε ἐνθάδε ἦν;

5

ΣΩ. ἔγωγε.

MEN. εἶτα οὐκ ἐδόκει σοι εἰδέναι;

ΣΩ. οὐ πάνν εἰμὶ μνήμων, ὦ Μένων, ὥστε οὐκ ἔχω
εἰπεῖν ἐν τῷ παρόντι πῶς μοι τότε ἔδοξεν. ἀλλ' ἴσως
ἐκείνός τε οἶδε, καὶ σὺ ᾧ ἐκείνος ἔλεγε· ἀνάμνησον οὖν 10
με πῶς ἔλεγεν. εἰ δὲ βούλει, αὐτὸς εἰπέ· δοκεῖ γὰρ δήπου d
σοὶ ἄπερ ἐκείνω.

MEN. ἔμοιγε.

ΣΩ. ἐκείνον μὲν τοῖνυν ἐῶμεν, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἄπεστιν· σὺ
δὲ αὐτός, ὦ πρὸς θεῶν, Μένων, τί φῆς ἀρετὴν εἶναι; εἶπον 5
καὶ μὴ φθονήσης, ἵνα εὐτυχέστατον ψεῦσμα ἐψευσμένος ὦ,

ἄπ-εἰμι: to be away, be absent, 1

Γοργίας, ὁ: Gorgias, 8

ἐάω: to permit, allow, let be, leave alone, 4

εἴτα: then, next, and so, therefore, 4

ἐνθάδε: hither, here; thither, there, 7

ἐν-τυγχάνω: to chance upon, meet (dat) 5

ἐταῖρος, ὁ: comrade, companion, mate, 6

εὐτυχής, -ές: successful, fortunate, 1

θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 2

ἵνα: in order that, so that (subj.); where, 9

c3 μὴ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also...*

γε: *indeed*; or 'yes'; often used in replies

both positive and negative (S2825, D130)

ὅτι: *that...*; ind. disc.

ἄλλω...εἰδότε: *another...*; dat. obj. of
compound verb; pplē οἶδα

4 ὥς: *as...*; parenthetical

5 τί δέ: *What?*; 'what about this?' expresses
surprise and introduces another question
ἦν: 3s impf. εἰμί

6 ἔγωγε: i.e. I did meet him; Greeks often
repeat part of the question in their reply to
express affirmation and use ναί, 'yes'

8 μνήμων, ὦ Μένων: a clever word play
ἔχω: *I am able*; + aor. inf. λέγω

9 ἐν τῷ παρόντι: *in the present (moment)*;
i.e. at present; pplē πάρ-εἰμι

10 ἀνάμνησον: aor. imper. ἀναμνησῶ

μνήμων, -ονος: *mindful, having a good
memory*, 1

ὅτε: *when, at some time*, 3

πάρ-εἰμι: to be near, be present, be at hand, 2

πω: *yet, up to this time*, 5

τότε: *at that time, then*, 6

φθονέω: *begrudge, bear ill-will, envy (dat)* 2

ψεῦδω: to lie; *pass.* be deceived, mistaken 1

ψεῦσμα, -ατος, τό: *lie, falsehood*, 1

d1 πῶς...: *what he meant*; 'in what sense...'

βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid.

εἰπέ: aor. imper. λέγω, > 2nd aorist εἶπον

2 ἄπερ (δοκεῖ) ἐκείνω: *just as...*; 'the very
(things) which'; (ταῦτα) ἄπερ, a relative
clause with missing verb; the missing neut.
pl. antecedent is subject of 3s δοκεῖ

4 ἐῶμεν: *let us...*; hortatory subj. ἐάω

καὶ: *in fact, actually*; adv.

5 πρὸς θεῶν: *by the gods!*; expressed in oaths
or, as here, in entreaties (S1695)

φῆς: 2s pres. φημί

εἶπον: aor. imper. λέγω, > 1st aorist εἶπα

6 μὴ φθονήσης: *don't...*; prohibitive aor. subj.
ἵνα...ψευσμένος ᾧ: *so that I may prove to
have made a most fortunate mistake*;
purpose with periphrastic pf. mid. subj. (pf.
pplē + 1s subj. εἰμί) and a cognate acc.

ἂν φανῆς σὺ μὲν εἰδὼς καὶ Γοργίας, ἐγὼ δὲ εἰρηκῶς μηδενὶ
πώποτε εἰδοτί ἐντετυχηκέαι.

MEN. ἀλλ' οὐ χαλεπὸν, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰπεῖν. πρῶτον e
μὲν, εἰ βούλει ἀνδρὸς ἀρετὴν, ῥάδιον, ὅτι αὕτη ἐστὶν ἀνδρὸς
ἀρετὴ, ἱκανὸν εἶναι τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράττειν, καὶ πράττοντα
τοὺς μὲν φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν, τοὺς δ' ἐχθροὺς κακῶς, καὶ αὐτὸν
εὐλαβεῖσθαι μηδὲν τοιοῦτον παθεῖν. εἰ δὲ βούλει γυναικὸς 5
ἀρετὴν, οὐ χαλεπὸν διελθεῖν, ὅτι δεῖ αὐτὴν τὴν οἰκίαν εὖ
οἰκεῖν, σφῶζουσάν τε τὰ ἔνδον καὶ κατήκοον οὔσαν τοῦ ἀνδρός.
καὶ ἄλλη ἐστὶν παιδὸς ἀρετὴ, καὶ θηλείας καὶ ἄρρενος, καὶ
πρεσβυτέρου ἀνδρός, εἰ μὲν βούλει, ἐλευθέρου, εἰ δὲ βούλει,
δούλου. καὶ ἄλλαι πάμπολλαι ἀρεταί εἰσιν, ὥστε οὐκ 72
ἀπορία εἰπεῖν ἀρετῆς πέρι ὃ τι ἐστίν· καθ' ἐκάστην γὰρ
τῶν πράξεων καὶ τῶν ἡλικιῶν πρὸς ἕκαστον ἔργον ἐκάστω
ἡμῶν ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐστίν, ὡσαύτως δὲ οἶμαι, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ ἡ
κακία.

5

ἀ-πορία, ἡ: a lack of resources, bewildering, 6
ἄρσην, -ενος, ὁ: male, masculine, 1
Γοργίας, ὁ: Gorgias, 8
δι-έρχομαι: to go or pass through, 2
δοῦλος, ὁ: slave, 3
ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον: free, 2
ἐνδον: within, at home, 1
ἐν-τυγχάνω: to chance upon, meet (dat) 5
ἔργον, τό: deed, act; work; result, effect, 6
εὐλαβέομαι: to be cautious, beware, 2
ἐχθρός, -ά, -όν: hated, hostile; enemy, 1
ἡλικία, ἡ: age, time of life, 2
ἥλιος, -εια, -υ: female, feminine, 1
ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable, 3
κακία, ἡ: vice, wickedness, cowardice, 3
κατ-ήκοος, -όν: heeding, hearing, obedient 1

d7 ἂν φανῆς: if you are shown; (ἐ)άν + 2s aor. pass. subj. + pple (S2143); ~fut. more vivid
εἰδὼς: nom. sg. pf. pple οἶδα
(φανῶ) εἰρηκῶς: (I am shown)...; pf. λέγω
(ἐμὲ) μηδενὶ...ἐντετυχηκέαι: that (I)...; ind. disc. with pf. inf. + dat. sg. pf. pple οἶδα
e1 χαλεπὸν (ἐστί): (it is) difficult; impersonal
2 βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid.
ῥάδιον (ἐστί εἰπεῖν): (it is)...; supply verbs
αὕτη: this; τοῦτο attracted into f. by pred.

μηδ-είς, μηδ-εἷς, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
οἰκέω: to manage a household, inhabit, live, 1
οἰκία, ἡ: a house, home, dwelling, 6
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave, 9
πάμπολυς, -πολλη, -πολυ: very many 4
πάσχω: to suffer; allow, experience, 4
πράξις, -εως ἡ: action, activity, transaction, 8
πρεσβυτής (πρέσβυς), ὁ: old man, elder, 6
πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 9
πώ-ποτε: ever yet, ever, 3
ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 6
σφῶζω: to save, preserve, maintain, 1
φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; a friend, kin, 6
χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harsh, 3
ὡσαύτως: in the same manner, just so, 6

3 εἶναι...ποιεῖν...εὐλαβεῖσθαι: (namely that he) be...; ind. disc. in apposition to αὕτη
τὰ τῆς πόλεως: the affairs of the city
4 εὖ ποιεῖν...κακῶς: treat well...(treat) badly
6 αὐτὴν...οἰκεῖν: that she...; ind. disc.
7 τὰ ἔνδον: affairs within (the house)
a2 ἀπορία (ἐστί): it is bewildering; + inf.
ἀρετῆς πέρι: περὶ ἀρετῆς; anastrophe
καθ' ἐκάστην: according to each...; + gen.
3 πρὸς...ἔργον: in regard to...

ΣΩ. πολλῇ γέ τι νι εὐτυχία ἔοικα κεχρησθαι, ὦ Μένων, εἰ μίαν ζητῶν ἀρετὴν σμῆνός τι ἀνῆύρηκα ἀρετῶν παρὰ σοὶ κείμενον. ἀτάρ, ὦ Μένων, κατὰ ταύτην τὴν εἰκόνα τὴν περὶ τὰ σμῆνη, εἴ μου ἐρομένου μελίττης περὶ οὐσίας ὃ τι ποτ' ἐστίν, πολλὰς καὶ παντοδαπὰς ἔλεγες αὐτὰς εἶναι, τί ἂν ἀπεκρίνω μοι, εἴ σε ἡρόμην· ἴδρα τούτῳ φῆς πολλὰς καὶ παντοδαπὰς εἶναι καὶ διαφερούσας ἀλλήλων, τῷ μελίττας εἶναι; ἢ τούτῳ μὲν οὐδὲν διαφέρουσιν, ἄλλῳ δέ τῳ, οἷον ἢ κάλλει ἢ μεγέθει ἢ ἄλλῳ τῷ τῶν τοιούτων; εἰπέ, τί ἂν ἀπεκρίνω οὕτως ἐρωτηθεῖς;

MEN. τοῦτ' ἔγωγε, ὅτι οὐδὲν διαφέρουσιν, ἢ μέλιται εἰσίν, ἢ ἑτέρα τῆς ἑτέρας.

ΣΩ. εἰ οὖν εἶπον μετὰ ταῦτα· 'τοῦτο τοῖνυν μοι αὐτὸ εἶπέ, ὦ Μένων· ᾧ οὐδὲν διαφέρουσιν ἀλλὰ ταῦτόν

ἀλλήλος, -α, -ον: one another, 3

ἀν-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 4

ἀτάρ: but; not then, 1

εἰκών, -όνος, ἡ: image, likeness; statue, 2

ἔρομαι (not in pres.): ask, inquire, question, 7

εὐτυχία, ἡ: good fortune, success, 1

κάλλος, -εος, ὁ: beauty, 2

6 πολλῇ γέ τι νι...: *some great...indeed*; γε is emphatic; the pronoun τι νι is also emphatic—see 97e3

κεχρησθαι: pf. mid. χρᾶσμαι + dat.

7 ζητῶν: (*while*)...; pres. ppl ζῆτέω

ἀνῆύρηκα: 1s pf.

παρά...: *beside*...; dat. of place where

8 κείμενον: mid. ppl modifying σμῆνος

ἀτάρ: *now*; marking a new point (S2801)

κατὰ...: *according to*...; i.e. the metaphor

b1 περὶ...: *regarding*...; in the attributive position modifying εἰκόνα

εἰ...ἔλεγε, ἂν ἀπεκρίνω: *if you were...*, *would you...*; contrary to fact condition (εἰ + impf., ἂν + aor.); ἀπεκρίνα(σ)ο, 2s aor.

μου ἐρομένου: gen. abs. with mid. ἔρομαι

ὃ τι ποτ(ε)...: *what in the world it...*; S346

2 αὐτὰς εἶναι: *that they...*; ind. disc., inf. εἶμι
εἰ...ἡρόμην: *if I were...*; a 2nd protasis

κείμεναι: to lie down, 1

χρᾶσμαι: to use, employ, experience (dat.) 4

μέγεθος, -εος, τό: size, length, magnitude, 3

μέλιττα, ἡ: bee, honey-bee, 3

οὐσία, ἡ: being, essence, nature, substance, 1

παντο-δαπός, -ῆ, -όν: of every kind/sort, 3

σμῆνος, -εος, τό: swarm of bees, beehive 2

τούτῳ: *because of this*; dat. of cause

φῆς: 2s φημί

4 ἀλλήλων: *from*...; gen. of separation

τῷ...εἶναι: (*namely*) *because of (their)*

being...; an articular inf. as dat. of cause in apposition to τούτῳ; translate as a gerund

5 οὐδὲν: *not at all*; inner acc.: 'no difference'

6 ἄλλῳ δέ τῳ: *but because of*...; alternative form for indef. τινί; one of many dat. of cause forms to follow

οἷον: *for example*; common acc. of respect

7 ἐρωτηθεῖς: nom. aor. pass. ppl ἐρωτάω

8 τοῦτ(ο): (*I would say*) *this*, (*namely that*)

ἣ: *by which*...; relative with 3p εἶμι

9 τῆς ἑτέρας: *from another*; gen. separation

c1 εἰ εἶπον...: *if I had*...; contrary to fact

2 ὥ: *because of what*...; dat. cause; relative clause preceding the antecedent τοῦτο

ταῦτόν: *the same*; τ(ὸ) αὐτό, crasis

εἰσιν ἅπασαι, τί τοῦτο φῆς εἶναι; εἶχες δῆπου ἂν τί μοι εἰπεῖν;

MEN. ἔγωγε.

5

ΣΩ. οὕτω δὴ καὶ περὶ τῶν ἀρετῶν· κἄν εἰ πολλὰ καὶ παντοδαπαὶ εἰσιν, ἐν γέ τι εἶδος ταῦτόν ἅπασαι ἔχουσιν δι' ὃ εἰσὶν ἀρεταί, εἰς ὃ καλῶς που ἔχει ἀποβλέψαντα τὸν ἀποκρινόμενον τῷ ἐρωτήσαντι ἐκείνο δηλῶσαι, ὃ τυγχάνει οὐσα ἀρετή· ἢ οὐ μανθάνεις ὃ τι λέγω;

d

MEN. δοκῶ γέ μοι μανθάνειν· οὐ μέντοι ὥς βούλομαί γε πῶ κατέχω τὸ ἐρωτώμενον.

ΣΩ. πότερον δὲ περὶ ἀρετῆς μόνον σοι οὕτω δοκεῖ, ὦ Μένων, ἄλλη μὲν ἀνδρὸς εἶναι, ἄλλη δὲ γυναικὸς καὶ τῶν ἄλλων, ἢ καὶ περὶ ὑγείας καὶ περὶ μεγέθους καὶ περὶ ἰσχύος ὡσαύτως; ἄλλη μὲν ἀνδρὸς δοκεῖ σοι εἶναι ὑγία, ἄλλη δὲ γυναικός; ἢ ταῦτόν πανταχοῦ εἶδος ἐστίν, ἕνπερ ὑγία ᾗ, ἕντε ἐν ἀνδρὶ ἕντε ἐν ἄλλῳ ὁτῶσιν ᾗ;

e

ἅπασα, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 7
ἀπο-βλέπω: to look (away) at, gaze, 2
δηλῶω: to show, reveal, make clear, 2
ἕν-περ: if really, 4
ἕντε...ἕντε: whether...or, 8
εἶδος, -εος, τό: form, shape, figure, 4
εἷς, μία, ἕν: one, single, alone, 14
ἰσχύς, ἰσχύος ἢ: strength, power, force, 6

c3 φῆς: 2s φημί

εἶχες ἂν: *you would be able...*; ἂν + impf. ind., apodosis in a mixed contrary to fact
τί: indefinite τι, obj. of εἰπεῖν

6 δῆ: *just, exactly*; intensive with οὕτω
καί: *also*

κἄν εἰ: *even if*; καὶ ἂν εἰ; the ἂν belongs with the preceding clause: do not translate

7 ἐν γέ τι εἶδος τ(ὸ) αὐτό: a very important phrase; γε modifies the entire phrase and is emphatic

8 δι(ᾧ): *on account of...*; + acc.; introducing a relative clause

εἰς δ: (*and*) *at which...*; relative clause

κατ-έχω: to possess; hold fast, hold back, 3
μέγεθος, -εος, τό: size, length, magnitude, 3
μέν-τοι: however, moreover; certainly, 6
παντα-χοῦ: everywhere, in all places, 1
παντο-δαπός, -ή, -όν: of every kind/sort, 3
πῶ: yet, up to this time, 5
ὑγία, ἡ: health, soundness, 6
ὡσαύτως: in the same manner, just so, 6

καλῶς ἔχει: *it is good*; translate ἔχω ('is disposed' or 'holds') + adv. as εἰμί + adj.

τὸν...δηλῶσαι: *that (the one)...*; the true subject of ἔχει; aor. inf. δηλόω

τυγχάνει οὐσα: *happen to...*; τυγχάνω + complementary pple; fem. sg. pple. εἰμί

d3 οὐ...γέ: *not...at least*; restricting the clause of comparison that intervenes

3 τὸ ἐρωτώμενον: *what is being asked*

5 ἄλλη...ἄλλη: *one (virtue)...another (virtue)*

8 ἕνπερ...ᾗ: *if...there is*; ἂν + 3s subj. εἰμί in a pres. general condition (ἕν subj., pres)

MEN. ἡ αὐτὴ μοι δοκεῖ ὑγίειά γε εἶναι καὶ ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναικός.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν καὶ μέγεθος καὶ ἰσχὺς; ἐάνπερ ἰσχυρὰ γυνὴ ᾗ, τῷ αὐτῷ εἶδει καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ ἰσχυῖ ἰσχυρὰ ἔσται; τὸ 5 γὰρ τῇ αὐτῇ τοῦτο λέγω· οὐδὲν διαφέρει πρὸς τὸ ἰσχυρὸν εἶναι ἢ ἰσχύς, ἐάντε ἐν ἀνδρὶ ᾗ ἐάντε ἐν γυναικί. ᾗ δοκεῖ τί σοι διαφέρειν;

MEN. οὐκ ἔμοιγε.

ΣΩ. ἡ δὲ ἀρετὴ πρὸς τὸ ἀρετὴ εἶναι διοίσει τι, ἐάντε 73 ἐν παιδί ᾗ ἐάντε ἐν πρεσβύτῃ, ἐάντε ἐν γυναικί ἐάντε ἐν ἀνδρί;

MEN. ἔμοιγέ πως δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες, τοῦτο οὐκέτι ὅμοιον εἶναι τοῖς ἄλλοις τούτοις. 5

ΣΩ. τί δέ; οὐκ ἀνδρὸς μὲν ἀρετὴν ἔλεγες πόλιν εὖ

ἐάν-περ: if really, 4

ἐάντε...ἐάντε: whether...or, 8

εἶδος, -εος, τό: form, shape, figure, 4

ἰσχυρός, -ά, -όν: strong, powerful; severe, 2

ἰσχύς, ἰσχύος ἢ: strength, power, force, 6

μέγεθος, -εος, τό: size, length, magnitude, 3

e2 ἡ αὐτὴ ὑγίεια: αὐτὸς in the attributive position (after the article) means 'same'

4 οὐκοῦν: *accordingly*; this inferential particle is used 42 times while οὐκουν, 'certainly not,' (note accent!) is used once ἐάνπερ...ᾗ, ἔσται: *if... is, ...will be*; a fut. more vivid condition (ἐάν subj., fut.) εἰμί

5 τῷ αὐτῷ εἶδε-ι: *because of..., by...*; dat. of cause εἶδος; for αὐτῷ see note for l. e2 ἔσται: fut. dep. εἰμί

6 τὸ τῇ αὐτῇ τοῦτο λέγω: (*by the word*) 'the

same' I mean this; λέγω governs a double acc. hard to express in English; the neuter article τό is here equiv. to quotation marks for the word that follows and may be translated as 'the word' or 'the phrase'

ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar (dat)

5

οὐκ-έτι: no more, no longer, no further, 1

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave, 9

πρεσβύτης (πρέσβυς), ὁ: old man, elder, 6

πως: somehow, in any way, 5

ὑγίεια, ἡ: health, soundness, 6

οὐδέν: *not at all*; inner acc.: 'no difference'

πρὸς τὸ...εἶναι: *in regard to...*; + articular

inf. of εἰμί: translate as gerund (-ing)

7 ᾗ: 3s pres. subj. εἰμί; pres. general condition

τί: *at all*; τι, inner acc., 'some difference'

73a πρὸς τὸ...εἶναι: see above in d6

διοίσει: 3s fut. διαφέρω (οἶσω)

τι: see line d7

4 τοῦτο...εἶναι: *that this...*; ind. disc.

6 τί δέ: *What?*; 'what about this?' or 'well then' expresses surprise and introduces another question

οὐκ...ἔλεγε: *were you not...?*; a question without interrogatives often suggests surprise; the imperfect refers to an earlier passage in the dialogue

διοικεῖν, γυναικὸς δὲ οἰκίαν; MEN. ἔγωγε. ΣΩ. ἄρ' οὖν οἶόν τε εὖ διοικεῖν ἢ πόλιν ἢ οἰκίαν ἢ ἄλλο ὅτιοῦν, μὴ σωφρόνως καὶ δικαίως διοικούντα; MEN. οὐ δῆτα. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἄνπερ δικαίως καὶ σωφρόνως διοικῶσιν, δι- b καιοσύνη καὶ σωφροσύνη διοικήσουσιν; MEN. ἀνάγκη. ΣΩ. τῶν αὐτῶν ἄρα ἀμφοτέροι δέονται, εἴπερ μέλλουσιν ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι, καὶ ἡ γυνή καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ, δικαιοσύνης καὶ σωφροσύνης. MEN. φαίνονται. ΣΩ. τί δὲ παῖς καὶ πρε- 5 σβύτης; μὼν ἀκόλαστοι ὄντες καὶ ἄδικοι ἀγαθοὶ ἂν ποτε γένοιοντο; MEN. οὐ δῆτα. ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ σῶφρονες καὶ δίκαιοι; MEN. ναί. ΣΩ. πάντες ἄρ' ἄνθρωποι τῷ αὐτῷ c τρόπῳ ἀγαθοὶ εἰσιν· τῶν αὐτῶν γὰρ τυγχόντες ἀγαθοὶ γίγνονται. MEN. ἔοικε. ΣΩ. οὐκ ἂν δήπου, εἰ γε μὴ ἡ αὐτὴ ἀρετὴ ἦν αὐτῶν, τῷ αὐτῷ ἂν τρόπῳ ἀγαθοὶ ᾗσαν. MEN. οὐ δῆτα. 5

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 3
ἀκόλαστος, -ον: intemperate, licentious, 1
ἀμφοτέροις, -α, -ον: both, each of two, 2
ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 6
δῆτα: certainly, surely, of course, 7
διοικέω: to manage, manage a house, 6
δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8
μέλλω: to be going to, intend to, 4

- a7 γυναικὸς δὲ (ἀρετὴν ἔλεγε) οἰκίαν (εὖ διοικεῖν): heavy ellipsis
8 οἶον τε (ἐστίν): *it is possible*; οἶός τε εἰμί + inf. is an idiom for 'to be able/possible' ὅτιοῦν: *whatsoever*; neuter ὅς-τις-οὖν
9 μὴ...διοικούντα: (if) *not*...; μή indicates that this participial phrase is conditional in sense; the acc. pple agrees with the missing acc. subj. of διοικεῖν
οὐ δῆτα: *of course not*; δῆτα is either δῆ + an article or a lengthened form of δῆ (D269); in replies, it affirms another word, which is repeated from the question, S2851
b1 ἄνπερ...διοικῶσιν,...διοικήσουσιν: *if*...; (ἐ)άνπερ; a fut. more vivid (ἐάν subj., fut.) δικαιοσύνη...: *with*...; dat. of means
2 ἀνάγκη (ἐστίν): (it is)....; impersonal
3 τῶν αὐτῶν: *from*...; gen. of separation; ἄρα: *then, it turns out*; note that ἄρα is an

μὼν: but surely...not? (expects 'no' reply), 3
οἰκία, ἡ: a house, home, dwelling, 6
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave, 9
πρεσβύτης (πρέσβυς), ὁ: old man, elder, 6
σωρόνως: temperately, moderately, 2
σωφροσύνη, ἡ: temperance, moderation, 7
σώφρων, -ονος: temperate, moderate, 2

- inferential particle while ἄρα (ἡ ἄρα) is a particle which introduces a yes/no question αὐτός in the attributive position: 'same' δέονται: *need* + gen.; the definition 'lack' will not suffice in this context; mid. δέω
4 καὶ ἡ γυνή...: in apposition to ἀμφοτέροι δικαιοσύνης, σωφροσύνης: in apposition
5 τί δέ: *what*...?; 'what about...?'
6 μὼν: anticipates and elicits a 'no' response ἀκόλαστοι ὄντες...ἄδικοι: a participial phrase conditional in sense; pple εἰμί ἂν γένοιοντο: *would*...; potential aor. opt.
c1 τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ: *in*...; dat. of manner
2 αὐτῶν in the attributive position: 'same' τυγχόντες: pple τυγχάνω, 'attain' + gen.
3 εἰ...ἦν, ἂν...ἦσαν: *if...were, would be*; pres. contrafactual (εἰ impf., ἂν impf.); ἂν is repeated to emphasize what intervenes εἰ γε: γε emphasizes the entire clause

ΣΩ. ἐπειδὴ τοῖνυν ἡ αὐτὴ ἀρετὴ πάντων ἐστίν, πειρώ
εἰπεῖν καὶ ἀναμνησθῆναι τί αὐτό φησι Γοργίας εἶναι καὶ
σὺ μετ' ἐκείνου.

MEN. τί ἄλλο γ' ἢ ἄρχειν οἷόν τ' εἶναι τῶν ἀνθρώπων;
εἴπερ ἔν γέ τι ζητεῖς κατὰ πάντων. d

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μὴν ζητῶ γε. ἀλλ' ἄρα καὶ παιδὸς ἡ αὐτὴ
ἀρετὴ, ὦ Μένων, καὶ δούλου, ἄρχειν οἷω τε εἶναι τοῦ δε-
σπότου, καὶ δοκεῖ σοι ἔτι ἂν δούλος εἶναι ὁ ἄρχων;

MEN. οὐ πάνυ μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες. 5

ΣΩ. οὐ γὰρ εἰκός, ὦ ἄριστε· ἔτι γὰρ καὶ τόδε σκόπει.
ἄρχειν φῆς οἷόν τ' εἶναι. οὐ προσθήσομεν αὐτόσε τὸ
δικαίως, ἀδίκως δὲ μή;

MEN. οἴμαι ἔγωγε· ἡ γὰρ δικαιοσύνη, ὦ Σώκρατες,
ἀρετὴ ἐστίν. 10

ΣΩ. πότερον ἀρετὴ, ὦ Μένων, ἢ ἀρετὴ τις; e

MEN. πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις;

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 3

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, noble, 5

ἄρχω: to begin; rule, be leader of (gen), 8

αὐτό-σε: to the very place, to here/there, 1

Γοργίας, ὁ: Gorgias, 8

δεσπότης, -ου ὁ: master, lord, 1

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8

d6 ἐπειδὴ: causal

πειρώ: πειρά(σ)ο; sg. mid. imperative

ἀναμνησθῆναι: aor. dep. inf. ἀναμνησθήσκω

7 τί αὐτό...εἶναι: *what very thing...*; ind. disc.
governed by 3s φῆμι; the interrogative is
acc. subj.;

8 μετ(ὰ): *along with...*; + gen.; μέτα means
'after' when followed by acc. '

9 τί ἄλλο γ' (ἐστίν) ἢ: *what else (is it) than...*
οἷον τ(ε) εἶναι: *to be able*; supply φησι
Γοργίας from above

d1 εἴπερ: *if really*; for περ, see S2965

κατὰ: *over...*

2 ἀλλὰ μὴν...γε: *well certainly...indeed*; in
replies, ἀλλὰ serves as a mild adversative,
'well' and with μὴν introduces a new point
(S2786) (D344); γε is emphatic

καί...καί...: *both for...and for...*

δούλος, ὁ: slave, 3

εἰκός -ότος τό: *likely, probable, reasonable* 3

ἐπι-θυμητής, ὁ: *desirer, lover, follower*, 1

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: *child, boy, girl; slave*, 9

πειράω: *to try, attempt, endeavor*, 9

προσ-τίθημι: *to add, impose, attribute*. 4

ἡ αὐτὴ ἀρετὴ (ἐστίν): *is...?*; supply a verb

3 ἄρχειν οἷω τε εἶναι...δεσπότου: (*namely*)
that (those two)...; ind. disc. in apposition

to ἡ ἀρετὴ; οἷω is dual acc. of οἷος,
agreeing with a missing dual acc. subject

4 ἂν εἶναι: *that (he) would...*; ind. disc., ἂν +
inf. is equiv. to ἂν + potential opt. εἶμι

6 εἰκός (ἐστίν): (*it is*)...; impersonal, add verb
καὶ: *also*

σκόπει: *keep..., continue to...*; σκόπε-ε:
ε-contract pres. (ongoing action) imperative

7 προσθήσομεν: fut. προστίθημι

τὸ δικαίως, ἀδίκως δὲ μή: *the phrase*
'justly and not unjustly'; for το, see 72e6

e1 ἀρετὴ...τις: *Virtue or a certain virtue?*;
virtues/vices often lack an article (S1132)

2 πῶς...λέγεις: *What do you mean by this?*;
'in what sense do you say this?'

ΣΩ. ὥς περὶ ἄλλου ὅτουσιν. οἶον, εἰ βούλει, στρογγυλότητος περί εἵπομι' ἂν ἔγωγε ὅτι σχήμά τί ἐστιν, οὐχ οὕτως ἀπλῶς ὅτι σχῆμα. διὰ ταῦτα δὲ οὕτως ἂν εἵπομι, 5 ὅτι καὶ ἄλλα ἔστι σχήματα.

MEN. ὀρθῶς γε λέγων σύ, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐγὼ λέγω σὺ μόνον δικαιοσύνην ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλας εἶναι ἀρετάς.

ΣΩ. τίνας ταύτας; εἰπέ. οἶον καὶ ἐγὼ σοι εἵπομι ἂν 74 καὶ ἄλλα σχήματα, εἴ με κελεύοις· καὶ σὺ οὖν ἐμοὶ εἰπέ ἄλλας ἀρετάς.

MEN. ἡ ἀνδρεία τοίνυν ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ἀρετὴ εἶναι καὶ σωφροσύνη καὶ σοφία καὶ μεγαλοπρέπεια καὶ ἄλλαι πάμ- 5 πολλαί.

ΣΩ. πάλιν, ὦ Μένων, ταῦτόν πεπόνθαμεν· πολλὰς αὖ ἡύρηκαμεν ἀρετὰς μίαν ζητοῦντες, ἄλλον τρόπον ἢ νυνδὴ· τὴν δὲ μίαν, ἣ διὰ πάντων τούτων ἐστίν, οὐ δυνάμεθα ἀνευρεῖν.

10

ἀνδρεία, ἡ: courage, manliness, bravery, 4

ἀν-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 4

ἀπλῶς: simply, 1

αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 8

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 9

ἐπεὶ: when, after; since, because, 3

εὐρίσκω: to find, discover, devise, invent, 4

κελεύω: to bid, order, command, 2

e3 ὥς (λέγω): *What (I mean); 'as (I say),'*

a comparative clause in response to πῶς

λέγεις

οἶον: *for example*; acc. of respect

βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid.

στρογγυλότος περί: περί στρογγυλότος;

anastrophe (inverted order); note the accent

4 εἵπομι(ι) ἂν: *would...; 1s potential aor. opt.*

λέγω

ὅτι: *that...; ind. disc.*

τί: *a certain*; indefinite τι

5 ὅτι σχῆμα (ἐστίν): *that (it is)...; add verb*

6 καί: *also*

ἔστι: *exist*; or 'there are'

7 ὀρθῶς γε λέγων σὺ (ἂν εἴποις): supply a main verb from the previous sentence

μεγαλοπρέπεια, ἡ: magnificence, 2

νυν-δὴ: just now, 8

πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 9

πάμποιλος, -πολλη, -πολυ: very many 4

πάσχω: to suffer; allow, experience, 4

στρογγυλότης, -ητος, ὁ: roundness, 3

σωφροσύνη, ἡ: temperance, moderation, 7

ἐπεὶ: causal

καί: *also, too*

οὐ μόνον... ἀλλὰ καί: *not only...but also*

74a τίνας ταύτας: *what (are) these*; nom. pl.

attracted into acc. of ἀρετάς above

οἶον: *for example*; acc. of respect

εἵπομι ἂν, εἰ κελεύοις: *would..., if...should*;

fut. less vivid (εἰ opt., ἂν opt.)

7 ταῦτόν: *the same thing*; crasis, τ(ὸ) αὐτό

πεπόνθαμεν: 1p pf. πάσχω

ἡύρηκαμεν: 1p pf. εὐρίσκω

8 ἄλλον τρόπον: *in a different...; adv. acc*

MEN. οὐ γὰρ δύναμαί πω, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὥς σὺ ζητεῖς, μίαν ἀρετὴν λαβεῖν κατὰ πάντων, ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις. b

ΣΩ. εἰκότως γε· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ προθυμῆσομαι, ἐὰν οἶός τ' ὦ, ἡμᾶς προβιβάσαι. μανθάνεις γάρ πού ὅτι οὕτωςι ἔχει περὶ παντός· εἴ τίς σε ἀνέροιτο τοῦτο ὃ νυνδὴ ἐγὼ ἔλεγον, 'τί ἐστὶν σχῆμα, ὦ Μένων;' εἰ αὐτῷ εἶπες ὅτι στρογγυλότης, εἴ σοι εἶπεν ἄπερ ἐγώ, 'πότερον σχῆμα ἢ στρογγυλότης ἐστὶν ἢ σχῆμά τι;' εἶπες δήπου ἂν ὅτι σχῆμά τι. 5

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν διὰ ταῦτα, ὅτι καὶ ἄλλα ἔστιν σχήματα; c

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. καὶ εἴ γε προσανηρώτα σε ὅποια, ἔλεγες ἄν;

MEN. ἔγωγε.

ἀν-έρομαι: to ask, inquire, 3

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 9

εἰκότως: suitably, reasonably, 3

νυν-δῆ: just now, 8

ὅποιος, -α, -ον: what sort or kind, 5

οὕτως: in this here way, just so, 1

a11 ὥς: *as...*; a clause of comparison

b1 λαβεῖν: aor. inf. λαμβάνω

κατὰ...: *over...*

2 εἰκότως γε: *reasonably so*

ἐὰν οἶός τ(ε) ὦ: *if I am able*; protasis in a fut. more vivid condition (ἐάν + subj., fut.)

1s pres. subj. εἰμί

3 προβιβάσαι: aor. inf.

πουν: *I suppose*

οὕτωςι ἔχει: *is just so*; 'is in this here way,' the deictic, 'pointing,' iota on οὕτως behaves as an intensive and here points to what follows

4 εἰ...ἀνέροιτο...: *if...should...*; protasis of a fut. less vivid; the condition shifts to pres. contrary of fact below 3s pres. mid. opt.; indefinite τις

5 σχῆμα: *shape*; not 'a shape'

αὐτῷ: i.e. the τις mentioned in b4

προβιβάζω: to advance, move forward, 1

προ-θυμέομαι: to be eager, ready, willing, 2

προσ-αν-ερωτάω: ask/inquire in addition, 1

πω: yet, up to this time, 5

στρογγυλότης, -ητος, ὁ: roundness, 3

εἰ...εἶπες, εἶπες...ἂν: *if you had..., you would have...*; past. contrary to fact condition (εἰ + aor., ἂν aor.)

ὅτι: *that (it is)...*; add verb

6 εἶπεν: the 3s subject is the τις from b4

ἄπερ ἐγὼ (εἶπον): *just as I...*; 'the very (things) which I...' a relative clause with missing antecedent and missing verb
σχῆμα...σχῆμα τι: the contrast is between 'shape' and 'a (certain) shape'

7 ὅτι: *that (it is)*; add linking verb

8 πάνυ γε: *quite so*; a very popular reply

c1 (εἶπες ἂν) ὅτι: *that...*; add verb from above

3 καὶ εἰ...: *and if...were, ...would...*; a pres. contrary to fact (εἰ impf., impf.); γε modifies the entire clause

προσανηρώτᾳ: προσανηρωτα-ε; 3s impf., governs a double acc.

ΣΩ. καὶ αὖ εἰ περὶ χρώματος ὡσαύτως ἀνήρετο ὃ τι 5
 ἐστίν, καὶ εἰπόντος σου ὅτι τὸ λευκόν, μετὰ ταῦτα ὑπέλαβεν
 ὁ ἐρωτῶν· 'πότερον τὸ λευκὸν χρώμά ἐστιν ἢ χρώμά τι,'
 εἶπες ἂν ὅτι χρώμά τι, διότι καὶ ἄλλα τυγχάνει ὄντα;

MEN. ἔγωγε.

ΣΩ. καὶ εἴ γέ σε ἐκέλευε λέγειν ἄλλα χρώματα, ἔλεγες 10
 ἂν ἄλλα, ἃ οὐδὲν ἦττον τυγχάνει ὄντα χρώματα τοῦ λευκοῦ; d

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. εἰ οὖν ὥσπερ ἐγὼ μετῆει τὸν λόγον, καὶ ἔλεγεν
 ὅτι 'αἰεὶ εἰς πολλὰ ἀφικνούμεθα, ἀλλὰ μὴ μοι οὕτως,
 ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ τὰ πολλὰ ταῦτα ἐνὶ τινι προσαγορεύεις ὀνό- 5
 ματι, καὶ φῆς οὐδὲν αὐτῶν ὃ τι οὐ σχῆμα εἶναι, καὶ ταῦτα
 καὶ ἐναντία ὄντα ἀλλήλοις, ὃ τι ἐστὶν τοῦτο ὃ οὐδὲν ἦττον
 κατέχει τὸ στρογγύλον ἢ τὸ εὐθύ, ὃ δὴ ὀνομάζεις σχῆμα

ἀλλήλος, -α, -ον: one another, 3

ἀν-έρομαι: to ask, inquire, 3

αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 8

ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 5

διότι (διὰ ὃ τι): because, for the reason that, 1

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 8

εὐθύς-εἶα, -ύ: straight; *adv.* straight away, 8

ἦττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 8

κατ-έχω: to possess; hold fast, hold back, 3

κελεύω: to bid, order, command, 2

c5 εἰ...ἀνήρετο...εἶπες ἂν: *if...had...;...would have...; past contrary to fact* (εἰ + aor., ἂν + aor.)

ὃ τι...: *what...; ind. question; neut. ὅστις*

6 εἰπόντος σου: *gen. abs.*

ὅτι...: *that (it is)...*; *ind. disc. governed by the gen. abs.*

(καὶ) μετὰ ταῦτα: *and...; add καὶ to join ὑπέλαβεν as a second protasis*

7 ὁ ἐρωτῶν: *(the one)...*; *pres. pple*

8 καί: *also*

d1 τυγχάνει ὄντα: *happen to...; pple εἰμί*

3 εἰ...μετῆει...: *if he were...; this lengthy protasis of a pres. contrary to fact is interrupted without an apodosis until 75a5; 3s impf. μετ-έρχομαι*

4 ὅτι: *here introducing direct speech εἰς...: at...; as often with ἀφικνέομαι*

λευκός, -όν: light, brilliant; white, 3

μετ-έρχομαι: to go after, pursue, 1

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: name, 6

ὀνομάζω: to name, call by name, 1

προσ-αγορεύω: to greet, call by name, 1

στρογγύλος, -η, -ον: round, spherical, 7

ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 2

χρῶμα, -ατος, τό: color, complexion, 9

ὡσαύτως: in the same manner, just so, 6

ἀλλὰ μὴ μοι οὕτως: *well, not in this way for me!; likely an ellipsis for neg. hortatory subj.: μὴ ἀφικνέμεθα 'let us not arrive...'*

5 ἀλλὰ: *but...*

ἐνὶ τινι ὀνόματι: *by some...; dat. means dat. εἷς, μία, ἓν*

φῆς: 2s pres. φημί

6 οὐδὲν...εἶναι: *that...; ind. disc.*

ὃ τι οὐ σχῆμα: *which (are) not shape; a relative clause as predicate of εἶναι*

καί...καί...: *both...and...; predicate of pple εἰμί; in apposition to τὰ πολλὰ ταῦτα*

7 ὃ τι ἐστὶν τοῦτο ὃ: *what is...; interrogative (ὃ τι) and and relative (ὃ) pronouns*

οὐδὲν ἦττον ἢ: *no less than...; comparative adv., acc. of extent in degree: 'by nothing'*

8 ὃ δὴ: *(and) exactly what...; introducing a relative clause*

καὶ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον φῆς τὸ στρογγύλον σχῆμα εἶναι ἢ τὸ εὐθύ; ἢ οὐχ οὕτω λέγεις;

MEN. ἔγωγε.

ΣΩ. ἀρ' οὖν, ὅταν οὕτω λέγῃς, τότε οὐδὲν μᾶλλον φῆς τὸ στρογγύλον εἶναι στρογγύλον ἢ εὐθύ, οὐδὲ τὸ εὐθὺ εὐθὺ ἢ στρογγύλον;

MEN. οὐ δήπου, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μὴν σχῆμά γε οὐδὲν μᾶλλον φῆς εἶναι τὸ στρογγύλον τοῦ εὐθέος, οὐδὲ τὸ ἕτερον τοῦ ἐτέρου.

MEN. ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

10

ΣΩ. τί ποτε οὖν τοῦτο οὗ τοῦτο ὀνομά ἐστιν, τὸ σχῆμα; πειρῶ λέγειν. εἰ οὖν τῷ ἐρωτῶντι οὕτως ἢ περὶ σχήματος ἢ χρώματος εἶπες ὅτι 'ἀλλ' οὐδὲ μανθάνω ἔγωγε ὃ τι βούλει, ὦ ἄνθρωπε, οὐδὲ οἶδα ὃ τι λέγεις,' ἴσως ἂν ἐθαύμασε καὶ εἶπεν· 'οὐ μανθάνεις ὃ τι ζητῶ τὸ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν

εὐθύς-εἶα, -ύ: straight; *adv.* straight away, 8
θαυμάζω: wonder, marvel at, admire, 7
ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: name, 6
πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 9

στρογγύλος, -η, -ον: round, spherical, 7
τότε: at that time, then, 6
χρῶμα, -ατος, τό: color, complexion, 9

εἰ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον: *no more...*; i.e. as much as; comparative *adv.* and another *acc.* of extent in degree: 'more by nothing'

τὸ στρογγύλον...εἶναι: *that...*; *ind. disc.*
τὸ εὐθὺ (σχῆμα εἶναι): *that...*; *ind. disc.*

4 ὅταν...λέγῃς: *whenever...*; ἄν + *subj.*
in a general temporal clause

οὐδὲν μᾶλλον: see note for e1

5 οὐδὲ: *nor*

τὸ εὐθὺ (εἶναι): *that...*; *ind. disc.*, add *inf.*

8 ἀλλὰ μὴν...γε: *but certainly...indeed*;
ἀλλὰ μὴν introduce a new point (S2786) (D344); γε emphasizes σχῆμα; cf. 73d2
σχῆμα εἶναι τὸ στρογγύλον *that...*; *ind. disc.*, σχῆμα is *acc.* predicate, not subject

9 τοῦ εὐθέος: *than...*; *gen.* of comparison
οὐδὲ τὸ ἕτερον (εἶναι σχῆμα) τοῦ ἕτερου: *nor that...*; *ind. disc.* with ellipsis; *acc.* subject and *gen.* of comparison

10 ἀληθῆ: *the truth*; 'true things,' ἀληθέ-α

11 τί ποτε: *what in the world (is) ...?*; (S346)

οὗ...: relative pronoun, *gen. sg.* ὅς

τὸ σχῆμα: in apposition to τοῦτο

75a πειρῶ: *πειρά(σ)ο*; *sg. mid. imperative*

εἰ...εἶπες,...ἂν ἐθαύμασε...εἶπεν: *if you had..., would have...*; *past. contrary to fact* (εἰ *aor.*, ἂν + *aor.*)

τῷ ἐρωτῶντι: *to (the one)...*; *dat. sg.* *pple*

ἢ...ἢ...: *either...or...*

2 ὅτι: *that...*; here introducing direct speech

οὐδὲ...οὐδὲ: *not even...nor*; it never means 'neither...nor' as οὐτε...οὐτε (S2937); the 1st οὐδέ is an *adv.*, the 2nd is a conjunction

ὅ τι: *what...*

3 βούλει: *βούλε(σ)αι*, 2s *pres. mid.*

ὦ ἄνθρωπε: (*good*) *man*; *voc. dir. address*

ἂν ἐθαύμασε, εἶπεν: see note in 75a1

4 τὸ...ταυτόν: *what is the same*; *crasis*, τ(ὸ) αὐτόν

ἐπὶ πᾶσιν τούτοις: *in all these cases*

τούτοις ταυτόν;’ ἢ οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τούτοις, ὦ Μένων, ἔχouis ἂν 5
εἰπεῖν, εἴ τίς σε ἐρωτῶῃ· ‘τί ἐστὶν ἐπὶ τῷ στρογγύλῳ
καὶ εὐθεί καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις, ἃ δὴ σχήματα καλεῖς, ταυτόν
ἐπὶ πᾶσιν;’ πειρώ εἰπεῖν, ἵνα καὶ γένηται σοι μελέτη πρὸς
τὴν περὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἀπόκρισιν.

MEN. μή, ἀλλὰ σύ, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰπέ. b

ΣΩ. βούλει σοι χαρίσωμαι;

MEN. πάννυ γε.

ΣΩ. ἐθελήσεις οὖν καὶ σὺ ἐμοὶ εἰπεῖν περὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς;

MEN. ἔγωγε. 5

ΣΩ. προθυμητέον τοῖνυν· ἄξιον γάρ.

MEN. πάννυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. φέρε δὴ, πειρώμεθά σοι εἰπεῖν τί ἐστὶν σχῆμα.

σκόπει οὖν εἰ τόδε ἀποδέχῃ αὐτὸ εἶναι· ἔστω γὰρ δὴ ἡμῖν
τοῦτο σχῆμα, ὃ μόνον τῶν ὄντων τυγχάνει χρώματι αἰ 10

ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (gen) 7
ἀπο-δέχομαι: to accept, receive, 1
ἀπό-κρισις, -εως, ἡ: answer, reply, 5
εὐθύς -εῖα, -ύ: straight; *adv.* straight away, 8
ἵνα: in order that, so that (subj.); where, 9
μελέτη, ἡ: practice, rehearsal, study, care, 1

a5 τούτοις τ(ὸ) αὐτόν: see note on a4

οὐδὲ: *not even*; *adv.*

ἐπὶ τούτοις: *in these cases*

ἔχouis ἂν, εἴ...ἐρωτῶῃ: ...*would...*, *if...*

should...; fut. less vivid (εἰ opt., ἂν opt.);

ἐρωτα-οίῃ; 3s pres. opt. α-contract verb

7 εὐθεῖ: εὐθέ-ι; dat. sg. εὐθύς

ἃ δὴ: *exactly which...*; or ‘the very things

which...’; relative, δὴ is intensive

τ(ὸ) αὐτόν: *the same thing*; nom. subject

8 πειρώ: πειρά(σ)ο; sg. mid. imperative

ἵνα...γένηται: *so that...may...*; purpose

πρὸς...: *regarding...*

b1 μή: *no*; or ‘(let’s) not,’ μή is used instead
of οὐ to express a wish;

2 βούλει σοι χαρίσωμαι: *do you want (me)
to do you a favor?*; βούλε(σ)αι, 2s mid. and
deliberative aor. subj.; βούλει often
precedes a deliberative subj. and conflates
two questions: in this case, ‘what do you

πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 9

προ-θυμητέος, -ον: to be pursued, 1

στρογγύλος, -η, -ον: round, spherical, 7

φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, convey, 3

χαρίζομαι: do a favor, gratify, indulge (dat) 3

χρώμα, -ατος, τό: color, complexion, 9

want?’ and ‘am I to favor you?’ (S1806)

3 πάννυ γε: *quite so*; common response

6 προθυμητέον (έστίν): *it must be...*; ‘it is...’

impersonal use of the verbal adj. + εἰμί

expressing necessary or obligation

ἄξιον (έστίν): *(it is)...*; impersonal

7 πάννυ μὲν οὖν: *quite certainly*; μὲν οὖν

expresses positive certainty (S2901)

8 φέρε δὴ: *come now*; or ‘come on,’ an imper.

often drawing attention to what follows

πειρώμεθα: *let us...*; hortatory subj.

9 σκόπει: *keep...*, *continue to...*; σκόπε-ε:

ε-contract pres. (ongoing action) imperative

εἰ ἀποδέχῃ: *whether you...*; ἀποδέχε(σ)αι

ἔστω...δὴ: *just let...*; 3rd pers. imper. εἰμί

10 δ...: *which...*; relative clause

τῶν ὄντων: *of the things that are*; pple εἰμί

11 τυγχάνει...ἐπόμενον: *happen to...*; the
complementary pple ἔπoμαι governs a dat.

ἐπόμενον. ἱκανῶς σοι, ἢ ἄλλως πως ζητεῖς; ἐγὼ γὰρ κἂν οὕτως ἀγαπήων εἴ μοι ἀρετὴν εἴποις. c

MEN. ἀλλὰ τοῦτό γε εὗθες, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. πῶς λέγεις;

MEN. ὅτι σχήμά πού ἐστιν κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον ὁ αἰὲν χροῶν ἔπεται. εἶεν· εἰ δὲ δὴ τὴν χροῶν τις μὴ φαίη εἰδέναι, 5
ἀλλὰ ὡσαύτως ἀποροῖ ὥσπερ περὶ τοῦ σχήματος, τί ἂν οἶε σοι ἀποκεκρίσθαι;

ΣΩ. τάληθ' ἔγωγε· καὶ εἰ μὲν γε τῶν σοφῶν τις εἴη καὶ ἐριστικῶν τε καὶ ἀγωνιστικῶν ὁ ἐρόμενος, εἴπομ' ἂν αὐτῷ ὅ τι ἐμοὶ μὲν εἴρηται· εἰ δὲ μὴ ὀρθῶς λέγω, σὸν d
ἔργον λαμβάνειν λόγον καὶ ἐλέγχειν· εἰ δὲ ὥσπερ ἐγὼ τε καὶ σὺ νυνὶ φίλοι ὄντες βούλονται ἀλλήλοις διαλέγεσθαι,

ἀγαπάω: to love, show affection for, 1
ἀγωνιστικός, -ή, -όν: contentious, combative 1
ἀλλήλος, -α, -ον: one another, 3
ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 5
ἀ-πορέω: to be at a loss, be bewildered, 9
δια-λέγομαι: to converse with, discuss (dat) 3
ἐλέγχο: cross-examine, question; refute, 1
ἔπομαι: to follow, accompany, escort, 2
ἔργον, τό: deed, act; work; result, effect, 6
ἐριστικός, -ή, -όν: eristic, eager for strife, 3

b11 κἂν...ἀγαπήων, εἴ...εἴποις: *would indeed..., if...should...;* καὶ ἂν: καί is adverbial; fut. less vivid (εἰ opt., ἂν opt); 1s pres. subj. ἀγαπα-οῖην

2 ἀλλὰ τοῦτο γέ (ἐστιν): *but this (is)...*; ἀλλὰ...γε emphasize the intervening word; εὗθης can have a positive ('guileless,' or 'good-natured') or, as here, a negative connotation ('silly,' 'simple,' or 'naïve')

3 πῶς λέγεις: *what do you mean?;* 'in what sense do you say (this)?'

4 (λέγω) ὅτι: *(I mean) that...;* ind. disc. πού: *I suppose;* parenthetical κατὰ...: *according to...*

δ: *(that) which...;* relative, the missing antecedent is predicate of ἐστίν

5 εἶεν: *well then!;* an exclamation originally 3p pres. opt. of wish, εἰμί: 'let them be so!'
εἰ εἰ δὲ δὴ...μὴ φαίη...ἀποροῖ, ἂν

ἔρομαι (not in pres.): ask, inquire, question, 7
εὐ-ήθης, -ες: silly, naïve; good-natured 1
ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable, 3
νυν-ί: just now; as it is, 1
πῶς: somehow, in any way, 5
σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 6
σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 9
φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; a friend, kin, 6
χροῶν, ή: color, complexion; skin, 3
ὡσαύτως: in the same manner, just so, 6

ἀποκεκρίσθαι: *if...should..., would...;* a fut. less. vivid condition with 3s pres. opt. φημί and apodosis in ind. disc.; δὴ is intensive μὴ φαίη: *say that...not;* or 'denies' (S2691)

εἰδέναι: inf. οἶδα

6 οἶε: οἶε(σ)αι, 2s pres. οἶομαι
τί ἂν...ἀποκεκρίσθαι: *what...would be...;* ind. disc. with pf. pass. inf. (equiv. to ἂν + opt. in the apodosis) with a dative of agent

8 τ(ὰ) ἀληθῆ: *the truth;* ἀληθέ-α καὶ εἰ μὲν γε: *and if indeed...;* fut. less vivid condition; γε emphasizes the clause; a τῶν σοφῶν...ἀγωνιστικῶν: *among...;* partitive gen. as predicate of εἴη, 3s opt. εἰμί

d1 εἴρηται: *has...;* 3s pf. pass. λεγῶ (ἐρ-) governing a dat. of agent

σὸν ἔργον (ἐστίν): subject, add linking verb

2 ὥσπερ...σὺ...ὄντες: *a clause of comparison*

3 βούλονται: a shift from 3s τις to 3rd plural

δεῖ δὴ πρότερόν πως καὶ διαλεκτικώτερον ἀποκρίνεσθαι.
 ἔστι δὲ ἴσως τὸ διαλεκτικώτερον μὴ μόνον τάληθῃ ἀποκρί- 5
 νεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ δι' ἐκείνων ὧν ἂν προσομολογῇ εἰδέναι
 ὁ ἐρωτώμενος. πειράσομαι δὴ καὶ ἐγὼ σοι οὕτως εἰπεῖν.
 λέγε γάρ μοι· τελευτὴν καλεῖς τι; τοῖόνδε λέγω οἶον πέρας e
 καὶ ἔσχατον—πάντα ταῦτα ταῦτόν τι λέγω· ἴσως δ' ἂν
 ἡμῖν Πρόδικος διαφέροιτο, ἀλλὰ σύ γέ που καλεῖς πεπεράνθαι
 τι καὶ τετελευτηκέναι—τὸ τοιοῦτον βούλομαι λέγειν, οὐδὲν
 ποικίλον. 5

MEN. ἀλλὰ καλῶ, καὶ οἶμαι μανθάνειν ὃ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. τί δ'; ἐπίπεδον καλεῖς τι, καὶ ἕτερον αὖ στερεόν, 76
 οἶον ταῦτα τὰ ἐν ταῖς γεωμετρίαις;

MEN. ἔγωγε καλῶ.

αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 8
 γεωμετρία, ἡ: geometry, land-survey, 2
 διαλεκτικός, -ή, -όν: dialectic, dialectical, 2
 ἐπίπεδον, τό: surface, plane, level, 1
 ἔσχατος, -η, -ον: extreme, last, furthest, 1
 πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 9
 περαίνω: to bring to an end, finish, 2
 πέρας, τό: limit, end, boundary, 2
 ποικίλος, -η, -ον: various, diverse, complex 1

d4 δεῖ: *it is...* impersonal, 3s δέω, apodosis
 in a mixed condition
 δῆ: *then, accordingly*; inferential
 πρότερόν, διαλεκτικώτερον: comparative
 adverbs (adverbial acc.)

5 τὸ διαλεκτικώτερον (ἀποκρίνεσθαι): (*to*
respond) *more dialectically*; articular inf.
 μὴ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also*
 τ(ᾷ) ἀληθῇ: *the truth*; ἀληθῆα
 6 ὧν: *whichever*; ᾧ, neut. acc. pl. attracted
 into the gen. of the antecedent; introducing
 a general relative clause with ἂν + 3s subj.
 εἰδέναι: inf. οἶδα

7 ὁ ἐρωτώμενος: *the one...*; pass. pple
 the same person who was identified as the
 questioner, ὁ ἐρόμενος, in 75c9
 δῆ: *then, accordingly*; inferential

e1 καλεῖς: governs a double acc.
 λέγω: *I mean*
 οἶον: *for example*; 'in respect to such,' a
 common acc. of respect

πρᾶος, -ον: mild, gentle, soft, 2
 Πρόδικος, ὁ: Prodicus, 2
 προσ-ομολογέω: to agree in addition, 1
 πως: somehow, in any way, 5
 στερεός, -ά, -όν: solid; firm, stiff; 3
 τελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 4
 τελευτή, ἡ: end, completion; death, 1
 τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: this sort, following, 5

2 ἔσχατον: *the extremity, the utmost*; a
 substantive
 πάντα ταῦτα ταῦτόν τι λέγω: i.e. '(by)
 πάντα ταῦτα *I mean* τ(ὸ) αὐτὸ τι;'
 λέγω governs a double acc.
 3 ἂν διαφέροιτο: i.e. disagree; potential opt.
 Prodicus was know for making nuanced
 distinctions between words
 ἡμῖν: *with...*; dat. pl. pf association, ἡμεῖς
 σύ γε: *you at least*; emphatic and restrictive
 καλεῖς πεπεράνθαι τι καὶ τετελευτηκέναι:
you call something 'to have been finished'
or 'to have been completed'
 τὸ τοιοῦτον: *something this sort*
 4 ἀλλὰ: *well then*
 76a τί δέ: *What then?*; 'what about this?'
 here introducing another question
 καλεῖς: governs a double acc. twice
 (καλεῖς) ἕτερον στερεόν: add verb
 2 οἶον: *for example*; 'in respect to such,' a

ΣΩ. ἤδη τοῖνυν ἂν μάθοις μου ἐκ τούτων σχῆμα δ
λέγω. κατὰ γὰρ παντὸς σχήματος τοῦτο λέγω, εἰς δὲ τὸ 5
στερεὸν περαίνει, τοῦτ' εἶναι σχῆμα· ὅπερ ἂν συλλαβὼν
εἴποιμι στερεοῦ πέρας σχῆμα εἶναι.

MEN. τὸ δὲ χρῶμα τί λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. ὕβριστής γ' εἶ, ὦ Μένων· ἀνδρὶ πρεσβύτῃ πρά-
γματα προστάττεις ἀποκρίνεσθαι, αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἐθέλεις 10
ἀναμνησθεὶς εἰπεῖν ὃ τι ποτε λέγει Γοργίας ἀρετὴν εἶναι. b

MEN. ἀλλ' ἐπειδάν μοι σὺ τοῦτ' εἴπῃς, ὦ Σώκρατες,
ἐρῶ σοι.

ΣΩ. κἂν κατακεκαλυμμένος τις γνῶνῃ, ὦ Μένων, διαλε-
γομένου σου, ὅτι καλὸς εἶ καὶ ἐρασταί σοι ἔτι εἰσὶν. 5

Γοργίας, ὁ: Gorgias, 8

δια-λέγομαι: to converse with, discuss, 3

ἐπειδάν: whenever, 3

ἐραστής, -οῦ ὁ: a lover, 3

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 7

κατα-καλύπτω: to cover up; blindfold, 1

περαίνω: to come to an end, finish, limit, 2

a4 ἂν μάθοις: *you could...*; potential aor. opt.

μου: *from...*; gen. of source

ἐκ τούτων: i.e. from words such as

ἐπιπεδόν and στερεόν

σχῆμα δ λέγω: *what I mean (by) shape*;
proleptic use of the double acc.

5 κατὰ...: *over...*

εἰς ὅ...: *to which...*; relative clause, the
antecedent is the τοῦτ(ο) that follows

6 τοῦτ(ο) εἶναι σχῆμα: (*namely*) *that...*; ind.
disc. in apposition to τοῦτο in a5

ὅπερ...συλλαβὼν: *gathering which very
thing*; i.e. summarizing this; the relative
pronoun is obj. of the aor. pple i.e.

ἂν εἴποιμι: potential aor. opt.

7 στερεοῦ...εἶναι: *that...*; ind. disc., i.e. a
succinct definition of σχῆμα

8 τὸ δὲ χρῶμα...: (*by*) *color*; λέγω with a
a double acc.

9 γ(ε): *indeed*; or raised intonation; emphatic
εἶ: 2s pres. εἰμί

πράγματα...ἀποκρίνεσθαι...: *problems to
respond to*; an epexegetical (explanatory)

πέρας, τό: limit, end, boundary, 2

πρεσβύτης (πρέσβυς), ὁ: old (man), elder, 6

προσ-τάττω: to assign, appoint, order, 1

στερεός, -ά, -όν: solid; firm, stiff; 3

συλ-λαμβάνω: to gather, take together, 1

ὕβριστής, -ές: insolent, outrageous, 1

χρῶμα, -ατος, τό: color, complexion, 9

inf. qualifying πράγματα a word that
often means 'troubles' or 'problems'

10 αὐτὸς: intensive pronoun modifying 2s
subject 'you'

b1 ἀναμνησθεὶς: nom. sg. aor. pass. dept.
pple ἀναμνησκω

ὃ τι ποτε: *what in the world...*; ind. question
with a common idiom (S346)

2 ἐπειδάν...εἴπῃς...: *whenever...*; ἄν + aor.
subj. in a general temporal clause

3 ἐρῶ: ἐρέω, 1s fut. λέγω

4 κἂν κατακεκαλυμμένος: *even...*, or
'although...' καὶ ἂν; the ἂν belongs with
the main verb while καὶ indicates that the
pf. pple is concessive in sense

ἂν γνῶνῃ: *would...*; 1s aor. potential opt.
γινώσκω

διαλεγομένου σου: gen. abs.

5 εἶ: 2s pres. εἰμί

σοι...εἰσὶν: a dat. of possession with εἰμί
may be translated (1) 'there are to you,' (2)
'you have,' or (3) as the possessive 'your'

MEN. τί δή;

ΣΩ. ὅτι οὐδὲν ἄλλ' ἢ ἐπιτάττεις ἐν τοῖς λόγοις, ὅπερ ποιούσιν οἱ τρυφῶντες, ἅτε τυραννεύοντες ἕως ἂν ἐν ὥρᾳ ᾧσιν, καὶ ἅμα ἐμοῦ ἴσως κατέγνωκας ὅτι εἰμὶ ἡττων τῶν καλῶν· χαριεῖμαι οὖν σοι καὶ ἀποκρινεῖμαι.

MEN. πάννυ μὲν οὖν χάρισαι.

ΣΩ. βούλει οὖν σοι κατὰ Γοργίαν ἀποκρίνωμαι, ἢ ἂν σὺ μάλιστα ἀκολουθήσῃς;

MEN. βούλομαι πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν λέγετε ἀπορροὰς τινὰς τῶν ὄντων κατὰ Ἐμπεδοκλέα; MEN. σφόδρα γε. ΣΩ. καὶ πόρους εἰς οὓς καὶ δι' ὧν αἱ ἀπορροαὶ πορεύονται; MEN. πάννυ γε. ΣΩ. καὶ τῶν ἀπορροῶν τὰς μὲν ἀρμόττειν ἐνίοις τῶν πόρων, τὰς δὲ ἐλάττους ἢ μείζους εἶναι; MEN. ἔστι ταῦτα. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν καὶ ὅψιν καλεῖς τι; MEN. ἔγωγε.

ἀκολουθεῖν: to follow, 1

ἅμα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 2

ἀπορροή, ἡ: stream, effluence, outflow, 4

ἀρμόττω: to harmonize, fit with, adapt, 1

ἅτε: inasmuch as, since (+ pple.), 5

Γοργίας, ὁ: Gorgias, 8

ἐλάττων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 4

Ἐμπεδοκλῆς, ἔσος, ὁ: Empedocles, 1

ἐνιοι, -αι, -α: some, 2

ἐπι-τάττω: to order, command, 1

ἕως: until, as long as, 3

ἡττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 8

b6 τί δή: why exactly?; or 'just what?'

7 ὅτι: because; ὅτι, 'that,' is causal in reply

(ποιεῖς) οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ: you do nothing

other than...; ellipsis: supply a main verb

λόγοις: words, expressions, language

ἅτε...: inasmuch as...; 'since...' ἅτε + pple

denotes a cause from a speaker's viewpoint

c1 ἕως...ᾧσιν: as long as...; general temporal

clause with ἄν + 3p subj. εἰμὶ

ἐν ὥρᾳ: i.e. in their prime (of life)

2 κατέγνωκας: 2s pf. governing a gen.

ὅτι: because

τῶν καλῶν: gen. comparison; i.e. youths

3 χαριεῖμαι: fut. χαρίζομαι (fut. χαρίε-)

κατα-γιγνώσκω: pass judgment, condemn, 1

μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater, 4

ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 6

ὄψις, -εως, ἡ: sight, vision, 2

πορεύομαι: to travel, go across, traverse, 1

πόρος, ὁ: procuring; passage-way, way, 5

σφόδρα: exceedingly, very (much), 3

τρυφάω: live extravagantly; be spoiled, 1

τυραννεύω: to be a tyrant or ruler, 1

χαρίζομαι: to do a favor, gratify, indulge, 3

ὥρα, ἡ: time, period of time, season, 2

πάννυ μὲν οὖν: quite certainly; μὲν οὖν

expresses positive certainty (S2901)

χάρισαι: aor. mid. imperative; add 'me'

4 βούλει...ἀποκρίνωμαι: do you want (me)

to...?; 2s mid. βούλει and deliberative

subj., see 75b2 for explanation (S1806)

κατὰ: according to...

ἣ: in which way; relative, dat. of manner

6 πῶς γὰρ οὐ: How could I not?; '(yes) for

how not?' a common reply in Plato

7 τῶν ὄντων: of the things that are

10 τὰς μὲν...τὰς δὲ: that some...that others...

ἐλάττω(ν)ες, μείζω(ν)ες: nom. pred. of εἶναι

d1 ἔστι: are (the case); i.e. are true

ΣΩ. ἐκ τούτων δὴ 'σύνες ὃ τοι λέγω,' ἔφη Πίνδαρος.
ἔστιν γὰρ χροὰ ἀπορροή σχημάτων ὅψει σύμμετρος καὶ
αἰσθητός. 5

MEN. ἀριστά μοι δοκεῖς, ὦ Σώκρατες, ταύτην τὴν
ἀπόκρισιν εἰρηκέναι.

ΣΩ. ἴσως γάρ σοι κατὰ συνήθειαν εἴρηται· καὶ ἅμα
οἶμαι ἐννοεῖς ὅτι ἔχοις ἂν ἐξ αὐτῆς εἰπεῖν καὶ φωνὴν ὃ ἔστι,
καὶ ὁσμὴν καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ τῶν τοιούτων. e

MEN. πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. τραγικὴ γάρ ἐστιν, ὦ Μένων, ἡ ἀπόκρισις, ὥστε
ἀρέσκει σοι μᾶλλον ἢ ἡ περὶ τοῦ σχήματος.

MEN. ἔμοιγε. 5

ΣΩ. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔστιν, ὦ παῖ Ἀλεξιδήμου, ὥς ἐγὼ ἐμαυτὸν
πειθῶ, ἀλλ' ἐκείνη βελτίων· οἶμαι δὲ οὐδ' ἂν σοὶ δόξαι,

αἰσθητός, -ή, -όν: perceptible, sensible, 1
Ἀλεξίδημος, ὁ: Alexidemus, 1
ἅμα: at the same time; along with (dat.), 2
ἀπό-κρισις, -εως, ἡ: answer, reply, 5
ἀπορροή, ἡ: stream, effluence, outflow, 4
ἀρέσκω: to please, satisfy, appease (dat.) 1
ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, noble, 5
βελτίων, -ον: better, 9
ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 6
ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, 3
ὁσμή, ἡ: scent, smell, 1
ὅψις, -εως, ἡ: sight, vision, 2

d3 τούτων δὴ: *these very things*; 'precisely
these things,' δὴ is often intensive with
demonstratives

σύν-ες: sg. aor. imperative συν-ίημι

τοι: *to you*; σοι Pindar writes in the Doric
dialect of Greek; τοι is dat. sg. of σύ
Πίνδαρος: The poet Pindar (ca. 522- 443)
was born in Thebes but lived in Athens.

4 ὅψει: ὅψε-ι, 3rd decl. dat. of special adj.
καί: *and (therefore)*

5 ἀριστα: *very well*; a superlative adverb, as
often, is an adverbial acc. in neut. pl.

7 εἰρηκέναι: pf. inf. λέγω (ἐρ-)

8 κατὰ...: *according to...*

σοι: dat. of agent, common with pf. pass.

εἴρηται: pf. pass. λέγω

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave, 9
πειθω: to persuade (acc) of (acc); *mid.* obey, 8
Πίνδαρος, -ου ὁ: Pindar, 2
σύμ-μετρος, -ον: commensurate, proportionate
to (dat) 1
συν-ήθεια, ἡ: custom, habit, usage, 1
συν-ίημι: to understand; put together, 1
τοι: *ya know*, let me tell you, surely, 2
τραγικός, -ή, -όν: grandiose, in tragic style, 1
φωνή, ἡ: sound; speech, voice, 1
χροὰ, ἡ: color, complexion; skin, 3

9 οἶμαι: οἶ(ο)μαι; parenthetical

ἔχοις ἂν: *would...*; potential opt.; translate
ἔχω + inf. as 'am able'

αὐτῆς: i.e. fem. sg. ἀπόκρισιν from d7

καί...καί...: *both...and...*

ὃ ἔστι: *what it is*; i.e. what sound is; ind.
question which applies to all in the series

e2 πάνυ μὲν οὖν: *quite certainly*; μὲν οὖν
expresses positive certainty (S2901)

4 ἡ (ἀπόκρισις): *the (response) about...*

6 ἔστιν: *it is (the case)*; i.e. is true

ὥς: *as...*

ἐκείνη (ἐστὶ) βελτίων: *the latter (answer)
is...*; i.e. the ἡ περὶ τοῦ σχήματος (76b5)

7 οὐδὲ...δόξαι: *that it would seem not (to be
the case) to you too*; οὐδὲ 'not also'

εἰ μὴ, ὥσπερ χθὲς ἔλεγες, ἀναγκαῖόν σοι ἀπιέναι πρὸ τῶν
μυστηρίων, ἀλλ' εἰ περιμέναις τε καὶ μνηθείης.

MEN. ἀλλὰ περιμένονμι' ἄν, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἴ μοι πολλὰ 77
τοιαῦτα λέγοις.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μὴν προθυμίας γε οὐδὲν ἀπολείψω, καὶ σοῦ
ἔνεκα καὶ ἑμαυτοῦ, λέγων τοιαῦτα· ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ οὐχ οἶός
τ' ἔσομαι πολλὰ τοιαῦτα λέγειν. ἀλλ' ἴθι δὴ πειρώ καὶ 5
σὺν ἐμοὶ τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν ἀποδοῦναι, κατὰ ὅλου εἰπὼν ἀρετῆς
πὲρι ὃ τι ἐστίν, καὶ παῦσαι πολλὰ ποιῶν ἐκ τοῦ ἐνός, ὅπερ
φασὶ τοὺς συντρίβοντάς τι ἐκάστοτε οἱ σκώπτοντες, ἀλλὰ
ἑάσας ὅλην καὶ ὑγιῇ εἰπὲ τί ἐστὶν ἀρετὴ. τὰ δέ γε παρα-
δείγματα παρ' ἐμοῦ εἴληφας. b

MEN. δοκεῖ τοῖνυν μοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀρετὴ εἶναι, καθά-
περ ὁ ποιητὴς λέγει, 'χαίρειν τε καλοῖσι καὶ δύνασθαι'

ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary, inevitable, 5
ἀπ-έρχομαι: to go away, depart, 1
ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, render, return, 2
ἀπο-λείπω: to leave, quit, abandon, fail, 1
δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 9
ἑάω: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 4
ἐκάστοτε: each time, on each occasion, 1
ἑμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 6
ἔνεκα: for the sake of, for (+gen.), 3
ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6
καθ-άπερ: just as, according as, 1
μυέω: to initiate into the mysteries, 1
μυστήριον, τό: mystery (rites), secret rites, 1
ὅπως: how, in what way; (in order) that, 5

e8 εἰ μὴ...ἀναγκαῖον (ἦν)...εἰ περιμέναις...:
...if (it were) not necessary...but on the
contrary if you should...; a mixed contrary
to fact (εἰ impf. ind.) and fut. less vivid (εἰ
pres. and aor. pass. opt.) protasis (S2312)
πρὸ...: temporal, as we learned, Meno is
about to travel to Thessaly (71c12)
9 μνηθείης: you should...; 2s aor. pass. opt.
77a3 ἀλλὰ μὴν...γε: well certainly...indeed;
begins a new point (S2786); γε emphatic
προθυμίας: from...; gen. of separation
οὐδὲν: not at all; inner acc.
4 ὅπως μὴ...: (see to it) that I will...; ὅπως +
fut. εἰμί in a effort clause (S2211); οἶός τε

παράδειγμα, -ατος, τό: model, example, 2
παύω: to stop, make cease; mid. cease, 3
πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 9
περι-μένω: to wait, await, 2
ποιητὴς, -οῦ ὁ: maker, creator, poet, 2
πρὸ: before, in front; in place of (gen.), 2
προθυμία, ἡ: eagerness, readiness, 1
σκώπτω: to joke, make fun of, mock, 2
συν-τρίβω: to rub together, crush, 1
ὑγιής, -ές: sound, healthy (ὑγιῆ=acc. ὑγίεια)
ὑπό-σχεσις, -εως, ἡ: promise, undertaking, 1
χαίρω: to rejoice in, delight in (dat); greet, 2
χθές: yesterday, 1

εἰμί is an idiom for 'I am able'
5 ἴθι δὴ: come now; sg. imper. ἔρχομαι
πειρώ: πειρά(σ)ο; sg. mid. imperative
6 κατὰ ὅλου: in general, on the whole
ἀποδοῦναι: i.e. fulfill, render; aor. inf.
ἀρετῆς πὲρι: περὶ ἀρετῆς; anastrophe
7 ὃ τι ἐστίν: what...; neuter ὅστις
παῦσαι: aor. inf. governed by πείρω
inf. governs a pple: 'cease from...'
ἐνός: gen. εἷς
ὅπερ: just as...; 'which very thing...'
8 τοὺς συντρίβοντάς: about (those)..
9 ἑάσας (ἀρετὴν): nom. sg. aor. pple ἑάω
b1 εἴληφας: 2s pf. λαμβάνω

καὶ ἐγὼ τοῦτο λέγω ἀρετὴν, ἐπιθυμοῦντα τῶν καλῶν δυνατὸν εἶναι πορίζεσθαι.

5

ΣΩ. ἄρα λέγεις τὸν τῶν καλῶν ἐπιθυμοῦντα ἀγαθῶν ἐπιθυμητὴν εἶναι; ΜΕΝ. μάλιστα γε. ΣΩ. ἄρα ὡς ὄντων τινῶν οἱ τῶν κακῶν ἐπιθυμοῦσιν, ἐτέρων δὲ οἱ τῶν ἀγαθῶν; οὐ πάντες, ὥριστε, δοκοῦσί σοι τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐπι- c
θυμεῖν; ΜΕΝ. οὐκ ἔμοιγε. ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ τινες τῶν κακῶν; ΜΕΝ. ναί. ΣΩ. οἰόμενοι τὰ κακὰ ἀγαθὰ εἶναι, λέγεις, ἢ καὶ γινώσκοντες ὅτι κακὰ ἐστὶν ὅμως ἐπιθυμοῦσιν αὐ-
τῶν; ΜΕΝ. ἀμφοτέρα ἔμοιγε δοκοῦσιν. ΣΩ. ἦ γὰρ 5
δοκεῖ τίς σοι, ὦ Μένων, γινώσκων τὰ κακὰ ὅτι κακὰ ἐστὶν ὅμως ἐπιθυμεῖν αὐτῶν; ΜΕΝ. μάλιστα. ΣΩ. τί ἐπιθυ-
μεῖν λέγεις; ἢ γενέσθαι αὐτῶ; ΜΕΝ. γενέσθαι· τί γὰρ
ἄλλο; ΣΩ. πότερον ἡγούμενος τὰ κακὰ ὠφελεῖν ἐκείνους d

ἀμφοτέρος, -α, -ον: both, each of two, 2

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, noble, 5

δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 2

ἐπι-θυμητής, ὁ: desirer, lover, follower, 1

b4 ἀρετήν: *by virtue*; colloquial translation of the double acc. with λέγω, 'mean' ἐπιθυμοῦντα...δυνατὸν εἶναι: *that (one)...*; ind. disc. with missing acc. subj. τῶν καλῶν: *what is noble*; 'noble things,' gen. obj. of the participle

5 πορίζεσθαι: supply τὰ καλὰ as object

6 τὸν...εἶναι: *that the one...*; ind. disc.

7 ὡς ὄντων τινῶν: *on the grounds/belief that some...*; 'since' ὡς + pple (here gen. abs.) expresses alleged cause; εἰμί

8 οἱ: (*those who...*); relative, the missing antecedent is predicate of ὄντων (ὡς ὄντων) ἐτέρων δὲ οἱ τῶν ἀγαθῶν (ἐπιθυμοῦσιν): ellipsis: see previous clause

c1 (ὦ) ἄριστε: vocative, dir. address; crasis τὰ κακὰ...εἶναι: *that...*; ind. disc.

4 ἦ καί: *or in fact, or actually*; adverbial καὶ ὅτι...ἐστὶν: *that (they)...*; ind. disc., a neut. pl. subject often governs a 3s verb

αὐτῶν: *them*; i.e. τὰ κακὰ

ἦ: in truth, truly (begins open question), 4

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 5

πορίζω: to procure, provide, furnish, 6

ὠφελέω: to help, benefit, improve, 9

6 τίς: indefinite τις

τὰ κακὰ ὅτι κακὰ ἐστὶν: *that the evils...*; 'the evils that...' proleptic use of τὰ κακὰ: (the subject in the subordinate clause is drawn into the main clause)

7 ἐπιθυμεῖν: *by 'desiring'*

8 ἦ: note accent: this is not ἦ, 'or'

γενέσθαι αὐτῶ: *that he possess them*; i.e. 'that (they) come to be for him,' dat. of possession; Socrates answers the question about desire that he has just posed γενέσθαι: Meno's repetition is simply a form of assent

d1 τὰ κακὰ ὠφελεῖν: *that...*; ind. disc.; the object ἐκείνους refers to the subject of this sentence: the 3s subject first introduced as τις in line 6

ἡγούμενος...: the subject and verb are missing but understood: τις ἐπιθυμεῖ τῶν κακῶν

ὃ ἂν γένηται, ἣ γιγνώσκων τὰ κακὰ ὅτι βλάπτει ὃ ἂν
παρῇ; MEN. εἰσὶ μὲν οἱ ἡγούμενοι τὰ κακὰ ὠφελεῖν,
εἰσὶν δὲ καὶ οἱ γιγνώσκοντες ὅτι βλάπτει. ΣΩ. ἣ καὶ
δοκοῦσί σοι γιγνώσκειν τὰ κακὰ ὅτι κακὰ ἐστὶν οἱ ἡγού- 5
μενοι τὰ κακὰ ὠφελεῖν; MEN. οὐ πάνυ μοι δοκεῖ τοῦτό
γε. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν δῆλον ὅτι οὗτοι μὲν οὐ τῶν κακῶν ἐπι-
θυμοῦσιν, οἱ ἀγνοοῦντες αὐτά, ἀλλὰ ἐκείνων ἃ ᾤοντο ἀγαθὰ e
εἶναι, ἔστιν δὲ ταῦτά γε κακὰ· ὥστε οἱ ἀγνοοῦντες αὐτὰ
καὶ οἰόμενοι ἀγαθὰ εἶναι δῆλον ὅτι τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐπιθυμοῦσιν.
ἣ οὐ; MEN. κινδυνεύουσιν οὗτοί γε.

ΣΩ. τί δέ; οἱ τῶν κακῶν μὲν ἐπιθυμοῦντες, ὡς φῆς σύ, 5
ἡγούμενοι δὲ τὰ κακὰ βλάπτειν ἐκείνων ὃ ἂν γίγνηται,
γιγνώσκουσιν δῆπου ὅτι βλαβήσονται ὑπ' αὐτῶν; MEN.
ἀνάγκη. ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ τοὺς βλαπτομένους οὗτοι οὐκ οἶονται 78
ἀθλίους εἶναι καθ' ὅσον βλάπτονται; MEN. καὶ τοῦτο

ἀγνοέω: not know, be ignorant of, 3
ἄθλιος, -α, -ον: miserable, wretched, 4
ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 6
ἦ: in truth, truly (begins open question), 4

d2 ὃ: *to whomever (they)*; relative, dat. of
possession, assume τὰ κακὰ as subject;
general relative clause with ἂν + aor. subj.
τὰ κακὰ ὅτι...: *that the evils...*; 'the evils
that...' another example of prolepsis
ὃ: *for whom*; relative, dat. of compound
verb or interest; assume τὰ κακὰ as
subject; general relative clause with ἂν +
3s. pres. subj. πάρ-ειμι

3 εἰσὶ μὲν οἱ (τῶν κακῶν ἐπιθυμοῦσιν)...: *there
are (some) who...*; ellipsis: supply the verb
in the relative clause; note the shift from 3s
τις to the 3p

4 εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ οἱ (τῶν κακῶν ἐπιθυμοῦσιν)...:
there: there are also (others)...; ellipsis:
supply the verb
καὶ: *also*

6 ὅτι: *that...*; ind. disc. prolepsis, make the
preceding τὰ κακὰ the subject of ἐστίν
τοῦτο γε: *this at least*; γε is restrictive

7 δῆλον (ἐστίν): *(it is) clear...*
οὗτοι...οἱ ἀγνοοῦντες αὐτά: *these (people)*

κινδυνεύω: run the risk, be likely (inf.), 6
ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much/many as; all who, that 8
πάρ-ειμι: to be near, be present, be at hand, 2
ὠφελέω: to help, benefit, improve, 9

...; the complete subject; αὐτά = τὰ κακὰ
e1 ἀλλὰ (ἐπιθυμοῦσιν) ἐκείνων: add verb
ἃ...ἀγαθὰ εἶναι: *which...*; relative clause, ἃ
is acc. subject of εἶναι

ᾤοντο: impf. οἶομαι

2 δέ: *but*; here, an adversative

3 δῆλον (ἐστίν): see d7

4 κινδυνεύουσιν (τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐπιθυμεῖν):
are likely..., are probably...; add inf.

5 τί δέ: *What then?*; 'what about this?'

here introducing another question
φῆς: 2s pres. φημί

6 ὃ: *to whomever...*; relative, dat. of
possession, assume τὰ κακὰ as subject;
general relative clause with ἂν + pres. subj.

7 βλαβήσονται: fut. pass. βλάπτω with
ὑπό + gen. expressing agency: 'by...'

78a ἀνάγκη (ἐστίν): *(it is)...*; impersonal;
translate the noun as 'necessary'

2 καθ' ὅσον: *insofar as..., inasmuch as...*;
'according to as much as...'

ἀνάγκη. ΣΩ. τοὺς δὲ ἀθλίους οὐ κακοδαίμονας; ΜΕΝ.
οἶμαι ἔγωγε. ΣΩ. ἔστιν οὖν ὅστις βούλεται ἄθλιος καὶ
κακοδαίμων εἶναι; ΜΕΝ. οὐ μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες. 5
ΣΩ. οὐκ ἄρα βούλεται, ὦ Μένων, τὰ κακὰ οὐδεὶς, εἴπερ μὴ
βούλεται τοιοῦτος εἶναι. τί γὰρ ἄλλο ἐστὶν ἄθλιον εἶναι
ἢ ἐπιθυμεῖν τε τῶν κακῶν καὶ κτᾶσθαι; ΜΕΝ. κινδυνεύεις
ἀληθῆ λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες· καὶ οὐδεὶς βούλεσθαι τὰ b
κακά.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν νυνδὴ ἔλεγες ὅτι ἔστιν ἡ ἀρετὴ βούλεσθαι τε
τάγαθὰ καὶ δύνασθαι; ΜΕΝ. εἶπον γάρ. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν
τοῦ λεχθέντος τὸ μὲν βούλεσθαι πᾶσιν ὑπάρχει, καὶ ταύτῃ 5
γε οὐδὲν ὁ ἕτερος τοῦ ἐτέρου βελτίων; ΜΕΝ. φαίνεται.
ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ δῆλον ὅτι εἴπερ ἐστὶ βελτίων ἄλλος ἄλλου,
κατὰ τὸ δύνασθαι ἂν εἴη ἀμείνων. ΜΕΝ. πάνυ γε.
ΣΩ. τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ἄρα, ὥς ἔοικε, κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον ἀρετῇ,

ἄθλιος, -α, -ον: miserable, wretched, 4

ἀμείνων, -ον: better, 1

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 6

βελτίων, -ον: better, 9

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 9

κακο-δαίμων, -ον: unlucky, ill-fated, 2

a3 ἀνάγκη (ἐστὶ): (*it is*)...; impersonal;
translate the noun as 'necessary'

4 ἔστιν...ὅστις: *is there anyone who...*

6 οὐκ...οὐδεὶς: *not anyone*; (S2761)

ἄρα: *it turns out*; inferential

βούλεται: the subject is still οὐδεὶς

7 ἄθλιον εἶναι: *to be miserable*; predicate
after ἐστὶν

b1 ἀληθῆ: *the truth*; 'true things,' ἀληθέα
(κινδυνεύει) βούλεσθαι: supply main verb

4 τάγαθα: τὰ ἄγαθα, crasis

δύνασθαι (κτᾶσθαι): add inf., parallel to a8
above

εἶπον γάρ: (*yes*), *I said it*; 'for I said it,'
English omits the conjunction ('Yes, ~~for~~ I
said it') while Greek uses a conjunction and
omits the affirmative ('Yes, for I said it').

5 τοῦ λεχθέντος: *of what was said*; partitive
gen., an aor. pass. pple λέγω

κινδυνεύω: run the risk, be likely (inf.), 6

κτάομαι: to acquire, gain, get, 5

νυν-δῆ: just now, 8

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 6

ὑπ-άρχω: to be there, ready, or available, 1

τὸ...βούλεσθαι: nom. subj. articular inf.
which is often expressed as a gerund (-ing)

πᾶσιν: dat. pl. πᾶς following ὑπάρχει

ταύτῃ γε: *in this way*; dat. of manner

6 οὐδὲν: *not at all*; 'in no way,' adv. acc.
(acc. of extent in degree with comparative)

ὁ ἕτερος (ἐστίν): add a linking verb

τοῦ ἐτέρου: gen. of comparison

7 δῆλον (ἐστίν): (*it is*) *clear*...

ἄλλου: gen. of comparison

8 κατὰ: *according to*...; + acc.

τὸ δύνασθαι (κτᾶσθαι): an articular inf.:
translate as a gerund (-ing) and add a
missing, but understood, inf.

ἂν εἴη: *would*...; 3s potential opt. εἰμί

9 ὥς...: *as*...; parenthetical

κατὰ: *according to*...

δύναμις τοῦ πορίζεσθαι τὰγαθά. MEN. παντάπασί μοι c
δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὕτως ἔχειν ὥς σὺ νῦν ὑπολαμβάνεις.

ΣΩ. ἴδωμεν δὴ καὶ τοῦτο εἰ ἀληθὲς λέγεις· ἴσως γὰρ
ἂν εὖ λέγοις. τὰγαθὰ φῆς οἶόν τ' εἶναι πορίζεσθαι ἀρετὴν
εἶναι; MEN. ἔγωγε. ΣΩ. ἀγαθὰ δὲ καλεῖς οὐχὶ οἶον 5
ὑγίειάν τε καὶ πλοῦτον; MEN. καὶ χρυσίον λέγω καὶ
ἀργύριον κτᾶσθαι καὶ τιμὰς ἐν πόλει καὶ ἀρχάς. ΣΩ. μὴ
ἄλλ' ἅττα λέγεις τὰγαθὰ ἢ τὰ τοιαῦτα; MEN. οὐκ, ἀλλὰ
πάντα λέγω τὰ τοιαῦτα. ΣΩ. εἰεν· χρυσίον δὲ δὴ καὶ d
ἀργύριον πορίζεσθαι ἀρετὴ ἐστίν, ὥς φησι Μένων ὁ τοῦ
μεγάλου βασιλέως πατρικὸς ξένος. πότερον προστιθεῖς
τούτῳ τῷ πόρῳ, ὦ Μένων, τὸ δικαίως καὶ ὁσίως, ἢ οὐδέν
σοι διαφέρει, ἀλλὰ κἂν ἀδίκως τις αὐτὰ πορίζεται, ὁμοίως 5
σὺ αὐτὰ ἀρετὴν καλεῖς; MEN. οὐ δήπου, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ἄ-δικος, -ον: unrighteous, unjust, 3
ἀργύριον, τό: silver piece, silver coin, 4
ἀρχή, ἡ: beginning; rule, political office, 5
βασιλεύς, -έως ὁ: king, chief, 2
δικαίος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8
δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, force; faculty, 2
κτάσσομαι: to acquire, gain, get, 5
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important 7
ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar (dat) 5
ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 6
ὁσιος, -α, -ον: pious, holy, 2

παντά-πασι: all in all, altogether, 3
πατρικός, -ή, -ήν: of the father, ancestral, 2
πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth, riches, 4
πορίζω: to procure, provide, furnish, 6
πόρος, ὁ: procuring; passage-way, way, 5
προσ-τίθημι: to add, impose, attribute. 4
τιμή, ἡ: honor, state honor, 2
ὑγίεια, ἡ: health, soundness, 6
ὑπο-λαμβάνω: to take up, reply; suppose, 2
χρυσίον, τό: gold piece, money, 3

c1 δύναμις τοῦ πορίζεσθαι...: (namely)...;
translate the articular inf. as a gerund (-ing)
2 οὕτως ἔχειν: translate ἔχω ('is disposed' or
'holds') + adv. just as εἰμί + adj.
ὥς: as...; clause of comparison
3 ἴδωμεν: let...; aor. 1p hortatory subj. ὁράω
δὴ: then; inferential or emphatic
καί: also
εἰ ἀληθὲς...: whether...truthfully; ind.
question; ἀληθὲς is here an irreg. adv.
4 ἂν εὖ λέγοις: i.e. be right; potential opt.
τ(ὰ) ἀγαθὰ...πορίζεσθαι: that...; the inf. is
subject of ind. disc. governed by φῆς
οἶον τ(ε) εἶναι: to be able; 'to be the sort to'
5 οἶον: for example, such as; acc. of respect
6 καί...καί...καί...καί...: both...and...both...
and...; or 'Both a and b And y and z'

τιμὰς, ἀρχάς: state honors, political offices
7 μὴ...λέγεις: surely you do not mean...?; μὴ
anticipates and elicits a negative reply
8 ἅττα: any; alternative to neut. pl. τινά
οὐκ: no; the reply that Socrates anticipated
5 εἰεν: well then!; an exclamation; see 75c5
d1 δὴ: then, accordingly; inferential
2 ὥς...ξένος: so says Meno, the guest-friend...
perhaps only a proverbial expression
προστιθεῖς: 2s pres. equiv. to προστίθης
4 πόρῳ: to this procuring; dat. of compound
τὸ δικαίως καὶ ὁσίως (πορίζεσθαι):
procuring (it)...; articular inf. with two
adverbs; object of προστιθεῖς
οὐδέν...: it makes no difference; inner acc.
5 κἂν πορίζεται...καλεῖς: even if...; καὶ ἔαν;
fut. more vivid; fut. καλέω (fut. stem καλεῖ)

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ κακίαν. ΜΕΝ. πάντως δήπου. ΣΩ. δεῖ ἄρα, ὥς ἔοικε, τούτῳ τῷ πόρῳ δικαιοσύνην ἢ σωφροσύνην ἢ ὁσιότητα προσεῖναι, ἢ ἄλλο τι μόριον ἀρετῆς· εἰ δὲ μή, οὐκ ἔσται ἀρετή, καίπερ ἐκπορίζουσα τάγαθά. ΜΕΝ. πῶς γὰρ ἄνευ τούτων ἀρετὴ γένοιτ' ἄν; ΣΩ. τὸ δὲ μὴ ἐκπορίζειν χρυσίον καὶ ἀργύριον, ὅταν μὴ δίκαιον ᾖ, μήτε αὐτῷ μήτε ἄλλῳ, οὐκ ἀρετὴ καὶ αὕτη ἐστὶν ἡ ἀπορία; ΜΕΝ. φαίνεται. ΣΩ. οὐδὲν ἄρα μᾶλλον ὁ πόρος τῶν τοιούτων ἀγαθῶν ἢ ἡ ἀπορία ἀρετὴ ἂν εἴη, ἀλλά, ὥς ἔοικεν, ὁ μὲν ἂν μετὰ δικαιοσύνης γίγνηται, ἀρετὴ ἔσται, ὁ δ' ἂν ἄνευ πάντων τῶν τοιούτων, κακία. ΜΕΝ. δοκεῖ μοι ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι ὥς λέγεις.

ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary, inevitable, 5

ἄνευ: without, 5

ἀ-πορία, ἡ: a lack of resources, bewildering, 6

ἀργύριον, τό: silver piece, silver coin, 4

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8

ἐκ-πορίζω: to procure, provide, furnish, 2

καί-περ: although, 1

d8 τούτῳ τῷ πόρῳ: *to...*; dat. of compound verb προσ-εῖναι

ἢ...ἢ: *or...or...*; multiple acc. subjects

e1 ἢ ἄλλο τι μόριον ἀρετῆς: *or...*; yet a fourth acc. subject for προσεῖναι

2 τάγαθα: τ(ᾶ) ἄγαθα

3 γένοιτ(ο) ἂν: *might...*; potential aor. opt.

τὸ δὲ μὴ ἐκπορίζειν...μή...μήτε...μήτε, οὐκ (ἐστίν) ἀρετή...: *and not procuring...is it not...?*; this articular inf. (translate as a gerund) is the subject and continues until ἄλλῳ; the μὴ indicates that the subject is conditional in sense (e.g. 'if one is not procuring...'); add ἐστίν in the main clause

4 ὅταν...ἢ: *whenever...*; general relative clause with 3s pres. subj. εἰμί

κακία, ἡ: vice, wickedness, cowardice, 3

ὁσιότης, -ητος ἡ: piety, 1

πάντως: entirely, absolutely 2

πόρος, ὁ: procuring; passage-way, way, 5

πρόσ-εἰμι: to be or exist in addition to, 1

σωφροσύνη, ἡ: temperance, moderation, 7

χρυσίον, τό: gold piece, money, 3

μήτε...μήτε: *either...or...*; reinforces neg.

5 αὐτῷ: *for oneself*; (ἐ)αὐτῷ; a dat. of interest with the articular inf.

ἀπορία: *a lack of resources*; see 72a2, where this same word refers to a state of perplexity or bewilderment

6 οὐδὲν: *not at all*; or 'no,' adv. acc. (acc. of extent in degree) modifying a comparative

7 ἂν εἴη: 3s potential opt. εἰμί

8 ὁ μὲν...γίγνηται,...ἔσται: *whatever...*; general relative clause and fut. εἰμί; equiv. to fut. more vivid condition (ἐάν subj., fut.) ὁ δὲ (γίγνηται)..., κακία (ἔσται): *and whatever...*; parallel to the previous clause, supply the missing verbs

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν τούτων ἕκαστον ὀλίγον πρότερον μόριον ἀρετῆς ἔφαμεν εἶναι, τὴν δικαιοσύνην καὶ σωφροσύνην καὶ πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα;

5

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. εἶτα, ὦ Μένων, παίζεις πρὸς με;

MEN. τί δή, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. ὅτι ἄρτι ἐμοῦ δεηθέντος σου μὴ καταγνύναι μηδὲ κερματίζειν τὴν ἀρετὴν, καὶ δόντος παραδείγματα καθ' ἃ δέοι ἀποκρίνεσθαι, τούτου μὲν ἡμέλησας, λέγεις δέ μοι ὅτι ἀρετὴ ἐστὶν οἷόν τ' εἶναι τὰγαθὰ πορίζεσθαι μετὰ δικαιοσύνης· τοῦτο δὲ φῆς μόριον ἀρετῆς εἶναι;

10

b

MEN. ἔγωγε.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν συμβαίνει ἐξ ὧν σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, τὸ μετὰ μορίου ἀρετῆς πράττειν ὃ τι ἂν πράττη, τοῦτο ἀρετὴν εἶναι·

5

ἀ-μελέω: to have no care for, neglect (gen) 1
 ἄρτι: just, exactly; just now, 9
 δίδωμι: to give, offer, grant, provide, 6
 εἶτα: then, next, and so, therefore, 4
 κατ-άγνυμι: to break up, break to pieces, 1
 κερματίζω: to cut to pieces, chop up, 1
 μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor; not even, 7

a3 ἕκαστον...εἶναι: *that...*; ind. disc.

ἔφαμεν: 1p impf. φημί

ὀλίγον: *a little*; acc. of extent in degree modifying the comparative adverb

7 πρὸς με: *with me*; 'against me'

8 τί δή: *why exactly?*; causal τί is an acc. of respect: 'in respect to what exactly?'

9 ὅτι: *because...*

ἐμοῦ δεηθέντος...ἀρετὴν: gen. abs. with aor. dep. pple; note the difference between δέω 'need' and δέομαι 'ask' or 'beg'

σου: *from...*; gen. of source

μὴ καταγνύναι: aor. inf., in wishes Greek employs μὴ rather than οὐ

10 (ἐμοῦ) δόντος: a continuation of the gen. abs. with aor. act. pple δίδωμι

10 κατ(ὰ) ἃ: *according to which*; i.e. 'in

ὀλίγος-η, -ον: few, little, small, 6

παίζω: to jest, joke, mock, play, 1

παράδειγμα, -ατος, τό: model, example, 2

πορίζω: to procure, provide, furnish, 6

συμ-βαίνει: to happen, occur, result, 3

σωφροσύνη, ἡ: temperance, moderation, 7

respect to which'

δέοι: *it...*; opt. of impersonal δεῖ in a past general relative clause

11 ἡμέλησας: 2s aor. + gen.

b1 οἷον τ(ε) εἶναι: *to be able*; 'to be the sort'

4 συμβαίνει: *it...*; impersonal

ἐξ ὧν: *from what*; 'from the things which...' ἐκ (τούτων) ἃ; the acc. relative is attracted into the gen. of the missing antecedent

τὸ...πράττειν...εἶναι: *that...*; ind. disc. the articular inf. τὸ πράττειν is the logical acc. subj. of εἶναι: and should be translated as as gerund (-ing)

5 ὅ τι...πράττη: *whatever...*; a general relative clause with 3s subj.; the missing antecedent is obj. of τὸ πράττειν

τὴν γὰρ δικαιοσύνην μόριον φῆς ἀρετῆς εἶναι, καὶ ἕκαστα
 τούτων. τί οὖν δὴ τοῦτο λέγω; ὅτι ἐμοῦ δεηθέντος ὅλον
 εἰπεῖν τὴν ἀρετὴν, αὐτὴν μὲν πολλοῦ δεῖς εἰπεῖν ὃ τι ἐστίν,
 πᾶσαν δὲ φῆς πρᾶξιν ἀρετὴν εἶναι, ἐάνπερ μετὰ μορίου
 ἀρετῆς πράττηται, ὥσπερ εἰρηκῶς ὃ τι ἀρετὴ ἐστὶν τὸ ὅλον
 καὶ ἡδὴ γνωσομένου ἐμοῦ, καὶ ἐὰν σὺ κατακερματίζῃς αὐτὴν
 κατὰ μόρια. δεῖται οὖν σοι πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ,
 τῆς αὐτῆς ἐρωτήσεως, ὦ φίλε Μένων, τί ἐστὶν ἀρετὴ, εἰ
 μετὰ μορίου ἀρετῆς πᾶσα πρᾶξις ἀρετὴ ἂν εἴη; τοῦτο γάρ
 ἐστὶν λέγειν, ὅταν λέγῃ τις, ὅτι πᾶσα ἢ μετὰ δικαιοσύνης
 πρᾶξις ἀρετὴ ἐστὶν. ἢ οὐ δοκεῖ σοι πάλιν δεῖσθαι τῆς
 αὐτῆς ἐρωτήσεως, ἀλλ' οἶε τινὰ εἰδέναι μόριον ἀρετῆς ὃ τι
 ἐστίν, αὐτὴν μὴ εἰδότα;

ἀρχή, ἡ: beginning; rule, office, 5

ἐάν-περ: if really, 4

ἐρώτησις, -εως ἡ: a questioning, inquiring, 4

ἡδὴ: already, now, at this time, 7

b7 τί οὖν δὴ: *why exactly then...?*; or 'what exactly then,' οὖν is used in questions to express impatience (S2962).

ὅτι: *because...*; or 'that,' in answer to his own question

ἐμοῦ δεηθέντος...ἀρετὴν: gen. abs. with aor. dep. pple; note the difference between δέω 'need' and mid. δέομαι 'ask' or 'beg'

ὅλον: *as a whole*

8 πολλοῦ δεῖς: *you are far from + inf.*; 'you lack from much,' a common idiom with the gen. of separation

αὐτὴν...ὃ τι ἐστίν: *what it...*; prolepsis, translate αὐτὴν, i.e. ἀρετὴν, as subject in the clause

9 ἐάνπερ...πράττηται: *if...*; 3s pres. passive subj. in a pres. general condition (ἐάν + subj., pres.); supply ἡ πρᾶξις as subject

c1 ὥσπερ...ἐμοῦ: *as if having said what virtue is on the whole and I would now know it*; a hard passage to explicate: ὥσπερ + pple and gen. abs. introducing a comparison of the main verb to an assumed case (S2087)
 εἰρηκῶς: pf. pple λέγω (ἐρ-)
 τὸ ὅλον: *wholly, entirely, on the whole*; a common adverbial acc.

κατα-κερματίζω: to cut to pieces, chop up, 1

πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 9

πρᾶξις, -εως ἡ: action, activity, transaction, 8

φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; a friend, kin, 6

2 γνωσομένου ἐμοῦ: gen. abs. with fut. pple γίγνωσκω

καὶ ἐὰν...κατακερματίζῃς: *even though...*; 'even if...' the clause is concessive in sense

3 δεῖται: *there is a need*; 'it is needed,' a rare impersonal 3s pass. δέω + gen. separation; (note: there are no impersonal middle verbs in ancient Greek; thus, an impersonal pass.)
 σοι: dat. of interest

ὥς: *as...*; parenthetical

τῆς αὐτῆς ἐρωτήσεως: gen. of separation (here, 'of...' but elsewhere 'from...') with δεῖται rather than partitive gen. with ἀρχῆς; αὐτός in the attributive position means 'same'

5 ἂν εἴη: *could be*; 3s potential opt. εἰμί; for the unusual εἰ + ἂν + opt., see S2353.

τοῦτο γάρ ἐστιν λέγειν: *for this is to say...*

6 ὅτι: *that...*; ind. disc. following λέγειν

7 δεῖσθαι: *that there is a need*; 'it is needed,' a second rare pass. impersonal; here inf. of δέω + gen. separation

8 οἶε: οἶε(σ)αι, 2s pres. οἶομαι

τινὰ εἰδέναι: *that...*; ind. disc., inf. οἶδα
 μὴ εἰδότα: *if...*; conditional pple οἶδα

MEN. οὐκ ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

10

ΣΩ. εἰ γὰρ καὶ μέμνησαι, ὅτ' ἐγὼ σοι ἄρτι ἀπεκρινάμην d
περὶ τοῦ σχήματος, ἀπεβάλλομέν που τὴν τοιαύτην ἀπό-
κρισιν τὴν διὰ τῶν ἔτι ζητουμένων καὶ μήπω ὠμολογημένων
ἐπιχειροῦσαν ἀποκρίνεσθαι.

MEN. καὶ ὀρθῶς γε ἀπεβάλλομεν, ὦ Σώκρατες.

5

ΣΩ. μὴ τοῖνυν, ὦ ἄριστε, μηδὲ σὺ ἔτι ζητουμένης ἀρετῆς
ὅλης ὃ τι ἐστὶν οἴου διὰ τῶν ταύτης μορίων ἀποκρινόμενος
δηλώσει αὐτὴν ὁφθαλμοῦν, ἢ ἄλλο ὅτιοῦν τούτῳ τῷ αὐτῷ e
τρόπῳ λέγων, ἀλλὰ πάλιν τῆς αὐτῆς δεήσεισθαι ἐρωτήσεως, e
τίνος ὄντος ἀρετῆς λέγεις ἢ λέγεις· ἢ οὐδὲν σοι δοκῶ
λέγειν;

MEN. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖς ὀρθῶς λέγειν.

ΣΩ. ἀπόκριναι τοῖνυν πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς· τί φῆς ἀρετὴν 5
εἶναι καὶ σὺ καὶ ὁ ἐταῖρός σου;

ἀπο-βάλλω: to throw away, reject; lose, 2
ἀπό-κρισις, -εως, ἡ: answer, reply, 5
ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, noble, 5
ἄρτι: just, exactly; just now, 9
ἀρχή, ἡ: beginning; rule, office, 5
δηλῶω: to show, reveal, make clear, 2
ἐρώτησις, -εως ἡ: a questioning, inquiring, 4

d1 εἰ γὰρ καὶ: *for if in fact*; Socrates explains
why it does not seem good to Meno
μέμνησαι: 2s pf. mid. μιμνήσκω; the pf. is
pres. in sense and the middle voice means
'remember' ('recall to oneself')

ὅτ(ε): temporal clause

3 τὴν...ἐπιχειροῦσαν ἀποκρίνεσθαι:
attempting...; a pres. pple in the attributive
position modifying ἀπόκρισιν
διὰ τῶν...ζητουμένων...ὠμολογημένων:
through (words)...; i.e. one cannot use the
word being defined in the definition

6 καὶ...γε: emphasizing the intervening word
μὴ...μηδὲ σὺ...οἴου: *surely...not even you*
thought...; μὴ anticipates and elicits a 'no'
reply, μήδε is an adv., and οἶε(ο) is an
unaugmented 2s impf. οἶμαι that governs
ind. disc. until e2

ἔτι ζητουμένης ἀρετῆς...ἐστίν: (*while*) *what*
virtue a whole is...; gen. abs. With pass.

ἐταῖρος, ὁ: comrade, companion, mate, 6

μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor; not even, 7

μή-πω: not yet, 2

μιμνήσκω: recall, remind (acc. gen.), 4

ὅτε: when, at some time, 3

πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 9

pple pple and an ind. question.

διὰ...δηλώσειν...: *that (you)...*; ind. disc.
with fut. inf. governed by οἴου

8 ὁφθαλμοῦν: *to...*; another form for ὁφθαλμοῦν,
here dat. of ind. object, ὅστις-οὖν

ἢ ὅτιοῦν...λέγων: *or...*; a participial phrase
parallel to διὰ...ἀποκρινόμενος and part
of the same ind. disc.; ὅτιοῦν is acc. object
from ὅστις-οὖν

τούτῳ...αὐτῷ τρόπῳ: *in...*; dat. manner

e1 ἀλλὰ: 'but, rather' or 'on the contrary'
when following a negative clause (S2776)
(οἴου σέ) δεήσεισθαι: (*did you think that*
you) *would be in need of*; fut. mid. δέω

2 τίνος...ἀρετῆς...λέγεις: *with virtue being*
what, do you say what you say?; ind.
question in apposition to ἐρωτήσεως; The
interrogative τίνος is part of the gen. abs.

οὐδὲν: *nothing (important)*; acc. object

5 ἀπόκριναι: aor. mid. imperative

MEN. ὦ Σώκρατες, ἤκουον μὲν ἔγωγε πρὶν καὶ συγγε-
 νέσθαι σοι ὅτι σὺ οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ αὐτός τε ἀπορεῖς καὶ τοὺς 80
 ἄλλους ποιεῖς ἀπορεῖν· καὶ νῦν, ὥς γέ μοι δοκεῖς, γοητεύεις
 με καὶ φαρμάτεις καὶ ἀτεχνῶς κατεπάδεις, ὥστε μεστὸν
 ἀπορίας γεγονέναι. καὶ δοκεῖς μοι παντελῶς, εἰ δεῖ τι καὶ
 σκῶψαι, ὁμοιότατος εἶναι τό τε εἶδος καὶ τᾶλλα ταύτῃ τῇ 5
 πλατεία νάρκη τῇ θαλαττίᾳ· καὶ γὰρ αὕτη τὸν ἀεὶ πλησιάζ-
 ζοντα καὶ ἀπτόμενον ναρκᾶν ποιεῖ, καὶ σὺ δοκεῖς μοι νῦν ἐμὲ
 τοιοῦτόν τι πεποιηκέναι, ναρκᾶν· ἀληθῶς γὰρ ἔγωγε καὶ
 τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ τὸ στόμα ναρκῶ, καὶ οὐκ ἔχω ὅ τι ἀποκρίνωμαί b
 σοι. καίτοι μυριάκις γε περὶ ἀρετῆς παμπόλλους λόγους
 εἶρηκα καὶ πρὸς πολλούς, καὶ πάννυ εὖ, ὥς γε ἐμαντῶ ἐδόκουν·
 νῦν δὲ οὐδ' ὅ τι ἐστὶν τὸ παράπαν ἔχω εἰπεῖν. καί μοι δοκεῖς
 εὖ βουλευέσθαι οὐκ ἐκπλέων ἐνθένδε οὐδ' ἀποδημῶν· εἰ 5

ἀπο-δημέω: to be abroad, be away, 1
 ἀ-πορέω: to be at a loss, bewildered, 9
 ἀ-πορία, ἡ: lack of resources, bewilderment, 6
 ἄπτω: to fasten, join; *mid.* touch, grasp, 2
 ἀ-τεχνῶς: simply, absolutely, quite, 1
 βουλεύω: to deliberate, plan, take counsel, 2
 γοητεύω: to bewitch, beguile, 1
 εἶδος, -εος, τό: form, shape, figure, 4
 ἐκ-πλέω: to sail away, 1
 ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 6
 ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 3
 θαλάττιος, -α, -ον: of the sea, 1
 καί-τοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 4
 κατ-επάδω: subdue with song/enchantment, 1
 μεστός, -ή, -όν: full, filled full, 1

e7 ἤκουον: *I used to hear*; 1s customary impf.

πρὶν καὶ...καὶ νῦν: *both before...and now*

80a σὺ (ποιεῖς) οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ: *you do...*;
 ellipsis: supply a main verb

2 ὥς γε: *so...at least*; γε modifies the clause

3 ὥστε...: *so as to...*; result; pf. inf. γίγνομαι

4 τι: *some (joke)*; or 'at all,' inner acc.

δεῖ: *it is allowed*; + aor. act. inf. σκῶψαι

5 ὁμοιότατος: superlative, pred. of εἶναι

εἶναι (δοκεῖς): supply the verb from above

τό τε εἶδος...τὰ (ἄ)λλα: *in...*; acc. respect

τῇ νάρκῃ: dat. of special adj.

6 καὶ γὰρ: *for in fact*; καί is adverbial

μυριάκις: ten thousand or countless times, 1

ναρκᾶω: to grow numb, 7

νάρκη, ἡ: numb-fish; numbness, 3

ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar (dat) 5

πάμπολυς, -πολλη, -πολυ: very many 4

παντελῶς: absolutely, utterly, 1

παράπαν, τό: altogether, absolutely, at all, 5

πλατύς, -εῖα, -ύ: flat, level, broad, 1

πλησιάζω: to approach, associate with, 1

πρὶν: before (+ inf), until (+ subj.), 5

σκώπτω: to joke, make fun of, mock, 2

στόμα, -ατος, τό: mouth, 1

συγ-γίγνομαι: to be with, associate with, 6

φαρμάττω: to bewitch by potion or spells, 1

τὸν...ἀπτόμενον: *the (one)...*;

7 ναρκᾶν: inf. α-contract verb

8 πεποιηκέναι: pf. inf., ποιέω which
 governs a double acc.: 'make (x) (y)'

ἀληθῶς: adv. from ἀληθής

b1 τὴν ψυχὴν...στόμα: *in...*; acc. of respect

οὐκ ἔχω: *I do not know*; i.e. grasp; a
 common meaning for ἔχω

ὅ τι ἀποκρίνωμαί: *what I am to...*; ind.

question: neut. ὅστις, 1p deliberative subj.

3 εἶρηκα: 1s pf. λέγω ὥς γε: see a2 above

4 οὐδ(ε) ὅ τι: *not even what...*; an adv.

ἔχω: *I am able*; + inf.

γὰρ ξένος ἐν ἄλλῃ πόλει τοιαῦτα ποιοῖς, τάχ' ἂν ὥς γόης ἀπαχθείης.

ΣΩ. πανοῦργος εἰ, ὦ Μένων, καὶ ὀλίγου ἐξηπάτησάς με.

MEN. τί μάλιστα, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. γινώσκω σὺ ἔνεκά με ἤκασας.

c

MEN. τίνος δὴ οἶει;

ΣΩ. ἵνα σε ἀντεικάσω. ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦτο οἶδα περὶ πάντων τῶν καλῶν, ὅτι χαίρουσιν εἰκαζόμενοι—λυσιτελεῖ γὰρ αὐτοῖς· καλαὶ γὰρ οἶμαι τῶν καλῶν καὶ αἱ εἰκόνες—ἀλλ' οὐκ ἀντεικάσομαι σε. ἐγὼ δέ, εἰ μὲν ἡ νάρκη αὐτῇ ναρκῶσα οὕτω καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ποιεῖ ναρκᾶν, ἔοικα αὐτῇ· εἰ δὲ μή, οὐ. οὐ γὰρ εὐπορῶν αὐτὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ποιῶ ἀπορεῖν, ἀλλὰ παντὸς μᾶλλον αὐτὸς ἀπορῶν οὕτως καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ποιῶ ἀπορεῖν. καὶ νῦν περὶ ἀρετῆς ὃ ἔστιν ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ οἶδα, σὺ δὲ μέντοι ἴσως πρότερον μὲν ἤδησθα πρὶν ἐμοῦ αἰσθῆναι, νῦν

ἀντ-εικάζω: to compare or liken in return, 2
ἀπ-άγω: to lead away, carry off, arrest, 1
ἀ-πορέω: to be at a loss, bewildered, 9
ἄπτω: to fasten, join; *mid.* touch, grasp, 2
γόης, -ητος ἤ: enchanter; juggler, cheat, 1
εἰκάζω: liken, compare; guess, conjecture, 6
εἰκῶν, -όνος, ἤ: a likeness, image; statue, 2
ἔνεκα: for the sake of, for (gen.), 3
ἐξ-απατάω: to deceive, beguile, trick, 2
εὐ-πορέω: have many resources, be well off 1

b6 εἰ...ποιοῖς, ἂν ἀπαχθείς: *if...should, would...*; fut. less vivid (εἰ opt., ἂν opt.); ποιέ-οις and 2s aor. pass. opt. ἀπ-άγω ξένος...ὥς γόης: *as...as...*

8 εἴ: 2s pres. εἰμί
ὀλίγου: *almost*; 'from a little,' gen. of separation (S1399)
ἐξηπάτησας: 2s aor.

c1 οὐ: gen. sg. ὅς, object of ἔνεκα
ἤκασας: aor. εἰκάζω

2 τίνος δὴ (ἔνεκα): δὴ is often an intensive 'just' or 'exactly' with the interrogative τίς οἶει: οἶε(σ)αι, 2s pres. οἶομαι

3 ἵνα....ἀντεικάσω: *so that...may...*; purpose clause with 1s aor. subj.

4 εἰκαζόμενα: *in...*; complementary pple, pass. or possibly mid., governed by χαίρω;

ἵνα: in order that, so that (subj.); where, 9
λυσιτελεῶ: profit; λυσιτελεῖ it profits (dat), 1
μέν-τοι: however, moreover; certainly, 6
ναρκᾶω: to grow numb, 7
νάρκη, ἤ: numb-fish; numbness, 3
ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 6
παν-οῦργος, -ον: unscrupulous; *subs.* rogue 2
πρὶν: before (+ inf), until (+ subj.), 5
ταχὺ: quickly, presently; perhaps, 4
χαίρω: to rejoice in, delight in (dat); greet, 2

λυσιτελεῖ: impersonal and accompanied by a dat. of interest

5 καί: *also*

αἱ εἰκόνες (εἰσὶν): add linking verb

6 αὐτῇ: *itself*; intensive

ναρκῶσα: ναρκά-ουσα; nom. pres. pple

7 καί: *also*

ναρκᾶν: inf. α-contract verb

8 εὐπορῶν: pres. pple

αὐτὸς: *I myself*; intensive

9 παντὸς: *than...*; gen. of comparison

μᾶλλον: comparative adv.

d1 ὃ ἔστιν: ὃ τι ἔστιν; a relative pronoun where one expects an ind. interrogative

2 πρότερον: *previously*; comparative adv.

ἤδησθα: 2s plpf. οἶδα: simple past in sense

ἐμοῦ: *me*; partitive gen. with aor. mid. inf.

μέντοι ὅμοιος εἰ οὐκ εἰδότε. ὅμως δὲ ἐθέλω μετὰ σοῦ
σκέψασθαι καὶ συζητῆσαι ὃ τι ποτέ ἐστιν.

MEN. καὶ τίνα τρόπον ζητήσεις, ὦ Σώκρατες, τοῦτο δὲ 5
μὴ οἶσθα τὸ παράπαν ὃ τι ἐστίν; ποῖον γὰρ ὦν οὐκ οἶσθα
προθέμενος ζητήσεις; ἢ εἰ καὶ ὅτι μάλιστα ἐντύχοις αὐτῷ,
πῶς εἴσῃ ὃ τι τοῦτό ἐστιν ὃ σὺ οὐκ ᾔδησθα;

ΣΩ. μανθάνω οἶον βούλει λέγειν, ὦ Μένων. ὁρᾷς 6
τοῦτον ὡς ἐριστικὸν λόγον κατάγεις, ὡς οὐκ ἄρα ἐστιν
ζητεῖν ἀνθρώπῳ οὔτε ὃ οἶδε οὔτε ὃ μὴ οἶδε; οὔτε γὰρ ἂν
ὃ γε οἶδεν ζητοῖ—οἶδεν γάρ, καὶ οὐδὲν δεῖ τῷ γε τοιούτῳ
ζητήσεως—οὔτε ὃ μὴ οἶδεν—οὐδὲ γὰρ οἶδεν ὃ τι ζητήσει. 5

MEN. οὐκοῦν καλῶς σοι δοκεῖ λέγεσθαι ὁ λόγος οὗτος, 81
ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. οὐκ ἔμοιγε.

MEN. ἔχεις λέγειν ὅπῃ;

ἐν-τυγχάνω: to chance upon, meet (dat) 5
ἐριστικός, -ή, -όν: eristic, eager for strife, 3
ζητήσεις, -εως, ή: a seeking; inquiry, 3
κατ-άγω: to lead or bring down, spin 1
μέν-τοι: however, moreover; certainly, 6
ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar (dat) 5

3 εἴ: 2s pres. εἰμί

οὐκ εἰδότε: dat. sg. pple οἶδα

4 συζητῆσαι: aor. inf.

ὃ τι ποτέ...: *what in the world (it)...;* (S346)

5 τίνα τρόπον: *In what way,...?;* or 'how?'
adv. acc. (S1608)

6 ποῖον...ζητήσεις: *proposing what sort of
thing, among the things you do not know,
will you search?;* ὦν is equiv. to (τούτων)
ἄ: an acc. obj. attracted into the gen.
(partitive gen.) of the missing antecedent;
2s οἶδα; aor. mid. pple προτίθημι

7 εἰ καί: *if in fact, if actually;* καί is adverbial
ὅτι μάλιστα: *at best;* 'as much as possible'
ὥς or ὅτι + superlative adv. (S1086)

ἐντύχοις αὐτῷ: 2s aor. opt. ἐντυγχάνω in
a mixed condition; αὐτῷ refers to ποῖον

8 εἴσῃ: εἴσε(σ)αι, 2s fut. οἶδα

ᾔδησθα: 2s plpf. οἶδα: simple past in sense

ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 5

ὅπῃ: by which way, how, 2

ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 6

παράπαν, τὸ: altogether, absolutely, at all, 5

προ-τίθημι: to set forth, set out, propose, 1

συζητέω: to share in seeking with (dat), 2

εἰ δῖον...: *what sort a thing...;* ind. question
βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid.

2 ὥς...κατάγεις: (*namely*) *how...;* or 'that,'
ὥς is an adv. introducing an ind. question
that may also be understood as ind. disc.
(S2578c); κατ-άγω may refer to drawing
wool down from a distaff to spin into
thread: perhaps, 'are beginning to spin'
ὥς οὐκ...ἐστιν: (*namely*) *that it is not
possible;* ind. disc., in apposition to
ἐριστικὸν λόγον; see explanation above
ἄρα: *lo and behold, as it turns out;* ὥς
ἄρα expresses a false inference that the
speaker rejects (S2798)

3 οὔτε...οὔτε: *either...or...;* strengthening the
initial οὐ

4 οὐδὲν δεῖ: *there is no need;* inner acc.
governed a gen.

81a4 ἔχεις: *are you able* + inf.

ΣΩ. ἔγωγε· ἀκήκοα γὰρ ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ γυναικῶν σοφῶν 5
περὶ τὰ θεῖα πράγματα—

MEN. τίνα λόγον λεγόντων;

ΣΩ. ἀληθῆ, ἔμοιγε δοκεῖν, καὶ καλόν.

MEN. τίνα τοῦτον, καὶ τίνες οἱ λέγοντες;

ΣΩ. οἱ μὲν λέγοντές εἰσι τῶν ἱερέων τε καὶ τῶν ἱερείων 10
ὅσοις μεμέληκε περὶ ὧν μεταχειρίζονται λόγον οἷσις τ' εἶναι
διδόναί· λέγει δὲ καὶ Πίνδαρος καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ τῶν ποιητῶν b
ὅσοι θεοὶ εἰσιν. ἃ δὲ λέγουσιν, ταυτί ἐστίν· ἀλλὰ σκόπει
εἴ σοι δοκοῦσιν ἀληθῆ λέγειν. φασὶ γὰρ τὴν ψυχὴν τοῦ
ἀνθρώπου εἶναι ἀθάνατον, καὶ τοτὲ μὲν τελευτᾶν—δ' δὴ
ἀποθνήσκειν καλοῦσι—τοτὲ δὲ πάλιν γίνεσθαι, ἀπόλλυσθαι 5
δ' οὐδέποτε· δεῖν δὴ διὰ ταῦτα ὥς ὁσιώτατα διαβιώναι τὸν
βίον· οἶσιν γὰρ ἂν—

ἀ-θάνατος, -ον: undying, immortal, 3

ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 3

ἀπ-όλλυμι: destroy, ruin, kill; *mid.* perish, 2

βίος, ὁ: life, 3

δια-βιῶω: to live through, pass, 1

δίδωμι: to give, offer, grant, provide, 6

θεῖος, -α, -ον: divine, god-sent, 9

ἱέρεια, ἡ: a priestess, sacrificer, 1

ἱερεύς, -έως, ὁ: a priest, sacrificer, 1

μέλει: it is a care for (dat.) for (gen.), 2

a5 ἀκήκοα: 1s pf. ἀκούω + gen. of source
περὶ: about...; + acc.

7 λεγόντων: pple agreeing with ἀνδρῶν
and γυναικῶν above

8 ἀληθῆ (λόγον): ἀληθέ-α, 3rd decl. acc. sg.
ἔμοιγε δοκεῖν: *it seems to me*; inf. absolute
(S2012d)

9 τίνα τοῦτον: *what is this?*; i.e. the λόγον
τίνες οἱ λέγοντές (εἰσιν): interrogative,
supply a linking verb

10 τῶν ἱερέων...ἱερείων: *among...*; partitive

11 μεμέληκε: impersonal pf. μέλει
περὶ ὧν: περὶ (τούτων) ἃ; the acc. pl.
relative is attracted into the gen. pl. of the
missing antecedent

λόγον...διδόναί: *to give an account*

οἷσις τ' εἶναι: *to be able*; obj. of μεμέληκε;
dat. οἷσις agrees with dat. pl. ὅσοις

μετα-χειρίζω: to handle, manage, 1

ὁσιότης, -ητος ἡ: piety, 1

ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much/many as; all who, that 8

οὐδέποτε: not ever, never, 1

πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 9

Πίνδαρος, -ου ὁ: Pindar, 2

ποιητής, -οῦ ὁ: maker, creator, poet, 2

σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 9

τελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 4

b1 λέγει: *say (this)*; i.e. the λόγον mentioned
above; 3s verb with 3p subject

2 ἃ δέ...: (*the things*) *which...*; the missing pl.
antecedent is subject of 3s ἐστίν

ταυτί: *these here*; ταυτα-ί: a deictic,
'pointing,' iota behaves as an intensive;
here, it points to what follows

σκόπει: *keep...*; *continue to...*; σκόπε-ε

3 ἀληθῆ: *the truth*; 'true things,' ἀληθέ-α
φασί: 3p pres. φημί; governing ind. disc.

4 ἀθάνατον: fem. sg. acc. pred. 2-ending adj.
τοτὲ μὲν...τοτὲ δέ...δέ...: *that sometimes...*
other times...but...; ind. disc., supply τὴν
ψυχὴν as acc. subj.; τελευτᾶν is a inf.

6 δεῖν δὴ: *that then it ...*; impersonal δεῖ
ὥς...: *as...as possible*; ὥς + superl. adv.

7 οἶσιν ἂν...δέξεται: *from whomever...*; dat.
pl. ὅς; 3s aor. subj., general relative clause

Φερσεφόνα πωινὰν παλαιοῦ πένθεος
 δέξεται, εἰς τὸν ὕπερθεν ἄλιον κείνων ἐνάτῳ ἔτεί
 ἀνδιδοῖ ψυχὰς πάλιν, 10
 ἐκ τῶν βασιλῆς ἀγαυοὶ c
 καὶ σθένει κραιπνοὶ σοφία τε μέγιστοι
 ἄνδρες αὖξοντ'· ἐς δὲ τὸν λοιπὸν χρόνον ἥρωες ἀγνοῖ
 πρὸς ἀνθρώπων καλεῖνται.

Pindar Fr. 133

ἄτε οὖν ἡ ψυχὴ ἀθάνατός τε οὖσα καὶ πολλάκις γεγонуῖα, καὶ 5
 ἑωρακυῖα καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε καὶ τὰ ἐν Ἄιδου καὶ πάντα
 χρήματα, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτι οὐ μεμάθηκεν· ὥστε οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν
 καὶ περὶ ἀρετῆς καὶ περὶ ἄλλων οἷόν τ' εἶναι αὐτὴν ἀναμνη-

ἀγαυός, -ή, -όν: illustrious, noble, 1
 ἀγνός, -ή, -όν: holy, pure, chaste, 1
 ἀ-θάνατος, -ον: undying, immortal, 3
 Ἄιδης, Ἄιδου ὁ: Hades, 2
 ἄλιος (ἥλιος), ὁ: sun, 1
 ἀνα-διδωμι: give forth, hold up and give, 1
 ἄτε: inasmuch as, since (+ pple.), 5
 αὖξάνω: to increase, 1
 βασιλεύς, -έως ὁ: king, chief, 2
 δέχομαι: to receive, accept, 1
 ἕναντος, -η, -ον: ninth, 1
 ἐνθάδε: here hither; thither, there, 7
 ἔτος, -εως, τό: a year, 3
 ἥρωας, ὁ: hero, warrior, 1
 θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν: wonderful, marvelous, 2

κραϊπνός, -ή, -όν: nimble, swift, rushing, 1
 λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 2
 μεγίστος, -η, -ον: very big, greatest, 2
 ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 6
 παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 2
 πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 9
 πένθος, -εος, τό: sorrow, grief, 1
 ποινά, ἡ: punishment, penalty, 1
 πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 5
 σθένος, -εος, τό: strength, 1
 τᾶν: good sir, my good friend (vocative) 1
 ὕπερθεν: above, from above, 1
 Φερσεφόνα, ἡ: Persephone, 1
 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing, possession, money, 5
 χρόνος, ὁ: time, 9

8 Φερσεφόνα...: (from whomever) Persephone receives (aor. subj.) payback for an old grievance, she gives their souls back to the sun above in the ninth year, from those will arise illustrious kings and men both mighty in wisdom and nimble in strength; for all remaining time they are called holy heroes among men

5 ἄτε...οὖσα: inasmuch as...; 'since...' ἄτε + pple εἰμί denotes a cause from a speaker's point of view while ὥς + pple is an alleged cause from a character's point of view; γεγонуῖα, ἑωρακυῖα are fem. sg. pf. pples γίγνομαι and ὁράω

6 καί...καί...: both...and...
 τὰ ἐνθάδε: matters...; i.e. upperworld; the adv. here is in the attributive position
 τὰ ἐν Ἄιδου: matters in (the house) of Hades
 7 οὐκ ἔστιν: it is not possible (ἡ ψυχὴ) μεμάθηκεν: pf. μανθάνω οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν (ἔστι): it is...; impersonal construction followed by ind. disc.
 8 οἷόν τ' εἶναι: it is able, it is possible ἀναμνησθῆναι: aor. pass. dep. inf.; in the act. voice 'remind' and in the mid. voice 'recollect' or 'remember'

σθῆναι, ἃ γε καὶ πρότερον ἠπίστατο. ἄτε γὰρ τῆς φύσεως
 ἀπάσης συγγενούς οὔσης, καὶ μεμαθηκυίας τῆς ψυχῆς ἅπαντα, d
 οὐδὲν κωλύει ἐν μόνον ἀναμνησθέντα—ὃ δὴ μάθησιν καλοῦσιν
 ἄνθρωποι—τᾶλλα πάντα αὐτὸν ἀνευρεῖν, ἐάν τις ἀνδρείος ᾗ
 καὶ μὴ ἀποκάμνη ζητῶν· τὸ γὰρ ζητεῖν ἄρα καὶ τὸ μανθάνειν
 ἀνάμνησις ὅλον ἐστίν. οὐκ οὖν δεῖ πείθεσθαι τούτῳ τῷ 5
 ἐριστικῷ λόγῳ· οὗτος μὲν γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς ἀργοὺς ποιήσειεν
 καὶ ἔστιν τοῖς μαλακοῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἡδὺς ἀκοῦσαι, ὃδε
 δὲ ἐργατικούς τε καὶ ζητητικούς ποιεῖ· ὃ ἐγὼ πιστεύων e
 ἀληθεῖ εἶναι ἐθέλω μετὰ σοῦ ζητεῖν ἀρετὴν ὃ τι ἐστίν.

MEN. ναί, ὦ Σώκρατες· ἀλλὰ πῶς λέγεις τοῦτο, ὅτι οὐ
 μανθάνομεν, ἀλλὰ ἦν καλοῦμεν μάθησιν ἀνάμνησίς ἐστιν;
 ἔχεις με τοῦτο διδάξαι ὡς οὕτως ἔχει; 5

ἀνάμνησις, ἡ: recollection, calling to mind, 4
 ἀνδρείος, -α, -ον: courageous, manly, brave, 1
 ἀν-ευρίσκω: to find out, discover, 4
 ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 7
 ἀπο-κάμνω: to tire (from), 1
 ἀργός, -όν (ἀ-εργός): idle, not working, 2
 ἄτε: inasmuch as, since (+ pple.), 5
 ἐργατικός, -ή, -όν: active, diligent, 1
 ἐριστικός, -ή, -όν: eager for strife, eristic, 3

c9 ἃ γε: a relative + γε has causal force:
 translate as (1) 'since...these things...' or
 (2) 'which at least...' (S2826)

πρότερον: comparative adv. (adv. acc.)
 ἠπίστατο: impf. ἐπίσταμαι
 5 ἄτε...οὔσης: *inasmuch as...*; 'since...' ἄτε +
 pple εἰμί (gen. abs.) denotes a cause from a
 speaker's view; τῆς φύσεως ἀπάσης is
 subject and συγγενέ-ος is pred.

d1 (ἄτε) μεμαθηκυίας τῆς ψυχῆς: ἄτε + pf.
 pple (gen. abs.)

2 κωλύει...αὐτὸν: *prevents him...from*; + inf.
 ἀναμνησθέντα: aor. pass. dep. pple
 modifying αὐτόν, the acc. subj. of the inf.;
 the mid. means 'recollect' or 'remember,'
 ἐν μόνον is the object of the pple

δ δὴ: *exactly that which, very thing which*

3 τᾶλλα: τὰ ἄλλα

ἐάν...ᾗ...ἀποκάμνη: *if (ever)...*; a pres.
 general condition (ἐάν + subj., pres.); εἰμί

ζητητικός, -ή, -όν: inquisitive, 1
 ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ: sweet, pleasant, glad, 2
 κωλύω: to hinder, prevent, 1
 μάθησις, ἡ: learning, 2
 μαλακός, -α, -ον: soft, gentle; indolent, 1
 οὐκ-οὖν: then...not, not therefore, 1
 πείθω: to persuade (acc) of (acc); *mid.* obey, 8
 πιστεύω: to trust, believe (dat) 2
 συγγενής, -ές: akin, related to, 1

4 τὸ ζητεῖν...: translate both articular infss. as
 gerunds (-ing)

ὅλον: *wholly, entirely*; adv. acc.

5 οὐκ οὖν: *then...not*; used only once, οὐκ οὖν
 differs from οὐκοῦν in accent and meaning
 τούτῳ...λόγῳ: dat. obj; i.e 70e argument
 about knowing what one does not know

6 ἂν ποιήσειεν: *would...*; 3p potential aor.
 opt. governing a double acc.

7 τοῖς μαλακοῖς: *for...*; dat. of reference
 ἀκοῦσαι: *to hear*; epexegetic (explanatory)
 inf. qualifying ἡδύς

ὃδε: *this here argument*; contrast to οὗτος

e1 ποιεῖ: *makes (men)*; governs a double acc.

ᾧ: *which...*; i.e. ὃδε; dat. ind. obj. of pple

ἀληθεῖ: dat. sg. pred. of εἶναι;

2 ἀρετὴ ὃ τι ἐστίν: *what...*; ὃ τι ἀρετὴ ἐστίν

3 τοῦτο, ὅτι: *(by) this, (namely) that...*

5 ἔχεις, ἔχει: 'to be able' and 'be disposed'

ὥς: *(namely) how*; in apposition to τοῦτο

ΣΩ. καὶ ἄρτι εἶπον, ὦ Μένων, ὅτι πανοῦργος εἶ, καὶ
νῦν ἐρωτᾷς εἰ ἔχω σε διδάξαι, ὃς οὗ φημι διδαχὴν εἶναι 82
ἀλλ' ἀνάμνησιν, ἵνα δὴ εὐθὺς φαίνωμαι αὐτὸς ἐμαυτῷ
τάναντία λέγων.

MEN. οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐ πρὸς τοῦτο
βλέψας εἶπον, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τοῦ ἔθους· ἀλλ' εἰ πῶς μοι ἔχεις 5
ἐνδείξασθαι ὅτι ἔχει ὥσπερ λέγεις, ἔνδειξαι.

ΣΩ. ἀλλ' ἔστι μὲν οὐ ῥάδιον, ὅμως δὲ ἐθέλω προθυμη-
θῆναι σοῦ ἕνεκα. ἀλλὰ μοι προσκάλεσον τῶν πολλῶν
ἀκολουθῶν τουτωνὶ τῶν σαυτοῦ ἕνα, ὄντινα βούλει, ἵνα ἐν b
τούτῳ σοι ἐπιδείξωμαι.

MEN. πάνυ γε δεῦρο πρόσελθε.

ΣΩ. Ἑλλήν μὲν ἐστὶ καὶ ἑλληνίζει;

MEN. πάνυ γε σφόδρα, οἰκογενής γε.

5

ἀκόλουθος, ὁ: attendant, follower, 1
ἀνάμνησις, ἡ: recollection, calling to mind, 4
ἄρτι: just, exactly; just now, 9
βλέπτω: to look at, see, 3
δεῦρο: here, to this point, hither, 1
διδαχή, ἡ: teaching, 1
ἔθος, -εος, τό: custom, habit, 2
Ἑλλήν, Ἑλληνος, ἡ: Greece, 1
ἑλληνίζω: to speak Greek, 1
ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 6
ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 8
ἐν-δείκνυμι: to point out, mark, show, 2
ἕνεκα: for the sake of, for (+gen.), 3
ἐπι-δείκνυμι: to show, demonstrate, point out 1
e6 εἶ: 2s pres. εἰμί
82a εἰ...διδάξαι: *whether...*; ind. question
ἔχω, 'be able,' + aor. inf.
ὃς: (*I*) *who...*; the antecedent is 1s
οὐ φημι: *say that...not*; or 'deny' (S2691)
2 ἵνα δὴ...: *just so that...*; δὴ implies that the
purpose is not worthwhile (D232, S2842)
ἐμαυτῷ...λέγων: i.e. contradicting oneself
4 τὸν Δία: acc. sg. Ζεύς
πρὸς τοῦτο: i.e. to this purpose
5 ὑπὸ: *because of...*; ἔθε-ος, expressing cause
εἰ...ἔχεις, ἐνδειξαι: *if you are able...*; simple
pres. condition (εἰ pres., pres.) with aor.
mid. imperative in the apodosis

εὐθὺς-εἶα, -ύ: straight; *adv.* straight away, 8
ἵνα: in order that, so that (subj.); where, 9
μὰ: by + acc. (in an oath), 8
οἰκο-γενής, -ές: home-born, 1
ὅμως: nevertheless, however, yet, 5
προ-θυμέομαι: to be eager, ready, willing, 2
παν-οῦργος, -ον: unscrupulous; *subs.* rogue 2
προσ-έρχομαι: to come or go to, approach, 1
προσ-καλέω: to call, challenge, summon, 1
πῶς: somehow, in any way, 5
ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 6
σαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: yourself, 4
σφόδρα: exceedingly, very (much), 3
ὑπό: by, because of, (gen.), under, 2
6 ἔχει (οὕτως) ὥσπερ (ἔχειν) λέγεις: translate
ἔχω ('is disposed' or 'holds') + *adv.* as εἰμί
+ *adj.*; a demonstrative (here, *adv.* οὕτως)
antecedent is often omitted before a relative
and must be supplied; ὥσπερ, 'just as' is a
relative *adv.* introducing a relative clause
7 ἔστι ῥάδιον: *it is...*; impersonal
προθυμηθῆναι: aor. pass. dep. inf.
8 προσκαλέσον: aor. act. imperative
b1 τούτων-ι: *these here*; Socrates is pointing
ἕνα: acc. εἷς; i.e. a slave attending Meno
πρόσελθε: aor. imper.; addressing the slave
βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid.
ἵνα...: *so that...may*; purpose with aor. subj.

ΣΩ. πρόσεχε δὴ τὸν νοῦν ὁπότερ' ἄν σοι φαίνεται, ἢ ἀναμνησκόμενος ἢ μανθάνων παρ' ἐμοῦ.

MEN. ἀλλὰ προσέξω.

ΣΩ. εἰπέ δή μοι, ὦ παῖ, γινώσκεις τετράγωνον χωρίον ABCD
ὅτι τοιοῦτόν ἐστιν; ΠΑΙ. ἔγωγε. ΣΩ. ἔστιν οὖν 10
τετράγωνον χωρίον ἴσας ἔχον τὰς γραμμὰς ταύτας πάσας, c EG FH
τέτταρας οὐσας; ΠΑΙ. πάνυ γε. ΣΩ. οὐ καὶ ταυτασὶ
τὰς διὰ μέσου ἐστὶν ἴσας ἔχον; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. οὐ-
κοῦν εἴη ἂν τοιοῦτον χωρίον καὶ μείζον καὶ ἑλαττον;
ΠΑΙ. πάνυ γε. ΣΩ. εἰ οὖν εἴη αὕτη ἡ πλευρὰ δυοῖν 5 AD AB
ποδοῖν καὶ αὕτη δυοῖν, πόσων ἂν εἴη ποδῶν τὸ ὅλον; ὥδε
δὲ σκόπει· εἰ ἦν ταύτη δυοῖν ποδοῖν, ταύτῃ δὲ ἐνὸς ποδὸς AD AE
μόνον, ἄλλο τι ἅπαξ ἂν ἦν δυοῖν ποδοῖν τὸ χωρίον; ΠΑΙ. AEGD
ναί. ΣΩ. ἐπειδὴ δὲ δυοῖν ποδοῖν καὶ ταύτῃ, ἄλλο τι ἢ d AD AB
δὲ δυοῖν γίγνεται; ΠΑΙ. γίγνεται. ΣΩ. δυοῖν ἄρα δις

ἅπαξ: once, once only, once for all, 1

δὲς: twice, doubly, 3

ἐλάττων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 4

μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater, 4

μέσος, -η, -ον: middle, in the middle of, 1

ὁπότερος, -α, -ον: which of two, 2

d6 πρόσεχε δὴ: δὴ is intensive ('just,' 'now'), and νοῦν here means 'attention'

ἢ...ἢ...: (namely) whether...or...; in apposition to ὁπότερος(α)

παρ(ὰ) ἐμοῦ: from...; gen. source

8 ἀλλὰ: very well

9 δὴ: see note for d6

ὦ παῖ: i.e. the slave

τετράγωνον χωρίον: square figure; 'area'

10 ὅτι...ἐστίν: that...; ind. disc.; prolepsis

c1 ἔχον: neut. pple

2 οὐσας: pple εἰμί

οὐ ἐστὶν (χωρίον)...ἔχον: is there not a figure having...?; οὐ elicits a 'yes' reply

καὶ: also; Socrates draws two more lines

ταυτασὶ: ταύτας with deictic iota

4 εἴη ἂν: would...; potential opt. εἰμί

καὶ...καὶ...: both...and...

5 εἰ...εἴη, ἂν εἴη: if...should...would; less vivid

δυοῖν ποδοῖν: of...; dual gen. of measure;

often below as the predicate after εἰμί

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave, 9

πλευρά, ἡ: side; rib, 1

προσ-έχω: to offer, provide; direct, 3

τετράγωνος, ὁ: square, rectangle, 2

ὥδε: in this way, in the following way, 7

6 αὕτη (ἡ πλευρὰ εἴη) δυοῖν (ποδοῖν): and this (side) of two (feet); ellipsis

πόσων ποδῶν: (of) how many...?; measure

τὸ ὅλον: the whole; substantive and subject

7 σκόπει: keep..., continue...; σκόπε-ε, imper.

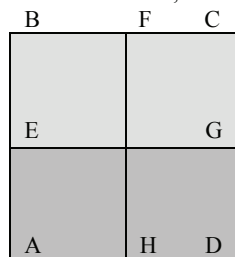
εἰ ἦν, ἂν ἦν: if were...would be...; contrary

ταύτῃ...ταύτῃ: in this direction...in that...

8 ἄλλο τι (ἢ)...ἦν: would the figure not be...?

'is anything else the case than' elicits a 'no' reply: translate simply as 'would not...?'

d1 δυοῖν ποδοῖν καὶ ταύτῃ: (the figure is) of two feet on this side also; i.e. not just 1 foot



γίνεται ποδῶν; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. πόσοι οὖν εἰσιν οἱ δύο ABCD
 δις πόδες; λογισάμενος εἰπέ. ΠΑΙ. τέτταρες, ὦ Σώκρατες.
 ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν γένοιτ' ἂν τούτου τοῦ χωρίου ἕτερον διπλά- 5
 σιον, τοιοῦτον δέ, ἴσας ἔχον πάσας τὰς γραμμὰς ὥσπερ
 τοῦτο; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. πόσων οὖν ἔσται ποδῶν; ΠΑΙ.
 ὀκτώ. ΣΩ. φέρε δὴ, πειρῶ μοι εἰπεῖν πηλίκῃ τις ἔσται e
 ἐκείνου ἢ γραμμῇ ἐκάστη. ἢ μὲν γὰρ τοῦδε δυοῖν ποδοῖν τί
 δὲ ἢ ἐκείνου τοῦ διπλασίου; ΠΑΙ. δῆλον δὴ, ὦ Σώκρατες,
 ὅτι διπλασία.

ΣΩ. ὁρᾷς, ὦ Μένων, ὡς ἐγὼ τοῦτον οὐδὲν διδάσκω,
 ἀλλ' ἐρωτῶ πάντα; καὶ νῦν οὗτος οἴεται εἰδέναι ὅποια ἔστιν 5
 ἀφ' ἧς τὸ ὀκτώπουν χωρίον γενήσεται· ἢ οὐ δοκεῖ σοι;

MEN. ἔμοιγε.

ΣΩ. οἶδεν οὖν;

δις: twice, doubly, 3

λογίζομαι: to calculate, count, consider, 1

ὀκτώ: eight, 2

ὅποιος, -α, -ον: what sort or kind, 5

ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 6

d4 εἰπέ: aor. imperative λέγω

γένοιτ(ο) ἂν: *might there be...*; potential
 aor. opt.

5 ἕτερον (χωρίου): *another figure*; nom.
 subject

6 τοιοῦτον δέ: *but this sort*; i.e. the same
 shape

ἔχον: neut. pple

7 πόσων ποδῶν: (*of*) *how many...*?; measure
 ἔσται: 3s fut, eimi

8 φέρε δὴ: *come now*; or 'come on,' an imper.
 often drawing attention to what follows

πειρῶ: πειρά(σ)ο; sg. mid. imperative

e1 ἐκείνου (χωρίου): i.e. the ἕτερον above
 ἢ (γραμμῇ) μὲν: the feminine forms refer to
 γραμμῇ, while the neuter forms to χωρίον

τοῦδε (χωρίου): see above

δυοῖν ποδοῖν (ἐστίν): *of...*; dual gen. of

measure; translate as the predicate

τί δὲ (ἔσται) ἢ (γραμμῇ) ἐκείνου (χωρίου):

heavy ellipsis

2 τοῦ διπλασίου: *of double size*; modifying

ἐκείνου

πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 9

πηλίκος, -η, -ον: how large? How old?, 3

πόσος, -α, -ον: how much, many or great 8

φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, convey, 3

δῆλον (ἐστίν): *it is...*; as often, impersonal;

δὴ: *quite, very*; a common translation of δὴ
 with an adj.; δὴ emphasizes that the slave is
 very confident in his response

3 (ἢ γραμμῇ ἐστὶ) διπλασία: fem. nom. pred.

4 ὥς: *how...*; or 'that,' ὥς is an adverb
 introducing an ind. question that may also
 be understood as ind. disc. (S2578c)

διδάσκω: this verb governs a double acc.:
 i.e. teach (someone) (something)

5 εἰδέναι: inf. οἶδα

ἀφ' ἧς: (*the line*) *from which*; supply the
 missing antecedent

6 γενήσεται: fut. γίγνομαι (γενε-)

	B	F	C
E			G
A		H	D

MEN. οὐ δῆτα.

ΣΩ. οἶεται δέ γε ἀπὸ τῆς διπλασίας;

10

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. θεῶ δὴ αὐτὸν ἀναμνησκόμενον ἐφεξῆς, ὥς δεῖ ἀναμνησέσθαι.

σὺν δέ μοι λέγε· ἀπὸ τῆς διπλασίας γραμμῆς φῆς τὸ διπλάσιον χωρίον γίνεσθαι; τοιόνδε λέγω, μὴ ταύτῃ μὲν 83 μακρόν, τῇ δὲ βραχύ, ἀλλὰ ἴσον πανταχῇ ἔστω ὥσπερ τουτί, διπλάσιον δὲ τούτου, ὁκτώπουν· ἀλλ' ὅρα εἰ ἔτι σοι ἀπὸ τῆς διπλασίας δοκεῖ ἔσεσθαι. ΠΑΙ. ἔμοιγε. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν διπλασία αὕτη ταύτης γίνεταί, ἂν ἐτέραν τοσαύτην προσ- 5 AK θῶμεν ἐνθένδε; ΠΑΙ. πάννυ γε. ΣΩ. ἀπὸ ταύτης δὴ, φῆς, ἔσται τὸ ὁκτώπουν χωρίον, ἂν τέτταρες τοσαῦται γένωνται; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. ἀναγραφώμεθα δὴ ἀπ' αὐ- b AIJK τῆς ἴσας τέτταρας. ἄλλο τι ἢ τουτὶ ἂν εἴη ὁ φῆς τὸ ὁκτώπουν

ἀνα-γράφω: to describe; engrave, register 1

βραχύς, -εῖα, -ύ: short, 1

δῆτα: certainly, to be sure, of course, 7

ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 3

ἐφεξῆς: in succession, in a row, in order, 1

θεάομαι: to watch, look at; contemplate, 1

10 δέ γε: *but...at any rate*; 'but...at least'; γε emphasizes οἶεται

ἀπὸ τῆς διπλασίας (γραμμῆς): i.e. as a result of...

12 θεῶ: *keep...; continue...*; θεάε(σ)ο; sg.

pres. (ongoing) mid. imperative

δῆ: *just, now*; as often after an imperative,

αὐτόν: i.e. the slave

ὥς: *as...*; clause of comparison

14 σύ δέ: *you there*; δέ indicates a change of subject: Socrates now addresses the slave
φῆς: 2s φημί

83a λέγω: *I mean*

μὴ ταύτῃ μὲν...τῇ δὲ βραχύ: *not long in this direction, and short in that direction*; 'in this way,' dat. of manner; τῇ is a demonstrative

2 ἔστω: *let...*; 3rd pers. imperative εἰμί

τουτί: *this one here*; τοῦτο and deictic iota

3 διπλάσιον τούτου: *double (the size) of this*
ὅρα: ὅρα-ε, sg. imperative

μακρός, -ά, -όν: long, large, 1

ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 6

παντα-χῇ: everywhere, in every direction, 1

προσ-τίθημι: to add, impose, attribute. 4

τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: this sort, following, 5

τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so great/much/long 9

εἰ: *whether...*; ind. question

ἀπὸ τῆς διπλασίας (γραμμῆς): see e10

4 ἔσεσθαι: fut. inf. εἰμί

5 διπλασία...γίνεταί: *this (line) becomes the double of this (line)*

ἀν...προσθῶμεν: *if ever...*; ἔάν + 1p aor. subj. προστίθημι; a pres. general condition

ἐτέραν τοσαύτην: *another (line) so long*

6 ταύτης (γραμμῆς): δῆ, 'exactly' or 'just,' is a common intensive with demonstratives

7 ἔσται: 3s fut. εἰμί; fut. more vivid

ἀν...γένωνται: *if...*; ἔάν + 3p aor. subj.; for τοσαῦται, see τοσαύτην above

b1 ἀναγραφώμεθα δῆ: *Let...*; hortatory subj. note: 'to describe' in this context means 'to draw' or 'to mark out' a geometric figure

δῆ: intensive 'now' or inferential 'then'

ἀπὸ αὐτῆς: *from it*; i.e. ἀπο ταύτης δῆ

2 ἄλλο τι ἢ...: *would this here (figure) not be*; 'is it anything else than' see note, 82c8
τὸ ὁκτώπουν (χωρίον): eight-foot figure

εἶναι; ΠΑΙ. πάνυ γε. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἐν αὐτῷ ἐστὶν ταυτὶ ΑΙJK
 τέτταρα, ὧν ἕκαστον ἴσον τούτῳ ἐστὶν τῷ τετράποδι; ABCD
 ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. πόσον οὖν γίγνεται; οὐ τετράκις τοσοῦ- 5
 τον; ΠΑΙ. πῶς δ' οὐ; ΣΩ. διπλάσιον οὖν ἐστὶν τὸ
 τετράκις τοσοῦτον; ΠΑΙ. οὐ μὰ Δία. ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ ποσα-
 πλάσιον; ΠΑΙ. τετραπλάσιον. ΣΩ. ἀπὸ τῆς διπλασίας
 ἄρα, ὦ παῖ, οὐ διπλάσιον ἀλλὰ τετραπλάσιον γίγνεται χωρίον. c
 ΠΑΙ. ἀληθῆ λέγεις. ΣΩ. τεττάρων γὰρ τετράκις ἐστὶν
 ἑκκαίδεκα. οὐχί; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. ὀκτώπουν δ' ἀπὸ ποίας
 γραμμῆς; οὐχὶ ἀπὸ μὲν ταύτης τετραπλάσιον; ΠΑΙ. φημί. AK
 ΣΩ. τετράπουν δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμισέας ταυτησὶ τουτί; ΠΑΙ. 5 AD
 ναί. ΣΩ. εἰεν· τὸ δὲ ὀκτώπουν οὐ τοῦδε μὲν διπλάσιόν
 ἐστὶν, τούτου δὲ ἡμισυ; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. οὐκ ἀπὸ μὲν > AD
 μείζονος ἔσται ἢ τοσαύτης γραμμῆς, ἀπὸ ἐλάττονος δὲ ἢ < AK

ἑκκαίδεκα: sixteen, 1

ἐλάττων, -ον: smaller, fewer, 4

ἡμισυς, -εια, -υ: half, half of, 4

μὰ: by + acc. (in an oath), 8

μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater, 4

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave, 9

b3 ἐν αὐτῷ: i.e. the large χωρίον

ταυτὶ τέτταρα (χωρία): i.e. small χωρία;

ταῦτα-ι is neuter pl. with deictic iota

4 ὧν...: partitive gen. pl., relative clause

τούτῳ τῷ τετράποδι (χωρίῳ): to...; dat. of special adj. ἴσον

5 πόσον (χωρίον)...: i.e. the large χωρίον

7 Δία: acc. sg. Ζεύς

8 ἀπὸ τῆς διπλασίας (γραμμῆς): from...

c2 ἀληθῆ: the truth; ἀληθέ-α, neuter pl.

τεττάρων γὰρ τετράκις ἐστὶν ἑκκαίδεκα:

ellipsis for: (χωρίον) γὰρ τετράκις

τεττάρων (ποδῶν) ἐστί (χωρίον)

ἑκκαίδεκα (ποδῶν); gen. of measure

modifying χωρίον

3 ὀκτώπουν (χωρίον): the ending -πουν is neuter sg.

ποσα-πλάσιος -α -ον: how many fold/times, 2

πόσος, -α, -ον: how much, many or great 8

τετρα-πλάσιος, -α, -ον: four-fold/times, 4

τετρά-πους, τετρά-πουν: of four feet, 5

τετράκις: four times, 3

τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so great/much/long 9

5 τετράπουν...(ἐστίν) τουτί (χωρίον): this here figure is four times; τοῦτο-ι, a deictic iota reveals that he is pointing to a different figure

ἡμισέας ταυτησί: half of this line; ἡμισυς means 'half of' (cf. medius); the deictic iota suggests he is looking at a different line

6 εἰεν: well then!; an exclamation originally 3p pres. opt. of wish, εἰμί: 'let them be so!'

7 δὲ: and

οὐκ (ὀκτώπουν) ἀπὸ μὲν μείζοντος ἔσται... τοσηοδὶ: will (the eight-foot) be from a larger (line) than this long a line, and from a smaller (line) than this here long (line)?; fut. εἰμί; gen. of comparison

τοσηδὶ; ἢ οὐ; ΠΑΙ. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ οὕτω. ΣΩ. καλῶς· d
 τὸ γάρ σοι δοκοῦν τοῦτο ἀποκρίνου. καί μοι λέγε· οὐχ ἦδε AD
 μὲν δυοῖν ποδοῖν ἦν, ἡ δὲ τεττάρων; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. AK
 δεῖ ἄρα τὴν τοῦ ὀκτώποδος χωρίου γραμμὴν μείζω μὲν εἶναι > AD
 τῆσδε τῆς δίποδος, ἐλάττω δὲ τῆς τετράποδος. ΠΑΙ. δεῖ. 5 < AK
 ΣΩ. πειρῶ δὴ λέγειν πηλίκην τινὰ φῆς αὐτὴν εἶναι. e
 ΠΑΙ. τρίποδα. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἄνπερ τρίπους ἦ, τὸ ἥμισυ
 ταύτης προσληψόμεθα καὶ ἔσται τρίπους; δύο μὲν γὰρ οἶδε,
 ὁ δὲ εἰς· καὶ ἐνθένδε ὡσαύτως δύο μὲν οἶδε, ὁ δὲ εἰς· καὶ
 γίγνεται τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον ὃ φῆς. ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν 5
 ἂν ἦ τῇδε τριῶν καὶ τῇδε τριῶν, τὸ ὅλον χωρίον τριῶν τρίς
 ποδῶν γίγνεται; ΠΑΙ. φαίνεται. ΣΩ. τρεῖς δὲ τρίς πόσοι
 εἰσὶ πόδες; ΠΑΙ. ἐννέα. ΣΩ. ἔδει δὲ τὸ διπλάσιον
 πόσων εἶναι ποδῶν; ΠΑΙ. ὀκτώ. ΣΩ. οὐδ' ἄρ' ἀπὸ τῆς
 τρίποδος πω τὸ ὀκτώπουν χωρίον γίγνεται. ΠΑΙ. οὐ δῆτα. 10

δῆτα: certainly, to be sure, of course, 7

δί-πους, δι-πουν: of two feet, 1

ἐλάττω, -ον: smaller, fewer, 4

ἐνθένδε: from here, from this place, 3

ἐννέα: nine, 1 ἥμισυ, -εἰα, -υ: half, half of, 4

μείζων, μείζον: larger, greater, 4

ὀκτώ: eight, 2

πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 9

πηλίκος, -η, -ον: how large? How old?, 3

d1 καλῶς: very well

2 τὸ...δοκοῦν τοῦτο: what this seems...; pple

ἀποκρίνου: keep/continue answering; pres.

mid. imperative; ἀποκρίνε(σ)ο; the pres.

denotes ongoing, often repeated, actions,

while the aor. denotes a single action

λέγε: keep/continue telling

ἦδε (ἡ γραμμὴ)...ἡ δὲ (γραμμὴ): this here (line)...but that (line)...

3 δυοῖν ποδοῖν: of two feet; dual; predicate

ἦν: 3s impf. εἰμί, as they concluded earlier

(ἦν) τεττάρων (ποδῶν): gen. of measure

4 τὴν...εἶναι...τετράποδος: that...; ind. disc.

μείζω: μείζο(ν)α; acc. pred.

5 τῆσδε τῆς δίποδος (χωρίου γραμμῆς):

than...; gen. of comparison

ἐλάττω: ἐλάττω(ν)α; acc. pred.

τῆς τετράποδος (χωρίου γραμμῆς): than

πόσος, -α, -ον: how much, many or great 8

προσ-λαμβάνω: take, receive in addition, 1

πω: yet, up to this time, 5

τετρά-πους, τετρά-πουν: of four feet, 5

τοσόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: so great/much/long, 1

τρεῖς, τρία: three, 4

τρί-πους, τρί-πουν: of three feet, 4

τρίς: three times, thrice, 2

ὡσαύτως: in the same manner, just so, 6

that...; gen. comparison ἐρχομαι

6 πειρῶ: πειρά(σ)ο; sg. mid. imperative

δῆ: now, just; intensive with imperatives

e1 τινὰ: at all; τις, τι often follow and make pronouns and adjs. (S1268)

2 ἄνπερ...ἤ... προσληψόμεθα: if (the line)

is..., will; (ἐ)άνπερ, fut. more vivid (ἐάν

subj., fut.); 3s pres. subj. εἰμί; 1p fut.;

τρίπους is fem. sg. and refers to the line

3 οἶδε...ὁ δὲ: these (are)...that one (is)...

6 ἂν ἦ...: if (the line) is...; ἐάν + 3s subj. in a

pres. general condition (ἐάν subj., pres.)

τῇδε...τῇδε: in this direction...in that...

8 ἔδει: impf. impersonal δεῖ

οὐδὲ...πω: and...not yet; i.e. not proven

9 ἀπο τῆς τρίποδος (γραμμῆς): from...

ΣΩ. ἀλλ' ἀπὸ ποίας; πειρώ ἡμῖν εἰπεῖν ἀκριβῶς· καὶ εἰ μὴ βούλει ἀριθμεῖν, ἀλλὰ δεῖξον ἀπὸ ποίας. ΠΑΙ. ἀλλὰ 84 μὰ τὸν Δία, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔγωγε οὐκ οἶδα.

ΣΩ. ἐννοεῖς αὖ, ὦ Μένων, οὗ ἐστιν ἤδη βαδίζων ὁδε τοῦ ἀναμνησέσθαι; ὅτι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἡδεῖ μὲν οὗ, ἥτις ἐστὶν ἡ τοῦ ὀκτώποδος χωρίου γραμμῆ, ὥσπερ οὐδὲ νῦν πω 5 οἶδεν, ἀλλ' οὖν ᾧ ἐτό γ' αὐτὴν τότε εἰδέναι, καὶ θαρραλέως ἀπεκρίνετο ὡς εἰδώς, καὶ οὐχ ἡγείτο ἀπορεῖν· νῦν δὲ ἡγείται ἀπορεῖν ἤδη, καὶ ὥσπερ οὐκ οἶδεν, οὐδ' οἶεται εἰδέναι. b

MEN. ἀληθὴ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν νῦν βέλτιον ἔχει περὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα ὁ οὐκ ἡδεῖ;

MEN. καὶ τοῦτό μοι δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. ἀπορεῖν οὖν αὐτὸν ποιήσαντες καὶ ναρκᾶν ὥσπερ ἡ νάρκη, μὲν τι ἐβλάψαμεν;

ἀκριβῶς: exactly, accurately, precisely, 2
ἀ-πορέω: to be at a loss, bewildered, 9
ἀριθμέω: to count, number, reckon, 1
αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 8
βαδίζω: to walk, go, 2
βελτίων, -ον: better, 9
δείκνυμι: to point out, show, 1
ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, 3
ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 7
θαρραλέως: confidently, audaciously, 1

11 ἀπὸ ποίας (γραμμαῖς): interrogative
πειρῶ: keep...; continue...; πειρά(σ)ο; sg. mid. imperative

84a βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid. in a simple pres. condition (εἰ pres., pres.)

ἀλλὰ: 'but rather' or 'on the contrary' when following a neg. statement (S2776)

δεῖξον: aor. act. imperative δείκνυμι

ἀλλὰ: well; or as often in replies

2 τὸν Δία: acc. sg. Ζεύς

3 οὗ...τοῦ ἀναμνησέσθαι: at what point of recalling...; 'where of recalling,' a relative clause with relative adv. οὗ, articular inf.

ὁδε: i.e. the slave

4 ὅτι: (namely) that...; ind. disc. after ἐννοεῖς
τὸ πρῶτον: at first; adv. acc.

ἡδεῖ: 3s plpf. οἶδα, simple past in sense

μά: by + acc. (in an oath), 8

μῶν: but surely...not? (expects 'no' reply), 3

ναρκᾶω: to grow numb, 7

νάρκη, ἡ: numb-fish; numbness, 3

οὗ: where, 4

πειράω: to try, attempt, endeavor, 9

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 9

πω: yet, up to this time, 5

τότε: at that time, then, 6

ἥτις...γραμμαῖ: ind. question

5 οὐδὲ: not even; adv.

6 ᾧ ἐτό: impf. οἶομαι

ἀλλὰ οὖν...γε: but at any rate he thought...; in response to ἡδεῖ μὲν οὗ: he did not know but he thought (γε) that he knew (S2786)

7 ὡς εἰδώς: as if; 'on the grounds that...' ὡς + pple (οἶδα) denotes alleged cause

b1 οὐδ(ε): also not; adv. οὐδὲ (οὐ καί)

ἀληθῆ: the truth; ἀληθέ-α, neuter pl.

3 βέλτιον ἔχει: translate ἔχω ('is disposed' or 'holds') + adv. (here, comparative adv.) as εἰμί + adj. in colloquial English

3 περὶ: regarding...about...

6 ναρκᾶν: α-contract inf.

7 μῶν: surely...not?; elicits a 'no' reply

MEN. οὐκ ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. προὔργου γοῦν τι πεποιθήκαμεν, ὥς ἔοικε, πρὸς τὸ
ἐξευρεῖν ὅπῃ ἔχει· νῦν μὲν γὰρ καὶ ζητήσκειν ἂν ἡδέως οὐκ 10
εἰδώς, τότε δὲ ῥαδίως ἂν καὶ πρὸς πολλοὺς καὶ πολλάκις
ᾤετ' ἂν εὖ λέγειν περὶ τοῦ διπλασίου χωρίου, ὥς δεῖ διπλασίαν c
τὴν γραμμὴν ἔχειν μήκει.

MEN. ἔοικεν.

ΣΩ. οἶε οἶν ἂν αὐτὸν πρότερον ἐπιχειρήσαι ζητεῖν ἢ
μανθάνειν τοῦτο ὃ ᾤετο εἰδέναι οὐκ εἰδώς, πρὶν εἰς ἀπορίαν 5
κατέπεσεν ἡγησάμενος μὴ εἰδέναι, καὶ ἐπόθησεν τὸ εἰδέναι;

MEN. οὐ μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. ὦνητο ἄρα ναρκήσας;

MEN. δοκεῖ μοι.

ΣΩ. σκέψαι δὴ ἐκ ταύτης τῆς ἀπορίας ὃ τι καὶ ἀνευρήσει 10
ζητῶν μετ' ἐμοῦ, οὐδὲν ἄλλ' ἢ ἐρωτῶντος ἐμοῦ καὶ οὐ διδά-
σκοντος· φύλαττε δὲ ἂν που εὖρης με διδάσκοντα καὶ d

ἀν-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 4

ἀ-πορία, ἡ: a lack of resources, bewildering, 6

γοῦν (γε οὖν): at any rate; a reply: yes, well 7

ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 2

εὐρίσκω: to find, discover, devise, invent, 4

ἡδέως: sweetly, pleasantly, gladly, 1

κατα-πίπτω: to fall down, 1

μῆκος, -εος τό: length, 1

ναρκάω: to grow numb, 7

9 πεποιθήκαμεν: 1p pf. with a double acc.

πρὸς...: toward...; here with an articular
inf. that is best translated as a gerund (-ing)

10 ὅπῃ ἔχει: how it holds; ἔχω + dat. manner
is similar to ἔχω ('is disposed') + adv.

καί: actually, in fact; adv.

ζητήσκειν ἂν: he might...; potential aor. opt
οὐκ εἰδώς: (since)...; ppl εἶδα that is
causal in sense

11 καί...καί...: both...and

ἂν...ᾤετο ἂν: used to think; 'would think,'
an iterative indicative (S1790); ἂν + impf.,
οἶμαι; ἂν is duplicated for emphasis

c1 εὖ λέγειν: that (he)...; ind. disc.

ὥς: how...; or 'that...' see 82e3

2 μήκει: in...; dat. of respect with διπλασίαν

ὀνίνημι: to profit, benefit; be advantageous, 2

ὅπῃ: by which way, how, 2

ποθέω: to long for, yearn after, 1

πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 5

πρὶν: before (+ inf), until (+ subj.), 5

προὔργου (πρὸ ἔργου): useful, workable, 2

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 6

τότε: at that time, then, 6

φυλάττω: to keep watch, keep guard, 2

4 οἶε: οἶε(σ)αι, 2s pres. οἶομαι

ἂν...ἐπιχειρήσαι: that...would have...; ind.
disc.; ἂν + aor. inf. is here equiv. to past
unreal potential (ἂν + aor.) (S1784)

5 ᾤετο: impf. οἶομαι

οὐκ εἰδώς: (when)...; ppl εἶδα that is
causal in sense; if conditional in sense, we
would expect μή instead of οὐ

6 τὸ εἰδέναι: articular inf.

8 ὦνητο: 3s aor. mid. ὀνίνημι (ὄνα-)

10 σκέψαι: aor. mid. imperative σκέπτομαι

ἐκ...ἀπορίας: as a result of...

καί: in fact, actually; adv.

11 οὐδεν...ἢ: (it is) nothing other than...

πρότερον: comparative adv. (adv. acc.)

d1 ἂν...εὕρης: if...; (ἐ)άν + aor. subj. (S2354)

διξιόντα αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ μὴ τὰς τούτου δόξας ἀνερωτῶντα.

λέγε γάρ μοι σύ· οὐ τὸ μὲν τετράπουν τοῦτο ἡμῖν ἐστι ABCD
χωρίον; μανθάνεις; ΠΑΙ. ἔγωγε. ΣΩ. ἕτερον δὲ αὐτῷ DCYK
προσθεῖμεν ἂν τουτὶ ἴσον; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. καὶ τρίτον 5 CXJY
τόδε ἴσον ἐκατέρῳ τούτων; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν
προσαναπληρωσαίμεθ' ἂν τὸ ἐν τῇ γωνίᾳ τόδε; ΠΑΙ. BIXC
πάνυ γε. ΣΩ. ἄλλο τι οὖν γένοιτ' ἂν τέτταρα ἴσα χωρία
τάδε; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. τί οὖν; τὸ ὅλον τόδε ποσαπλάσιον e AIJK
τοῦδε γίνεταί; ΠΑΙ. τετραπλάσιον. ΣΩ. ἔδει δέ γε
διπλάσιον ἡμῖν γενέσθαι· ἢ οὐ μέμνησαι; ΠΑΙ. πάνυ γε.
ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἐστὶν αὕτη γραμμὴ ἐκ γωνίας εἰς γωνίαν
τινὰ τέμνουσα δίχα ἕκαστον τούτων τῶν χωρίων; ΠΑΙ. 85
ναί. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν τέτταρες αὗται γίνονται γραμμαὶ ἴσαι, DB BX
XY YD

ἀν-ερωτάω: to ask about, inquire of, 2
γωνία, ἡ: corner, angle, 5
δι-εξ-έρχομαι: to go out through; explain, 1
δίχα: apart, asunder; apart from (gen.), 1
ἐκάτερος, -α, -ον: each of two, either, 1
μιμνήσκω: recall, remind (acc. gen.), 4
ποσα-πλάσιος -α -ον: how many fold/times, 2

d2 διξιόντα: ppl

αὐτῷ: to him; dat. of interest

ἀλλὰ μὴ: and not...; 'but not,' (S2781)

ἀνερωτά-οντα: acc. sg. pres. ppl parallel
to διδάσκοντα and διξιόντα above

3 λέγε: pres. imper.

γάρ: an explanatory γάρ, 'namely' is often
left untranslated and introduces the details
promised in the previous sentence (S2809)

σύ: you (there); i.e. the slave

3 οὐ...ἡμῖν ἐστι: do we have...?; dat. of
possession; οὐ elicits a 'yes' reply

4 ἕτερον (χωρίον):

αὐτῷ: to it; i.e. to first χωρίον

5 προσθεῖμεν ἂν: we could...; 1s aor. opt
προστίθημι (θε-)

τουτὶ: τοῦτ(ο)-ι, deictic iota: Socrates is
pointing out the square

προσ-αναπληρώω: to fill up in addition, 1

προσ-τίθημι: to add, impose, attribute. 4

τέμνω: to cut, sever, 1

τετρα-πλάσιος, -α, -ον: four-fold, 4

τετρά-πους, τετρά-πουν: of four feet, 5

τρίτος, -η, -ον: the third, 1

(προσθεῖμεν ἂν) τρίτον: add verb

7 προσαναπληρωσαίμεθ(α) ἂν: we could...;
1p potential aor. opt.

τὸ (χωρίον): the space; i.e. the empty
final quadrant of the large square

8 ἄλλο τι (ῆ)...γένοιτ(ο) ἂν: would there not
be...?; 'is anything else the case (than)...'

introduces questions and elicits a 'no' reply

e2 τοῦδε: than this here (smaller square); gen.
of comparison

ἔδει δέ γε: but indeed...; γε emphasizes the
preceding word or, as here, the entire
clause; impf. impersonal δεῖ

3 μεμνησάμεν: 2s pf. mid. μιμνήσκω but pres.
in sense

4 ἐστὶν αὕτη γραμμὴ: is this line...?; he is
drawing diagonal lines through each of the
four squares (see Figure 2)

Geometric Figures

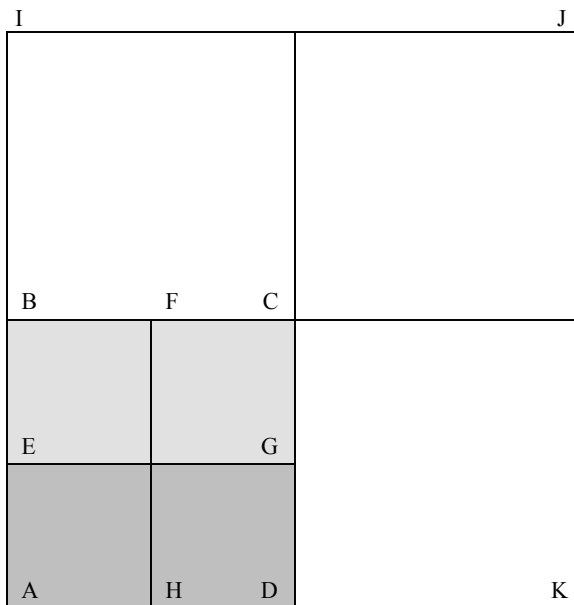


Figure 1: Doubling the line $\overline{AD}$ to $\overline{AK}$ (p. 39)

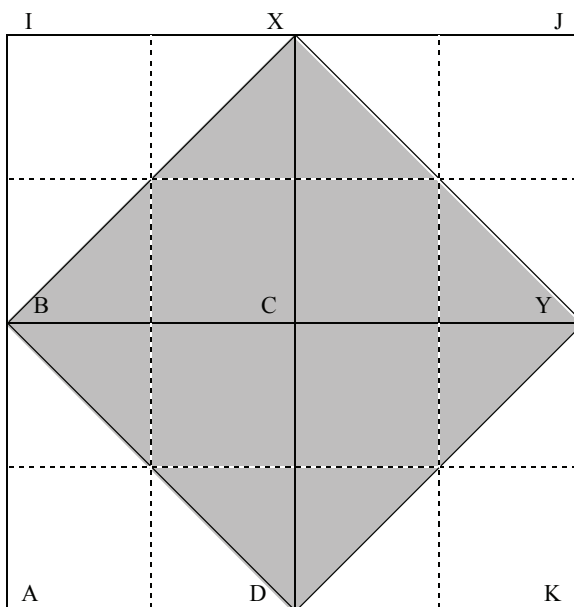


Figure 2: Extending a line from corner to corner (pp. 44-5)

Geometric Figures

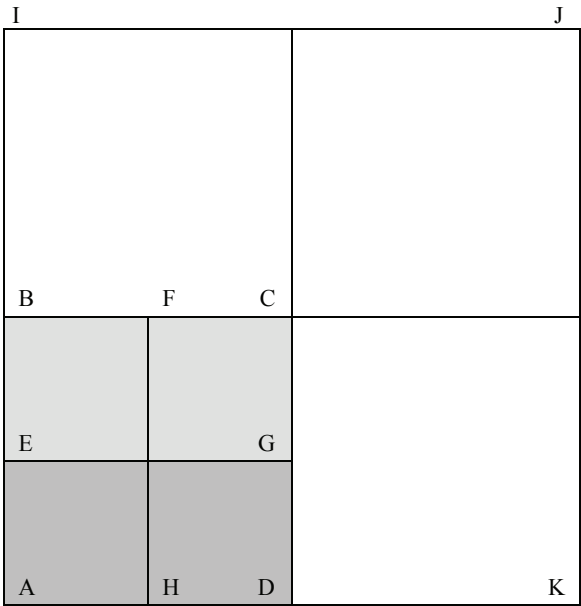


Figure 1: Doubling the line $\overline{AD}$ to $\overline{AK}$ (p. 39)

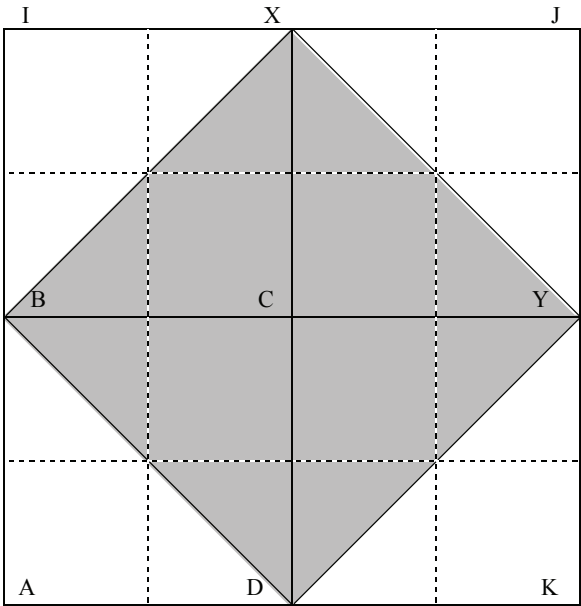


Figure 2: Extending a line from corner to corner (pp. 44-5)

περιέχουσαι τουτὶ τὸ χωρίον; ΠΑΙ. γίνονται γάρ. ΣΩ. BXYD
 σκόπει δὴ· πηλίκον τί ἐστὶν τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον; ΠΑΙ. οὐ
 μανθάνω. ΣΩ. οὐχὶ τεττάρων ὄντων τούτων ἡμισυ ἐκάστου 5
 ἐκάστη ἢ γραμμὴ ἀποτέμνηκεν ἐντός; ἢ οὐ; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ABCD ABCI
 ΔICY ΔDCY
 ΣΩ. πόσα οὖν τηλικαῦτα ἐν τούτῳ ἔνεστιν; ΠΑΙ. τέτταρα. BXYD
 ΣΩ. πόσα δὲ ἐν τῷδε; ΠΑΙ. δύο. ΣΩ. τὰ δὲ τέτταρα ABCD
 τοῖν δυοῖν τί ἐστὶν; ΠΑΙ. διπλάσια. ΣΩ. τόδε οὖν
 ποσάπουν γίνεταί; ΠΑΙ. ὀκτώπουν. ΣΩ. ἀπὸ ποίας b
 γραμμῆς; ΠΑΙ. ἀπὸ ταύτης. ΣΩ. ἀπὸ τῆς ἐκ γωνίας DB
 εἰς γωνίαν τεινούσης τοῦ τετράποδος; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ.
 καλοῦσιν δέ γε ταύτην διάμετρον οἱ σοφισταί· ὥστ' εἰ ταύτη
 διάμετρος ὄνομα, ἀπὸ τῆς διαμέτρου ἂν, ὡς σὺ φῆς, ὦ παῖ 5
 Μένωνος, γίγνοιτ' ἂν τὸ διπλάσιον χωρίον. ΠΑΙ. πάνν
 μὲν οὖν, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ἀπο-τέμνω: to cut apart, sever, 1

γωνία, ἡ: corner, angle, 5

διάμετρος, ὁ: diagonal, divide, 3

ἐν-εἰμι: to be in, 4

ἐντός: inside, within, 1

ἡμισυς, -εἰα, -υ: half, half of, 4

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: name, 6

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave, 9

a3 τουτὶ τὸ χωρίον: *this here space, this here figure*; τοῦτ(ο)-ι, deictic iota

γίνονται: *yes, they become (this square)*

Greek omits the affirmative ('yes, for they become') while English omits the conjunction ('yes, ~~for~~ they become')

4 σκόπει: *keep....continue....*; σκόπε-ε, imper.

δὴ: *now, just*; intensive with imperatives

τι: *at all*; τις, τι often follow and emphasize pronouns and adjs. (S1268)

5 τεττάρων ὄντων τούτων: a partitive gen. with ppl eimi modifying ἐκάστου ἡμισυ: neuter acc. sg.

6 ἀποτέμνηκεν: 3s pf.

7 πόσα τηλικαῦτα: i.e. the triangles formed by the diagonal lines

ἐν τούτῳ (χωρίῳ): i.e. the diamond figure formed by the diagonal lines

8 ἐν τῷδε (χωρίῳ): i.e. the original four-foot square with a single diagonal line

περι-έχω: to contain, embrace; encompass, 2

πηλίκος, -η, -ον: how large? How old?, 3

ποσά-πους, -πουν: how many feet? 1

πόσος, -α, -ον: how much, many or great 8

σοφιστής, ὁ: sophist, 8

τείνω: to stretch out, extend, 1

τετρά-πους, τετρά-πουν: of four feet, 5

τηλικούτος, -αύτη, -οὔτο: of this size/age, 1

9 τοῖν δυοῖν τί: *what (multiple) of two*; dual τόδε (χωρίον): *this here*; i.e. the figure formed from diagonals; not the same figure as τῷδε in a8

b2 ἀπο ταύτης (γραμμῆς): i.e. a diagonal τῆς (γραμμῆς)...τοῦ τετράποδος (χωρίου)

3 (τὸ χωρίον) τοῦ τετράποδος: *over....*; obj. of the ppl τείνω

4 δέ γε: *and indeed....*; 'yes, and' joins these words to his previous words; a double acc.

ταύτη (ἐστίν): a dative of possession; translate as (1) 'this (line) has,' (2) 'this (line)'s name (is), or (3) 'is to this one.'

5 ἀπο τῆς (γραμμῆς) διαμέτρου...χωρίον: *as you claim, slave of Meno, the two-fold figure would prove to be from the (line) of the diagonal*; potential opt.

6 πάνν μὲν οὖν: *quite certainly*; μὲν οὖν expresses positive certainty (S2901)

ΩΝ. τί σοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Μένων; ἔστιν ἥντινα δόξαν οὐχ αὐτοῦ οὗτος ἀπεκρίνατο;

MEN. οὐκ, ἀλλ' ἐαυτοῦ.

c

ΩΝ. καὶ μὴν οὐκ ἦδει γε, ὥς ἔφαμεν ὀλίγον πρότερον.

MEN. ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

ΩΝ. ἐνήσαν δέ γε αὐτῷ αὐται αἱ δόξαι· ἦ οὐ;

MEN. ναί.

5

ΩΝ. τῷ οὐκ εἰδότει ἄρα περὶ ὧν ἂν μὴ εἰδῇ ἔνεισιν ἀληθεῖς δόξαι περὶ τούτων ὧν οὐκ οἶδε;

MEN. φαίνεται.

ΩΝ. καὶ νῦν μέν γε αὐτῷ ὥσπερ ὄναρ ἄρτι ἀνακεκίνηται αἱ δόξαι αὐται· εἰ δὲ αὐτόν τις ἀνερῆσεται πολλάκις τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα καὶ πολλαχῇ, οἶσθ' ὅτι τελευτῶν οὐδενὸς ἦττον ἀκριβῶς ἐπιστήσεται περὶ τούτων.

d

MEN. ἔοικεν.

ἀκριβῶς: exactly, accurately, precisely, 2

ἀνα-κινέω: to stir, awaken, 1

ἀν-έρομαι: to ask, inquire, 3

ἄρτι: just, exactly; just now, 9

ἔν-ειμι: to be in, 4

ἦττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 8

b8 ἔστιν ἥντινα δόξαν: *is there any opinion which...?*; relative adjective introduces a relative clause; for the expression ἔστιν ὅστις, 'there is someone who...' see S2513

9 αὐτοῦ: (ἐ)αυτοῦ, modifying δόξαν

c1 καὶ μὴν...γε: *and certainly...*; introduce a new argument of greater importance (S2921); γε emphasizes preceding ἦδει ἦδει: plpf. οἶδα; translate as simple past

2 ἔφαμεν: impf. φημί

ὀλίγον: (by) a little; acc., extent in degree πρότερον: comparative adv.

3 ἀληθῆ: *the truth*; ἀληθέ-α, neuter pl.

4 ἐνήσαν: 3p impf. ἔν-ειμι

δέ γε: these particles are not together; γε is emphasizing the verb or the entire clause αὐτῷ: *in...*; dat. of compound verb

6 τῷ εἰδότει: *in (the one)...*; pple οἶδα; dat. of compound verb: use the preposition 'in' περὶ ὧν: περὶ (τούτων) ἅ; the neuter acc. pl. relative is attracted into the gen. of the

ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 6

ὄναρ, τό: a dream, vision in sleep, 1

πολλα-χῇ: in many ways, 1

πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 5

τελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 4

missing antecedent; acc. obj.

ἂν εἰδῇ: 3s subj. οἶδα, general relative cl.

ἔν-εισιν: 3p ἐίμι

7 ὧν: *which...*; the acc. relative ἅ is attracted into the case of the antecedent

9 καὶ νῦν...γε: *and now at least*; καὶ...γε emphasizes the intervening word; μέν should be understood separately

αὐτῷ: *in him*; dat. of interest

ἀνακεκίνηται: 3p pf. pass.

10 εἰ...ἀνερῆσεται, ἐπιστήσεται: an emotional fut. more vivid (εἰ + fut., fut.): to express heightened emotion, a fut. ind. replaces the ἂν + subj. protasis of a typical condition ἀνερῆσεται: fut. mid.; translate as pres. with fut. sense

11 τελευτῶν: *in the end*; usual pple as adv.

οἶσα ὅτι: almost parenthetical; 2s οἶδα οὐδενὸς ἦττον: *more than anyone*; 'less than no one,' a litotes; gen. of comparison

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν οὐδενὸς διδάξαντος ἀλλ' ἐρωτήσαντος ἐπιστήσεται, ἀναλαβὼν αὐτὸς ἐξ αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐπιστήμην;

MEN. ναί.

5

ΣΩ. τὸ δὲ ἀναλαμβάνειν αὐτὸν ἐν αὐτῷ ἐπιστήμην οὐκ ἀναμνησέσθαι ἔστιν;

MEN. πάννυ γε.

ΣΩ. ἄρ' οὖν οὐ τὴν ἐπιστήμην, ἣν νῦν οὗτος ἔχει, ἥτοι ἔλαβέν ποτε ἢ αἰεὶ εἶχεν;

10

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν εἰ μὲν αἰεὶ εἶχεν, αἰεὶ καὶ ἣν ἐπιστήμων· εἰ δὲ ἔλαβέν ποτε, οὐκ ἂν ἔν γε τῷ νῦν βίῳ εἰληφώς εἴη. ἢ δεδίδαχέν τις τοῦτον γεωμετρεῖν; οὗτος γὰρ ποιήσει περὶ πάσης γεωμετρίας ταῦτα ταῦτα, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων μαθημάτων ἀπάντων. ἔστιν οὖν ὅστις τοῦτον πάντα δεδίδαχεν; δίκαιος γάρ που εἰ εἰδέναι, ἄλλως τε ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῇ σῇ οἰκίᾳ γέγονεν καὶ τέθραπται.

5

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 5

ἀνα-λαμβάνω: to take up or back, restore, 3

ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 7

βίος, ὁ: life, 3

γεωμετρώ: to practice geometry, measure 1

γεωμετρία, ἡ: geometry, land-survey, 2

d3 οὐδενὸς...ἐρωτήσαντος: gen. abs.

4 αὐτὸς ἐξ (ἐ)αυτοῦ: intensive and reflexive pronouns junctaposed for emphasis

6 τὸ ἀναλαμβάνειν αὐτὸν...ἐπιστήμην: *that he...*; an articular inf + acc. subj. as subject

αὐτὸν ἐν (ἐ)αυτῷ: personal and reflexive pronouns junctaposed for emphasis
οὐκ...ἔστιν: *is...not...?*; elicits a 'yes' reply

7 ἀναμνησέσθαι: predicate

9 οὐ: *did this one not...?*; elicits a 'yes' reply
ἥτοι...ἢ...: *either, you know,...or...*

12 εἰ...εἶχεν, ἣν: *if...*; simple past condition with impf. ἔχω and εἰμί
καὶ: *also*

εἰ ἔλαβεν, ἂν ἐληφώς εἴη: *if...*; a mixed condition: aor. ind. and pf. potential opt λαμβάνω

13 ἐν...τῷ νῦν βίῳ: *in (his) present life*

13 γε: *at least*; restrictive

δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8

ἥ-τοι: *either, you know; either, truly*, 2

μάθημα, -ατος, τό: instruction, teaching, 2

οἰκία, ἡ: a house, home, dwelling, 6

σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 6

τρέφω: to rear, foster, nurture, 4

εἰληφώς εἴη: *would have...*; periphrastic pf. potential opt. (pf. pple + εἰμί) λαμβάνω

δεδίδαχέν: pf., διδάσχω

e1 πάσης γεωμετρίας: *i.e. every branch of geometry*; 'the whole of geometry' would require the addition of the article τῆς

2 ταῦτά: τ(ᾶ) αὐτά; in the attributive position αὐτός means 'same'

3 ἔστιν ὅστις: *is there anyone who...*; cf. 85b

δεδίδαχέν: pf., governs a double acc.

δίκαιος εἴ: Greek also uses the personal subject where English prefers the impersonal: 'it is right...' 2s εἰμί

4 εἰδέναι: an exegetical (explanatory) inf. qualifying δίκαιος

ἄλλως τε (καὶ): *especially, in particular*; 'both otherwise (and)', a common idiom

5 γέγονεν: pf. γίγνομαι

τέθραπται: pf. pass. τρέφω

MEN. ἀλλ' οἶδα ἔγωγε ὅτι οὐδεὶς πώποτε ἐδίδαξεν.

ΣΩ. ἔχει δὲ ταύτας τὰς δόξας, ἢ οὐχί;

MEN. ἀνάγκη, ὦ Σώκρατες, φαίνεται.

ΣΩ. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐν τῷ νῦν βίω λαβών, οὐκ ἤδη τοῦτο
δῆλον, ὅτι ἐν ἄλλῳ τινὶ χρόνῳ εἶχε καὶ ἐμεμαθήκει; 86

MEN. φαίνεται.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν οὗτός γέ ἐστιν ὁ χρόνος ὅτ' οὐκ ἦν ἄν-
θρωπος;

MEN. ναί. 5

ΣΩ. εἰ οὖν ὅν τ' ἂν ἦ χρόνον καὶ ὃν ἂν μὴ ἦ ἄνθρωπος,
ἐνέσονται αὐτῷ ἀληθεῖς δόξαι, αἱ ἐρωτήσῃ ἐπεγερθεῖσαι

ἀνάγκη, ἦ: necessity, force, constraint, 6
βίος, ὁ: life, 3

ἐν-εἰμι: to be in, 4

ἐπ-εγείρω: to awaken, wake up, 1

ἐρώτησις, -εως ἦ: a questioning, inquiring, 4

e8 ἀνάγκη (ἐστίν): a common impersonal;
translate the noun as 'necessary'; φαίνεται
is a separate expression of assent

9 εἰ...λαβών (τὰς δόξας εἶχεν),...: if (he had
these opinions)...; ellipsis; add impf. ind.
main verb and acc. obj.; the condition is a
simple past (εἰ past ind., past ind.)

τῷ νῦν βίῳ: (his) present life

οὐκ...δῆλον (ἐστίν): is...not clear...?

86a ἐμεμαθήκει: plpf. μανθάνω

ὅτ(ε): temporal clause

6 εἰ...ἐνέσονται,...ἔσται: another emotional
fut. more vivid (εἰ + fut., fut.): to express

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 7

ὅτε: when, at some time, 3

πώ-ποτε: ever yet, ever, 3

χρόνος, ὁ: time, 9

heightened emotion, a fut. ind. replaces the
ἄν + subj. protasis of a regular condition
translate fut. ἐν-εἰμί as pres. with fut. sense
τε...καί: both...and

ὃν τ' ἂν ἦ (ἄνθρωπος) χρόνον: for
whatever...; ellipsis; acc. duration of time
in a general relative clause with subj. εἰμί;
supply the subject

ὃν (χρόνον) ἂν μὴ ἦ ἄνθρωπος: see above

7 ἀληθεῖς: ἀληθέ-ες, nom. pl.

αἱ: a relative pronoun

ἐρωτήσῃ: by...; ἐρωτήσε-ι, dat. of means

ἐπεγερθεῖσαι: fem. pl. aor. pass. pple

ἐπιστῆμαι γίνονται, ἀρ' οὖν τὸν αἰὲ χρόνον μεμαθηκυῖα
ἔσται ἢ ψυχὴ αὐτοῦ; δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι τὸν πάντα χρόνον ἔστιν
ἢ οὐκ ἔστιν ἄνθρωπος.

10

MEN. φαίνεται.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν εἰ αἰὲ ἢ ἀλήθεια ἡμῖν τῶν ὄντων ἐστὶν ἐν b
τῇ ψυχῇ, ἀθάνατος ἂν ἢ ψυχὴ εἴη, ὥστε θαρροῦντα χρὴ δ
μὴ τυγχάνεις ἐπιστάμενος νῦν—τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶν ὁ μὴ μεμνη-
μένος—ἐπιχειρεῖν ζητεῖν καὶ ἄναμνησκεσθαι;

MEN. εὖ μοι δοκεῖς λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως. 5

ΣΩ. καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἐμοί, ὦ Μένων. καὶ τὰ μέν γε ἄλλα
οὐκ ἂν πάνυ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόγου δυσχυρισάμην· ὅτι δ' οἰόμενοι
δεῖν ζητεῖν ἂ μὴ τις οἶδεν βελτίους ἂν εἴμεν καὶ ἀνδρικώ-
τεροι καὶ ἥττον ἄργοι ἢ εἰ οἰοίμεθα ἂ μὴ ἐπιστάμεθα μηδὲ
δυνατὸν εἶναι εὔρεῖν μηδὲ δεῖν ζητεῖν, περὶ τούτου πάνυ ἂν c

ἀ-θάνατος, -ον: undying, immortal, 3

ἀλήθεια, ἡ: truth, 1

ἀνδρικός, -ή, -όν: courageous, manly, 1

ἄργος, -όν (ἄ-εργός): idle, not working, 2

βελτίων, -ον: better, 9

δι-ισχυρίζομαι: support/assert confidently, 1

δυνατός, -ή, -όν: capable, strong, possible, 2

εὑρίσκω: to find, discover, devise, invent, 4

a8 ἐπιστῆμαι: note the plural; see also 98a6

ἀρ(α)...: *will...?*; this question is the

apodosis of the emotional fut. more vivid

τὸν αἰὲ χρόνον: *for all time*; acc. duration

μεμαθηκυῖα ἔσται: *will have known*; a

periphrastic fut. pf. act. (pf. pple μαθάνω

+ fut. εἶμι) (S600)

9 δῆλον (έστι): (*it is*)...; impersonal

τὸν...χρόνον: *for...*; duration of time

ἔστιν: *has been*; translate as pf.

b1 ἡμῖν: *for us*; dat. of interest, ἡμεῖς

τῶν ὄντων: *of the things that are*; pple

b εἰ...ἔστιν, ἂν εἴη: *if...has been..., would be*;

a mixed condition (εἰ pres. ind., ἂν opt.);

translate the verb as perfect

θαρροῦντα χρὴ: *it is necessary that (you)*;

+ inf.; the pple modifies the acc. subj.

3 δ...νῦν: (*you*) *who...*; the antecedent is the

missing 2s acc. subj. of ἐπιχειρεῖν

τυγχάνεις: *happen to...*; + pple

ἥττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 8

θαρρέω: be confident, take heart; be bold, 2

μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor; not even, 7

μιμνήσκω: recall, remind (acc. gen.), 4

ὅπως: how, in what way; (in order) that, 5

ὑπὲρ: on behalf of (gen.); above, beyond, 1

χρὴ: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 2

χρόνος, ὁ: time, 9

τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶν ὁ μὴ (τυγχάνεις) μεμνη-

μένος: *that is (to say) you who happen to...*;

a parenthetical clause with ellipsis; the pf.

mid. pple μιμνήσκω is pres. in sense

6 καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἐμοί: *yes, I also to myself*

οὐκ ἂν...δυσχυρισάμην: *I could not assert*

confidently; 1s aor. potential opt.

7 ὅτι δὲ οἰόμενοι: *but (I could assert*

confidently) that (we), supposing...; ind.

disc. governing all d7-c1

8 βελτίο(ν)ες...ἄργοι: nom. pred.

ἂν εἴμεν: 1p potential opt. εἶμι

εἰ οἰοίμεθα μηδὲ...μηδὲ...: *if we should*

suppose that not even...nor...

ἃ μὴ ἐπιστάμεθα: (*those things*) *which...*;

the antecedent is obj. of εὔρεῖν and ζητεῖν

c1 δυνατὸν εἶναι: *that it is possible...*;

impersonal

δεῖν ζητεῖν: *that it is...*; impersonal

περὶ τούτου: i.e. about ὅτι δὲ...ζητεῖν

διαμαχοίμην, εἰ οἶός τε εἶην, καὶ λόγῳ καὶ ἔργῳ.

MEN. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν γε δοκεῖς μοι εὖ λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. βούλει οὖν, ἐπειδὴ ὁμονοοῦμεν ὅτι ζητητέον περὶ
οὐ μὴ τις οἶδεν, ἐπιχειρήσωμεν κοινῇ ζητεῖν τί ποτ' ἐστὶν 5
ἀρετή;

MEN. πάννυ μὲν οὖν. οὐ μέντοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλ'
ἐγὼ γε ἐκεῖνο ἂν ἥδιστα, ὅπερ ἡρόμην τὸ πρῶτον, καὶ σκεψαί-
μην καὶ ἀκούσαιμι, πότερον ὥς διδακτῶ ὄντι αὐτῷ δεῖ ἐπι-
χειρεῖν, ἢ ὥς φύσει ἢ ὥς τίνι ποτὲ τρόπῳ παραγιγνομένης d
τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τῆς ἀρετῆς.

ΣΩ. ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν ἐγὼ ἥρχον, ὦ Μένων, μὴ μόνον ἐμαν-
τοῦ ἀλλὰ καὶ σοῦ, οὐκ ἂν ἐσκεψάμεθα πρότερον εἴτε διδακτὸν
εἴτε οὐ διδακτὸν ἢ ἀρετῇ, πρὶν ὅ τι ἐστὶν πρῶτον ἐζητήσαμεν 5
αὐτό· ἐπειδὴ δὲ σὺ σαυτοῦ μὲν οὐδ' ἐπιχειρεῖς ἄρχειν, ἵνα

ἄρχω: to begin; rule, be leader of (gen), 8
δια-μάχομαι: to fight, contend strongly, 1
ἐμαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: myself, 6
ἔργον, τό: deed, act; work; result, effect, 6
ἔρομαι (not in pres.): ask, inquire, question, 7
ζητητέος, -ον: to be sought or examined, 2
ἡδύς, -εῖα, -ύ: sweet, pleasant, glad, 2
ἵνα: in order that, so that (subj.); where, 9

c2 ἂν διαμαχοίμην, εἰ οἶός τε εἶην: *would... if...should*; a fut. less vivid (εἰ opt., ἂν opt.)
οἶος τε εἰμί is an idiom for 'to be able
καὶ...καὶ...: both in...and in...; dat. respect
3 καὶ...γε: *and...indeed*; emphasizing the
intervening word; μὲν is separate in its use
4 βούλει...ἐπιχειρήσωμεν: *do you want (us)
to attempt?*; βούλε(σ)αι, 2s mid. and 1p
deliberative aor. subj.; βούλει often
precedes a deliberative subj. and conflates
two questions: in this case, 'what do you
want?' and 'are we to attempt?' (S1806)
ζητητέον (ἐστί): *one must seek*; 'it is to be
sought (by him),' impersonal use of the
verbal adj. + εἰμί expressing necessary
5 οὗ: *that which...*; (τούτου) ὅ; the relative
is attracted into the gen. of the antecedent
ἐπιχειρήσωμεν: *let...*; hortatory 1p subj.
τί ποτ(ε)...: *what in the world...*; (S346)
7 πάννυ μὲν οὖν: *quite certainly*; (S2901)

κοινῇ: in common, together, 2
μὲν-τοι: however, moreover; certainly, 6
ὁμο-νοέω: to be of the same mind, agree, 1
παρα-γίγνομαι: come (to, near), be present, 8
πρίν: before (+ inf), until (+ subj.), 5
πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 9
σαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: yourself, 4

οὐ μέντοι...ἀλλὰ: *nevertheless*; 'not (now)
however, but rather....' ellipsis (S2767)
8 ἥδιστα: superlative adv. (adv. acc.), ἥδυσ
9 ἂν...σκεψαίμην, ἀκούσαιμι: potential opt.
πότερον...ἢ...ἢ...: *whether...or...or...*
ὥς διδακτῶ ὄντι: *in the belief that it is...*;
'since' ὥς + pple expresses alleged cause;
both pple εἰμί and διδακτῶ modify αὐτῷ
αὐτῷ: *it*; i.e. ἀρετῇ; dat. compound verb
d1 ὥς φύσει (παραγιγνομένης...ἀρετῆς): *in
the belief that virtue...by nature*; ellipsis:
ὥς + pple (gen. abs.); φύσει-ι is dat. means
ὥς τίνι ποτε...ἀρετῆς: *in the belief that
virtue...in whatever way*; see above
2 τοῖς ἀνθρώποις: *for...*; dat. of interest
3 εἰ ἥρχον, ἂν ἐσκεψάμεθα: *I had..., would
have*; past contrary to fact (εἰ aor., ἂν aor.)
μὴ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also*
5 διδακτὸν: neut. see 70a for translation
πρότερον...πρίν: *previously...before...*

δὴ ἐλεύθερος ἦς, ἐμοῦ δὲ ἐπιχειρεῖς τε ἄρχειν καὶ ἄρχεις,
 συγχωρήσομαί σοι—τί γὰρ χρή ποιεῖν; —ἔοικεν οὖν σκεπτέον
 εἶναι ποῖον τί ἐστὶν ὃ μήπω ἴσμεν ὃ τι ἐστίν. εἰ μὴ τι οὖν e
 ἀλλὰ σμικρόν γέ μοι τῆς ἀρχῆς χάλασον, καὶ συγχώρησον
 ἐξ ὑποθέσεως αὐτὸ σκοπεῖσθαι, εἴτε διδακτόν ἐστὶν εἴτε
 ὅπως οὖν. λέγω δὲ τὸ ἐξ ὑποθέσεως ὥδε, ὥσπερ οἱ γεωμέ-
 τραι πολλάκις σκοποῦνται, ἐπειδάν τις ἔρηται αὐτούς, οἷον 5
 περὶ χωρίου, εἰ οἷον τε ἐς τόνδε τὸν κύκλον τόδε τὸ χωρίον
 τρίγωνον ἐνταθῆναι, εἴποι ἂν τις ὅτι ‘οὐπω οἶδα εἰ ἔστιν 87
 τοῦτο τοιοῦτον, ἀλλ’ ὥσπερ μὲν τινα ὑπὸθεσιν προὔργου
 οἶμαι ἔχειν πρὸς τὸ πρᾶγμα τοιάνδε· εἰ μὲν ἐστὶν τοῦτο τὸ ABEF
 χωρίον τοιοῦτον οἷον παρὰ τὴν δοθείσαν αὐτοῦ γραμμὴν AF AD
 παρατείναντα ἐλλείπειν τοιούτῳ χωρίῳ οἷον ἂν αὐτὸ τὸ 5 FECD

ἀρχή, ἡ: beginning; rule, office, 5
 ἄρχω: to begin; rule, be leader of (gen), 8
 αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 8
 γεωμετρία, ἡ: geometry, land-survey, 2
 δίδωμι: to give, offer, grant, provide, 6
 ἐλεύθερος, -α, -ον: free, 2
 ἐλ-λείπω: leave behind, be lacking in (dat.) 1
 ἐν-τείνω: to inscribe; stretch tight, exert, 1
 ἐπειδάν: whenever, 3
 ἔρομαι (not in pres.): ask, inquire, question, 7
 κύκλος, ὁ: circle, 2 μή-πω: not yet, 2
 ὅπως οὖν: in any way whatever, 1
 οὐ-πω: not yet, 1

d7 ἵνα δὴ...ἦς: just so that, precisely so...may
 purpose, 2s subj. εἰμί; δὴ implies that the
 purpose is not worthwhile (S2842); 82a2
 ἐμοῦ: obj. of ἄρχειν and ἄρχεις
 8 σκεπτέον εἶναι: that it must be...; ‘it is to
 be...’ impersonal use of verbal adj. + εἰμί
 e1 ποῖον τί: what sort at all; (S1268)
 ἴσμεν: 1p οἶδα
 εἰ μὴ τι οὖν: if (you) not (do) anything then;
 protasis with missing verb
 ἀλλὰ σμικρόν γέ: rather...a little at least;
 ἀλλὰ...γε in the apodosis (D12, S2782)
 μοι: for...; dat. of interest
 τῆς ἀρχῆς: from your rule; separation
 χάλασον, συγχώρησον: aor. act. imper.
 3 ἐξ ὑποθέσεως: by hypothesis
 4 λέγω τὸ ἐξ ὑποθέσεως ὥδε: I mean “by

παρα-τείνω: to extend, stretch along, 2
 πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 5
 προὔργου (πρὸ ἔργου): useful, workable, 2
 σκεπτέος, -ον: to be examined/considered, 2
 σμικρός, -ά, -όν: small, little, 1
 συγ-χωρέω: to concede, yield (dat), 2
 τοιόσδε, -άδε, -όνδε: this sort, following, 5
 τρίγωνος, ὁ: of three angles, triangle, 1
 ὑπό-θεσις, -εως, ἡ: hypothesis, assumption, 5
 χαλάω: to slacken, loosen, relax, 1
 χρή: it is necessary, fitting; must, ought, 2
 ὥδε: in this way, in the following way, 7

hypothesis” in this way; see 72e6
 5 ἔρηται: subj. ἔρομαι; a general temporal cl.
 οἷον: for example; ‘in respect to such’
 6 εἰ οἷον τε (ἐστὶ): whether it is possible that
 this here area be inscribed as a triangle
 into a circle; aor. pass. inf. ἐν-τείνω
 87a εἰ ἔστιν τοῦτο τοιοῦτον: whether this
 (area) is sufficient; see Figure 3 (p. 54)
 2 ὥσπερ: as it were; parenthetical
 3 πρὸς τὸ πρᾶγμα: for the problem
 τοιάδε: as follows; modifying ὑπόθεσιν
 4 τοιοῦτον οἷον...ἐλλείπειν: is such that
 falls short extending along a given line of it
 (i.e. the circle); aor. pass. pple δίδωμι (see
 Fig. 3 p.54: whether AB EF is such that line
 AF along diameter AD is short by FECD)
 5 τοιούτῳ...οἷον: by such a space as; FECD

παρατεταμένον ἤ, ἄλλο τι συμβαίνει μοι δοκεῖ, καὶ ἄλλο ABEF
 αὖ, εἰ ἀδύνατόν ἐστιν ταῦτα παθεῖν. ὑποθέμενος οὖν ἐθέλω
 εἰπεῖν σοι τὸ συμβαῖνον περὶ τῆς ἐντάσεως αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν b AAEG
 κύκλον, εἴτε ἀδύνατον εἴτε μή. οὕτω δὴ καὶ περὶ ἀρετῆς
 ἡμεῖς, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἴσμεν οὐθ' ὅ τι ἐστὶν οὐθ' ὁποῖόν τι, ὑπο-
 θέμενοι αὐτὸ σκοπῶμεν εἴτε διδακτὸν εἴτε οὐ διδακτὸν ἐστίν,
 ὥδε λέγοντες· εἰ ποῖόν τί ἐστιν τῶν περὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ὄντων 5
 ἀρετῇ, διδακτὸν ἂν εἴη ἢ οὐ διδακτὸν; πρῶτον μὲν δὴ εἰ
 ἔστιν ἀλλοῖον ἢ οἷον ἐπιστήμη, ἄρα διδακτὸν ἢ οὐ, ἢ ὁ
 νυνδὴ ἐλέγομεν, ἀναμνηστὸν—διαφερέτω δὲ μηδὲν ἡμῖν
 ὁποτέρῳ ἂν τῷ ὀνόματι χρώμεθα—ἀλλ' ἄρα διδακτὸν; ἢ c
 τοῦτό γε παντὶ δήλον, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἄλλο διδάσκεται ἀνθρώπος
 ἢ ἐπιστήμην;

MEN. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. εἰ δέ γ' ἐστὶν ἐπιστήμη τις ἢ ἀρετῇ, δήλον ὅτι 5
 διδακτὸν ἂν εἴη.

MEN. πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: incapable, impossible, 3
 ἀλλοῖος, -α, -ον: of another kind, different, 3
 ἀναμνηστὸς, -όν: able to be recollected, 1
 ἐν-τασις, -εως, ἡ: inscribing, 1
 κύκλος, ὁ: circle, 2
 μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
 νυν-δὴ: just now, 8 ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: name, 6
 ὁποῖος, -α, -ον: what sort or kind, 5

a6 τὸ (χωρὶον) παρατεταμένον: *the area itself extended*; i.e. ABEF; pf. pass. pple
 ἂν ἢ: general relative cl.; 3s pres. subj. εἰμί
 ἄλλο...συμβαίνειν: *that one thing...*
 καὶ ἄλλο αὖ: *and another (result) in turn*;
 i.e. there are two possible things that result
 7 ἀδύνατόν ἐστιν: *it is ...*; impersonal
 ταῦτα παθεῖν: *to allow these things*; i.e. to
 allow 87a3-6; aor. inf. πάσχω
 ὑποθέμενος: *making a hypothesis*; aor. pple
 b1 τὸ συμβαῖνον: *what results*; neut. pple
 αὐτοῦ: *of it*; area ABEF as AAEG (p. 54)
 2 εἴτε ἀδύνατον εἴτα μή: *whether (what results is) possible or not*; prolepsis
 οὕτως δὴ καὶ: *exactly in this way also*
 3 ἴσμεν: 1s οἶδα

ὁπότερος, -α, -ον: which (of two), 2
 παρα-τείνω: *to stretch out, extend*, 2
 πάσχω: *to suffer; allow, experience*, 4
 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: *first, earliest*, 9
 συμ-βαίνω: *to happen, occur, result*, 3
 ὑπο-τίθημι: *to set down; suggest, advise*, 2
 χράσμαι: *to use, employ, experience (dat.)* 4
 ὥδε: *in this way, in the following way*, 7

8 τι: *what...*; ind. question; neut. sg. ὅστις
 ὁμοῖον τι (ἐστίν): *what sort at all (it is)*
 ὑποθέμενοι: *see a7*
 4 σκοπῶμεν: *let...*; 1p hortatory subj.
 διδακτὸν...ἐστίν: *if virtue is subject*
 5 εἰ ποῖον...διδακτὸν: *if virtue is what sort of the things which are in the soul, would it be something teachable or not teachable?*
 7 οἷον: *for example*; 'in respect to such'
 8 διαφερέτω: *let it differ not at all*; 3s imper. and adv. acc. (inner acc.: 'no difference')
 c1 ὁποτέρῳ: *whichever...*; general relative cl.
 2 τοῦτο...(ἐστὶ) ὅτι: *is this clear to all that...*
 5 ἐπιστήμη τις: *i.e. a kind of knowledge*
 7 πῶς γὰρ οὐ: *how could it not?*; '(yes) for how not?' a common reply

ΣΩ. τούτου μὲν ἄρα ταχὺ ἀπηλλάγμεθα, ὅτι τοιοῦδε μὲν ὄντος διδακτόν, τοιοῦδε δ' οὐ.

MEN. πάνν γε.

10

ΣΩ. τὸ δὴ μετὰ τοῦτο, ὡς ἔοικε, δεῖ σκέψασθαι πότερόν ἐστιν ἐπιστήμη ἢ ἀρετὴ ἢ ἀλλοῖον ἐπιστήμης.

MEN. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ τοῦτο μετὰ τοῦτο σκεπτέον εἶναι.

d

ΣΩ. τί δὲ δῆ; ἄλλο τι ἢ ἀγαθὸν αὐτὸ φαμεν εἶναι τὴν ἀρετὴν, καὶ αὕτη ἢ ὑπόθεσις μένει ἡμῖν, ἀγαθὸν αὐτὸ εἶναι;

MEN. πάνν μὲν οὖν. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν εἰ μὲν τί ἐστιν ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἄλλο χωριζόμενον ἐπιστήμης, τάχ' ἂν εἴη ἢ ἀρετὴ οὐκ ἐπιστήμη τις· εἰ δὲ μηδὲν ἐστιν ἀγαθὸν ὃ οὐκ ἐπιστήμη περιέχει, ἐπιστήμην ἂν τιν' αὐτὸ ὑποπτεύοντες εἶναι ὀρθῶς ὑποπτεύομεν. MEN. ἔστι ταῦτα. ΣΩ. καὶ μὴν ἀρετὴ γ' ἐσμὲν ἀγαθοί; MEN. ναί. ΣΩ. εἰ δὲ ἀγαθοί, ἐ
ὠφέλειμοι· πάντα γὰρ τὰγαθὰ ὠφέλιμα. οὐχί; MEN. ναί.

ἀλλοῖος, -α, -ον: of another kind, different, 3
ἀπ-αλλάττω: to free from, release from, 1
μένω: to stay, remain, abide, 1
μηδ-εἰς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
περι-έχω: to contain, embrace; encompass, 2
σκεπτέος, -ον: to be examined/considered, 2

c8 τούτου...ὅτι...: from this (namely) that...;
gen. separation; ὅτι is in apposition
ἀπηλλάγμεθα: 1p pf. pass.; i.e. they can
use this as a starting premise and do not
have to continue arguing for it
ὅτι...οὐ: that, (virtue) being this kind, it is
teachable, and, (virtue being) that kind, it
is not (teachable); gen. abs. are conditional
in sense; ἀρετὴ is treated as if neuter sg.

11 τὸ δὴ μετὰ τοῦτο: accordingly, in respect
to the (question) after this one; 'as for the
next (question),' acc. of respect

12 ἐπιστήμης: than...; gen. of comparison

d1 τοῦτο...εἶναι: that this next question...;
ind. disc. τοῦτο μετὰ τοῦτο is a acc. subj.
σκεπτέον εἶναι: must be...; 'is to be...'

2 τί δὲ δῆ: just what then?; τί δὲ often draws
attention to a question that follows
ἄλλο τι ἢ: (Is) anything else the case than;
often elicits a 'no' reply: 'Do we not...?'
ἀγαθὸν αὐτὸ...ἀρετὴν: that it is a good,

ταχύ: quickly, presently; perhaps, 4
τοιοῦδε, -άδε, -όνδε: this sort, following, 5
ὑπό-θεσις, -εως, ἡ: hypothesis, assumption, 5
ὑποπτεύω: to be suspicious; suspect, 2
χωρίζω: to separate; sever, divide, 1

(namely) virtue; i.e. 'that virtue is a good';
αὐτό is acc. subj. and τὴν ἀρετὴν is in
apposition to αὐτό

φαμεν: 1s φημί governing the ind. disc.
ἡμῖν: for...; dat of interest

ἀγαθὸν αὐτὸ εἶναι: (namely) that it...;
neuter αὐτό refers to fem. ἀρετὴ

4 πάνν μὲν οὖν: quite certainly; (S2901)
τί: something; τι before an enclitic

5 ἐπιστήμης: from...; separation
ἂν εἴη: would...; potential opt. εἰμί

7 ἐπιστήμην τινὰ...εἶναι: that it...; ind. disc.
governed by the pple ὑποπτεύοντες;
αὐτό is acc. subj. and refers to ἀρετὴ;
ἂν ὑποπτεύομεν: potential opt.

8 ἔστι: are the case; i.e. are true
καὶ μὴν...γε: and certainly...indeed; marks
a transition of greater importance (S2921),
γε emphasizes the preceding word
e1 ἀρετῇ: because of...; dat. of cause

2 τὰγαθὰ (ἐστιν): good things; τὰ ἀγαθὰ

ΣΩ. καὶ ἡ ἀρετὴ δὴ ὠφέλιμόν ἐστιν; ΜΕΝ. ἀνάγκη ἐκ τῶν ὁμολογημένων.

ΣΩ. σκεψώμεθα δὴ καθ' ἕκαστον ἀναλαμβάνοντες ποῦά 5
ἐστιν ἃ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖ. ὑγίεια, φαμέν, καὶ ἰσχὺς καὶ κάλλος
καὶ πλοῦτος δὴ ταῦτα λέγομεν καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα ὠφέλιμα.
οὐχί; ΜΕΝ. ναί. ΣΩ. ταῦτὰ δὲ ταῦτὰ φαμεν ἐνίοτε 88
καὶ βλάπτειν· ἢ σὺ ἄλλως φῆς ἢ οὕτως; ΜΕΝ. οὐκ, ἀλλ'
οὕτως. ΣΩ. σκόπει δὴ, ὅταν τί ἐκάστου τούτων ἡγῆται,
ὠφελεῖ ἡμᾶς, καὶ ὅταν τί, βλάπτει; ἀρ' οὐχ ὅταν μὲν ὀρθὴ
χρήσις, ὠφελεῖ, ὅταν δὲ μή, βλάπτει; ΜΕΝ. πάνυ γε. 5

ΣΩ. ἔτι τοῖνυν καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν σκεψώμεθα.
σωφροσύνην τι καλεῖς καὶ δικαιοσύνην καὶ ἀνδρείαν καὶ

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 5
ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 6
ἀνα-λαμβάνω: to take up or back, restore, 3
ἀνδρεία, ἡ: courage, manliness, bravery, 4
ἐνί-οτε: sometimes, from time to time, 1
ἰσχὺς, ἰσχὺς ἡ: strength, power, force, 6

e3 δὴ: *of course, indeed, accordingly*
inferential (S2841, S2846)
ἀνάγκη (ἐστίν): a common impersonal;
translate the noun as 'necessary'

4 τῶν ὁμολογημένων: *those things...*;
pf. pass. pple ὁμολογέω

5 σκεψώμεθα: *let...*; 1p hortatory subj.
δὴ: *now, just*; intensive with the subj.
καθ' ἕκαστον: *in detail*; 'over each thing'

6 ἃ: *(the things) which*; (ταῦτα) ἃ
ὑγίεια...πλοῦτος: in apposition
φαμέν: parenthetical, 1p φημί

7 δὴ: *of course*
ταῦτα (εἶναι): acc. subj. in ind. disc.
οὐχί (λέγομεν): *Are we not (saying this)?*

88a ταῦτα ταῦτα...βλάπτειν: *that these*
same...; τὰ αὐτὰ; ind. disc.

2 φῆς: 2s φημί
σκόπει: *keep...,continue...*; σκόπε-ε, imper.
δὴ: *now, just*; intensive with an imperative

3 ὅταν τί...ἡγῆται: *What, whenever (it) leads*
to + gen.; Translate the interrogative τί
first. ἐκάστου τούτων refers to health,
etc.; general temporal cl. with 3s mid. subj.

κάλλος, -εος, ὁ: beauty, 2
πλοῦτος, ὁ: wealth, riches, 4
σωφροσύνη, ἡ: temperance, moderation, 7
ὑγίεια, ἡ: health, soundness, 6
χρήσις, -εως, ἡ: usage, use, employment, 1
ὠφελέω: to help, benefit, improve, 9

4 ὅταν τί (ἐκάστου τούτων ἡγῆται),
βλάπτει (ἡμᾶς): *What, whenever (it)*
leads to...; ellipsis, see note a3 above
οὐχ ὅταν (ἐκάστου τούτων ἡγῆται):
supply verb and gen. obj.

6 τὰ κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν: *the things in the soul*
σκεψώμεθα: *let...*; 1p hortatory subj.

7 τι καλεῖς: *you call something...*

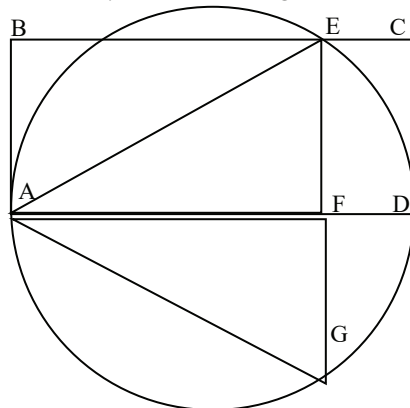


Figure 3: Inscribing a Triangle in a Circle

εὐμαθίαν καὶ μνήμην καὶ μεγαλοπρέπειαν καὶ πάντα τὰ
 τοιαῦτα; MEN. ἔγωγε. ΣΩ. σκόπει δὴ, τούτων ἅττα b
 σοι δοκεῖ μὴ ἐπιστήμη εἶναι ἀλλ' ἄλλο ἐπιστήμης, εἰ οὐχὶ
 τοτὲ μὲν βλάπτει, τοτὲ δὲ ὠφελεῖ; οἷον ἀνδρεία, εἰ μὴ ἔστι
 φρόνησις ἢ ἀνδρεία ἀλλ' οἷον θάρρος τι· οὐχ ὅταν μὲν
 ἄνευ νοῦ θαρρῇ ἄνθρωπος, βλάπτεται, ὅταν δὲ σὺν νῶ, 5
 ὠφελείται; MEN. ναί. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν καὶ σωφροσύνη
 ὡσαύτως καὶ εὐμαθία· μετὰ μὲν νοῦ καὶ μανθανόμενα καὶ
 καταρτυόμενα ὠφέλιμα, ἄνευ δὲ νοῦ βλαβερά; MEN. πάνυ
 σφόδρα. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν συλλήβδην πάντα τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς c
 ἐπιχειρήματα καὶ καρτερήματα ἡγουμένης μὲν φρονήσεως εἰς
 εὐδαιμονίαν τελευτᾷ, ἀφροσύνης δ' εἰς τὸυναντίον; MEN.
 ἔοικεν. ΣΩ. εἰ ἄρα ἀρετὴ τῶν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τί ἐστὶν καὶ
 ἀναγκαῖον αὐτῷ ὠφελίμῳ εἶναι, φρόνησιν αὐτὸ δεῖ εἶναι, 5

ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary, inevitable, 5
 ἀνδρεία, ἡ: courage, manliness, bravery, 4
 ἄνευ: without (gen.) 5
 ἀ-φροσύνη, ἡ: senselessness, folly, 3
 βλαβερός, -ά, -όν: harmful, 6
 ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 8
 ἐπι-χειρήμα, -ατος, τό: undertaking, attempt 1
 εὐ-δαιμονία, ἡ: happiness, good fortune, 1
 εὐ-μαθία, ἡ: readiness or ease to learn, 2
 θαρρέω: be confident, take heart; be bold, 2
 θάρρος, -εος, τό: confidence, boldness, 1

88b σκόπει: *keep...; continue...*; sg. imperative
 δὴ: *now, just*; intensive with an imperative
 ἅττα: *which...*; alternative form for ἅτινα,
 neut. pl. ὅστις; here, nom. subject of 3s
 δοκεῖ: *τούτων* is partitive
 2 ἐπιστήμης: *than...*; gen. of comparison
 τοτὲ μὲν...τοτὲ δὲ: *sometimes...other times*
 3 οἷον: *for example*; 'in respect to such'
 4 οἷον...τι: *some sort (of)*
 οὐχ ὅταν...θαρρῇ: *(is it) not whenever...*;
 general temporal clause; 3s subj. θαρρῶ;
 οὐχ elicits a 'yes' reply to the question
 5 νοῦ: gen. sg. νοῦς (νό-ος)
 νῶ: dat. sg. νοῦς
 7 καὶ μανθανόμενα καὶ καταρτυόμενα: *both*
things learned and things trained; i.e.
 εὐμαθία and σωφροσύνη mentioned above

καρτέρημα, -ατος, τό: (act of) endurance, 1
 κατ-αρτύω: to train, educate, discipline, 1
 μεγαλοπρέπεια, ἡ: magnificence, 2
 μνήμη, ἡ: memory, record, remembrance, 1
 συλλήβδην: collectively, in sum, in short, 1
 σὺν: with, along with, 1
 σφόδρα: exceedingly, very (much), 3
 σωφροσύνη, ἡ: temperance, moderation, 7
 τελευτάω: to end, complete, finish; die, 4
 ὡσαύτως: in the same manner, just so, 6
 ὠφελέω: to help, benefit, improve, 9
 8 ὠφέλιμα (ἐστίν): predicate, add verb
 c1 τῆς ψυχῆς: modifies both ἐπιχειρήματα
 and καρτερήματα
 2 ἡγουμένης...φρονήσεως: *while...*; gen. abs.
 ἡγέομαι again means 'to guide, be leader'
 3 τελευτᾷ: τελευτά-ει; 3s pres. α-contract
 ἀφροσύνης (ἡγουμένης): *while...*; gen. abs.
 τὸυναντίον: τὸ ἐναντίον
 4 τῶν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τί: *one of the things...*;
 nom. pred.; indefinite τι
 5 ἀναγκαῖον: *something necessary*; neut. sg.
 second pred. of ἐστίν
 αὐτῷ: *for it*; i.e. for ἀρετή
 ὠφελίμῳ εἶναι: epexegetical (explanatory)
 inf. with ἀναγκαῖον; the pred. is attracted
 into the dat. of the αὐτῷ
 αὐτό: *that it...*; acc. subj., i.e. ἀρετή

ἐπειδήπερ πάντα τὰ κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτὰ μὲν καθ' αὐτὰ οὔτε ὠφέλιμα οὔτε βλαβερά ἐστιν, προσγενομένης δὲ φρο- νήσεως ἢ ἀφροσύνης βλαβερά τε καὶ ὠφέλιμα γίνονται. d κατὰ δὴ τοῦτον τὸν λόγον ὠφέλιμόν γε οὖσαν τὴν ἀρετὴν φρόνησιν δεῖ τιν' εἶναι. MEN. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ τᾶλλα ᾧ νυνδὴ ἐλέγομεν, πλοῦτόν τε καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα, τοτὲ μὲν ἀγαθὰ τοτὲ δὲ βλαβερά εἶναι, 5 ἄρα οὐχ ὥσπερ τῇ ἄλλῃ ψυχῇ ἢ φρόνησις ἡγουμένη ὠφέλιμα τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς ἐποίει, ἢ δὲ ἀφροσύνη βλαβερά, οὕτως αὖ καὶ τούτοις ἢ ψυχῇ ὀρθῶς μὲν χρωμένη καὶ ἡγουμένη ὠφέ- e λιμα αὐτὰ ποιεῖ, μὴ ὀρθῶς δὲ βλαβερά; MEN. πάνν γε. ΣΩ. ὀρθῶς δέ γε ἢ ἔμφρων ἡγείται, ἡμαρτημένως δ' ἢ ἄφρων; MEN. ἔστι ταῦτα. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν οὕτω δὴ κατὰ πάντων εἰπεῖν ἔστιν, τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πάντα εἰς τὴν 5

ἀ-φροσύνη, ἡ:., senselessness, folly, 3
 ἄ-φρων, -ον: senseless, foolish, silly, 1
 αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 8
 βλαβερός, -ά, -όν: harmful, 6
 ἔμ-φρων, -ον: sensible, intelligent, 1
 ἐπειδήπερ: when, after, since, because, 1

c6 τὰ κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν: *the things in the soul*
 αὐτὰ κατὰ (ἐ)αυτὰ: *themselves in themselves*; intensive, reflexive pronouns

7 προσγενομένης... ἀφροσύνης: *while...*; gen. abs.

d2 κατὰ: *according to...*

δὴ: *accordingly, then*; inferential
 ὠφέλιμόν γε οὖσαν: *(while)...* at least; pple εἰμί modifying ἀρετὴν; restrictive γε

3 φρόνησιν τιν(ά): pred. of εἶναι

4 καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ: *and indeed also*; μὲν δὴ expresses positive certainty in conclusions (S2900); the first καὶ is a conjunction and the second, as often, is, adverbial; Socrates now adds that what is true for goods of the soul is true for external goods τᾶλλα: *in (respect to) other things*; or 'as for other things'; τὰ ἄλλα, acc. of respect πλοῦτον...: acc. in apposition to τᾶλλα

5 τοτὲ μὲν...τοτὲ δὲ: *that sometimes...at other times...*; ind. disc. with ἐλέγομεν

6 ἄρα οὐχ: *is it not...?*; after the initial acc.

ἡμαρτημένως: *erroneously, mistakenly*, 1

νυν-δὴ: *just now*, 8

πλοῦτος, ὁ: *wealth, riches*, 4

προσ-γίνομαι: *to come to be in addition*, 1

χράσμαι: *to use, employ, experience (dat.)* 4

of respect, a question eliciting a 'yes' reply
 ὥσπερ...: *just as...*; a clause of comparison
 τῇ ἄλλῃ ψυχῇ: *for...*; dat. of interest with ὠφέλιμα

ἡγουμένη: *while guiding*

τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς: *matters of the soul*

ἐποίει: *governs a double acc.*; ποιέω

7 ἢ δὲ ἀφροσύνη (ἡγουμένη) βλαβερά (τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς ἐποίει): *and...*; heavy ellipsis, supply the word from the previous clause

e1 καὶ τούτοις: *these also*; i.e. external goods noted in d4-5; dat. object of pple χρωμένη

2 αὐτὰ: *them*; i.e. the τὰ ἄλλα in d4
 μὴ ὀρθῶς δὲ (χρωμένη) βλαβερά (αὐτὰ ποιεῖ): *but (if) not correctly...*; ellipsis; μὴ reveals that the missing pple is conditional,

3 δέ γε: *yes, and*; joining Socrates' current words with his previous response

4 δὴ: *just, precisely*; with adv. οὕτω

κατὰ πάντων: *with regard to all, over all*

5 ἔστιν: *it is possible*

τὰ ἄλλα: *that other things...*; external goods

ψυχὴν ἀνηρτῆσθαι, τὰ δὲ τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῆς εἰς φρόνησιν, εἰ
 μέλλει ἀγαθὰ εἶναι· καὶ τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ φρόνησις ἂν εἴη 89
 τὸ ὠφέλιμον· φαμέν δὲ τὴν ἀρετὴν ὠφέλιμον εἶναι;
 MEN. πάνυ γε. ΣΩ. φρόνησιν ἄρα φαμέν ἀρετὴν εἶναι,
 ἥτοι σύμπασαν ἢ μέρος τι; MEN. δοκεῖ μοι καλῶς λέγε-
 σθαι, ὦ Σώκρατες, τὰ λεγόμενα. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν εἰ ταῦτα 5
 οὕτως ἔχει, οὐκ ἂν εἶεν φύσει οἱ ἀγαθοί. MEN. οὐ μοι
 δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. καὶ γὰρ ἂν που καὶ τόδ' ἦν· εἰ φύσει οἱ ἀγαθοὶ b
 ἐγίνοντο, ἥσαν που ἂν ἡμῖν οἱ ἐγίγνωσκον τῶν νέων τοὺς
 ἀγαθοὺς τὰς φύσεις, οὓς ἡμεῖς ἂν παραλαβόντες ἐκείνων
 ἀποφηνάντων ἐφυλάττομεν ἂν ἐν ἀκροπόλει, κατασημηνά-
 μενοι πολὺ μᾶλλον ἢ τὸ χρυσίον, ἵνα μηδεὶς αὐτοὺς διέ- 5
 φθειρεν, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὴν ἡλικίαν, χρήσιμοι
 γίνοντο ταῖς πόλεσι.

ἀκροπόλις, -εως, ἡ: acropolis, 1

ἀν-αρτάω: to hang on, depend on, 1

ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, declare, present, 3

ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 5

δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 3

ἡλικία, ἡ: age, time of life, 2

ἥ-τοι: either, you know; either, truly, 2

ἵνα: in order that, so that (subj.); where, 9

κατα-σημαίνω: to seal up, 1

e6 εἰς τὴν ψυχὴν ἀνηρτῆσθαι: *depend on the soul*; in ind. disc., pf. mid. inf.

τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς εἰς φρόνησιν (ἀνηρτῆσθαι): *that matters of...; ind. disc.; add inf.*

89a μέλλει: τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς is the subject

τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ: *by...; means*

ἂν εἴη: 3s potential opt. εἰμί

2 τὸ ὠφέλιμον: *the beneficial*; the subject
 φάμεν: 1p φημί

4 ἥτοι...ἥ...: *either, you know, ...or...*

6 οὕτως ἔχει: ἔχω ('holds' or 'is disposed')
 + adv. is often equiv. to εἰμί + adj. in sense

ἂν εἶεν: 3p potential opt. εἰμί add ἀγαθοί
 φύσει: *by...; φύσε-ι, dat. of means, φύσις*

b1 καὶ γὰρ: *for in fact*

ἄ...ἦν: *would be*; ἂν + 3s impf εἰμί
 expressing pres. unreal potential

μέλλω: to be going to, intend to, 4

μέρος, -εος, τό: a part, share, portion, 2

μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8

νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 5

παρα-λαμβάνω: to take up, receive from, 3

σμπᾶς, -πᾶσα, -πᾶν: all together, whole, 1

φυλάττω: to keep watch, keep guard, 2

χρήσιμος, -η, -ον: useful, serviceable, fit, 1

χρυσίον, τό: gold piece, money, 3

τόδε: i.e. the following result

εἰ...ἐγίνοντο, ἥσαν ἂν: *if...were, ...would be...*; pres. contrary to fact condition

2 ἡμῖν: dat. of possession, ἡμεῖς

οἱ ἐγίγνωσκον...φύσεις: (some) who would recognize (which) natures of the youth (are) good men; relative clause; the missing antecedent is subject of ἥσαν; a customary impf. that here governs a double acc.

3 ἐκείνων ἀποφηνάντων: gen. abs.,

ἐφυλάττομεν (ἂν): *would...*

5 πολὺ: *much, far*; acc. of extent in degree

ἵνα...διέφθειρεν...γίγνοντο: *so that...*

might have corrupted...might become...;
 purpose + opt. in secondary seq.; the aor.

ind. denotes unfulfilled purpose following a contrary to fact condition (S2185c)

ταῖς πόλεσι: *for...*; dat. interest πόλις

MEN. εἰκός γέ τοι, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. ἀρ' οὖν ἐπειδὴ οὐ φύσει οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἀγαθοὶ γίνονται,
ἀρα μαθήσει;

MEN. δοκεῖ μοι ἤδη ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι· καὶ δῆλον, ὦ
Σώκρατες, κατὰ τὴν ὑπόθεσιν, εἴπερ ἐπιστήμη ἐστὶν ἀρετή,
ὅτι διδακτόν ἐστιν.

ΣΩ. ἴσως νῆ Δία· ἀλλὰ μὴ τοῦτο οὐ καλῶς ὡμολογή- 5
σαμεν;

MEN. καὶ μὴν ἐδόκει γε ἄρτι καλῶς λέγεσθαι.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐκ ἐν τῷ ἄρτι μόνον δέῃ αὐτὸ δοκεῖν
καλῶς λέγεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῷ νῦν καὶ ἐν τῷ ἔπειτα, εἰ
μέλλει τι αὐτοῦ ὑγιὲς εἶναι.

MEN. τί οὖν δῆ; πρὸς τί βλέπων δυσχεραίνεις αὐτὸ d
καὶ ἀπιστεῖς μὴ οὐκ ἐπιστήμη ἢ ἡ ἀρετή;

ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary, inevitable, 5
ἀ-πιστέω: to distrust, not believe (dat.), 2
ἄρτι: just, exactly; just now, 9
βλέπω: to look at, see, 3
δυσχεραίνω: feel annoyance at, be vexed at, 1
εἰκός -ότος τό: likely, probable, reasonable 3
ἐπ-εῖτα: then, next, secondly; hereafter, 5

b8 εἰκός (ἐστι): supply verb; γε in replies can
mean 'yes, indeed' (S2825)

9 φύσει: *by...*; φύσε-ι, dat. of means, φύσις

c1 μαθήσει: μαθήσε-ι, dat. of means, μάθησις

δῆλον (ἐστίν): *it...*; impersonal, add verb

κατὰ: *according to*

4 διδακτόν: *something teachable*; neut. pred.

Δία: acc. Ζεύς

5 μῆ...: *surely...not?*; μῆ + ind. in a question
anticipates and elicits a 'no' reply

7 καὶ μὴν...γε: *and certainly...indeed*; in
replies, καὶ μὴν confirms (S2921); γε
emphasizes ἐδόκει

καλῶς: *well*

8 μὴ οὐκ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ...δεή: (*I suspect*)
that it is necessary...not only...but also...;

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 7

μάθησις, ἡ: learning, 2

μέλλω: to be going to, intend to, 4

νῆ: *by + acc.* (invoking a divinity), 2

τοι: *ya know, let me tell you, surely*, 2

υγιής, -ές: sound, healthy, 2

ὑπό-θεσις, -εως, ἡ: hypothesis, assumption, 5

'surely it is necessary...' μῆ + pres. subj. of
doubtful assertion (S1801); 3s subj. δεῖ
ἐν τῷ ἄρτι: *in (the moment) just now*; see
also ἐν τῷ νῦν and ἐν τῷ ἔπειτα for
present and future time

10 τι αὐτοῦ: *any of it*; nom. subject and
partitive gen.

d1 τί...δῆ: *why exactly then?*; causal τί is an
acc. of respect: 'in respect to what,' οὖν is
used in questions to express impatience
'why, pray?' or 'why, then?' (S2962).
Meno reacts to Socrates' doubtful assertion
in c8-10

2 μὴ οὐκ...ᾗ: *that...not*; neg. fearing clause;
μὴ οὐκ + 3s subj. εἰμί (S2221)

ΣΩ. ἐγώ σοι ἐρώ, ὦ Μένων. τὸ μὲν γὰρ διδασκτὸν αὐτὸ εἶναι, εἵπερ ἐπιστήμη ἐστίν, οὐκ ἀνατίθεται μὴ οὐ καλῶς λέγεσθαι· ὅτι δὲ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐπιστήμη, σκέψαι ἐάν σοι 5 δοκῶ εἰκότως ἀπιστεῖν. τόδε γάρ μοι εἰπέ· εἰ ἔστιν διδασκτὸν ὅτι οὖν πρᾶγμα, μὴ μόνον ἀρετή, οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον αὐτοῦ καὶ διδασκάλους καὶ μαθητὰς εἶναι;

MEN. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν τούναντίον αὖ, οὐ μήτε διδάσκαλοι μήτε 6 μαθηταὶ εἶεν, καλῶς ἂν αὐτὸ εἰκάζοντες εἰκάζοιμεν μὴ διδασκτὸν εἶναι;

MEN. ἔστι ταῦτα· ἀλλ' ἀρετῆς διδάσκαλοι οὐ δοκοῦσί σοι εἶναι; 5

ΣΩ. πολλάκις γοῦν ζητῶν εἴ τινες εἶεν αὐτῆς διδάσκαλοι, πάντα ποιῶν οὐ δύναμαι εὑρεῖν. καίτοι μετὰ πολλῶν γε ζητῶ, καὶ τούτων μάλιστα οὓς ἂν οἶμαι ἐμπειροτάτους

ἀνα-τίθημι: to set up; retract, put back, 1

ἀναγκαῖος, -α, -ον: necessary, inevitable, 5

ἀ-πιστέω: to distrust, not believe (dat.), 2

αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 8

γοῦν (γε οὖν): at any rate; a reply: yes, well 7

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 9

εἰκάζω: liken, compare; guess, conjecture, 6

d3 ἐρώ: 1s fut. λέγω

τὸ...εἶναι: *that it is something teachable*; or 'in respect to it's being something teachable,' an articular inf. and acc. of respect; αὐτό, as often, refers to ἀρετή; parallel to d5

4 οὐκ ἀνατίθεται: *I do not retract*; the verb may refer to the taking back of a move in a game equiv. to checkers/draughts (πέσσοι) μὴ οὐ...λέγεσθαι: *that (it) ...*; μὴ οὐ + inf. is used with verbs of denial or hindering; μὴ οὐ is expressed positively when the main verb is negative (S2742)

5 ὅτι...ἐπιστήμη: *and the fact that it is not knowledge*; acc. of respect parallel to d3 σκέψαι: aor. mid. imper. σκέπτομαι

6 εἰπέ: aor. imper. λέγω

7 ὅτι οὖν: neut. sg. indefinite ὅς-τις-οὖν

μὴ μόνον ἀρετή: *(and) not just virtue*; part of the conditional εἰ ἔστιν...πρᾶγμα

εἰκότως: suitably, reasonably, 3

ἐμ-πειρος, -ον: experienced in (gen.), 1

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 8

εὑρίσκω: to find, discover, devise, invent, 4

καί-τοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 4

μαθητής, -οῦ ὁ: learner, student, pupil, 6

πολλάκις: many times, often, frequently, 5

ἀναγκαῖον (ἐστίν): *(it is) ...*; impersonal αὐτοῦ: *for it*; i.e. something teachable

e1 τ(δ) ἐναντίον: *on the contrary*; adv. acc.

οὐ...εἶεν: *(a matter) for which...should be...*; gen. sg. relative with 3p opt. εἰμί; equiv. to the protasis of a fut. less. vivid (οὐ = εἴ τινος): 'if we should not find teachers...'

2 καλῶς: *correctly*; 'well'

ἂν...εἰκάζοιμεν: *we would...*; potential opt. equiv. to apodosis in a fut. less. vivid

αὐτὸ μὴ...εἶναι: *that it is not teachable*; ind. disc. with αὐτὸ as the acc. subj.; μὴ is used instead of οὐ with a verb of belief (S2725)

4 ἔστι: *are (the case)*; i.e. are true

6 γοῦν: *yes, well...*; γε οὖν as often in replies εἴ...εἶεν: *whether there were...*; ind. question with 3p pres. opt. εἰμί in secondary seq.

8 τούτων...οὓς: *among these, whomever...* general relative clause with ἄν + 1s subj.

εἶναι τοῦ πράγματος. καὶ δὴ καὶ νῦν, ὦ Μένων, εἰς καλὸν
 ἡμῖν ἄνυτος ὅδε παρεκαθέζετο, ὥς μεταδῶμεν τῆς ζητήσεως. 10
 εἰκότως δ' ἂν μεταδοῖμεν· ἄνυτος γὰρ ὅδε πρῶτον μὲν ἐστὶ 90
 πατὴρ πλουσίου τε καὶ σοφοῦ Ἀνθεμίωνος, ὃς ἐγένετο
 πλούσιος οὐκ ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου οὐδὲ δόντος τινός, ὥσπερ
 ὁ νῦν νεωστὶ εἰληφώς τὰ Πολυκράτους χρήματα Ἰσμηνίας
 ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἀλλὰ τῇ αὐτοῦ σοφίᾳ κτησάμενος καὶ ἐπιμελείᾳ, 5
 ἔπειτα καὶ τὰ ἄλλα οὐχ ὑπερήφανος δοκῶν εἶναι πολίτης
 οὐδὲ ὀγκώδης τε καὶ ἐπαχθής, ἀλλὰ κόσμιος καὶ εὐσταλῆς
 ἀνὴρ· ἔπειτα τοῦτον εὖ ἔθρεψεν καὶ ἐπαίδευσεν, ὥς δοκεῖ b
 Ἀθηναίων τῷ πλήθει· αἰροῦνται γοῦν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὰς μεγί-
 στας ἀρχάς. δίκαιον δὴ μετὰ τοιούτων ζητεῖν ἀρετῆς πέρι
 διδασκάλους, εἴτ' εἰσὶν εἴτε μή, καὶ οὔτινες. σὺ οὖν ἡμῖν,
 ὦ ἄνυτε, συζήτησον, ἐμοί τε καὶ τῷ σαυτοῦ ξένῳ Μένωνι 5

Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ: an Athenian, 9
 αἰρέω: to seize, take; *mid.* choose, 1
 Ἀνθεμίων, -ωνος, ὁ: Anthemion, 1
 ἀρχή, ἡ: beginning; rule, office, 5
 αὐτομάτον, τό: mere chance, 2
 γοῦν (γε οὖν): at any rate; *a reply*: yes, well 7
 δίδωμι: to give, offer, grant, provide, 6
 δίκαιος, -α, -ον: just, right, lawful, fair, 8
 εἰκότως: suitably, reasonably, 3
 ἐπ-αχθής, -ές: heavy; grievous, offensive, 1
 ἐπ-εἰτα: then, next, secondly, 5
 ἐπι-μέλεια, ἡ: care, attention; pursuit, 2
 εὐ-σταλής, -ές: well-mannered; equipped, 1
 ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ: a seeking; inquiry, 3
 Θηβαῖος, -α, -ον: Theban, 1
 Ἰσμηνίας, ὁ: Ismenias (personal name) 1
 κόσμιος, -α, -ον: well-ordered, decent, 1
 κτάομαι: to acquire, gain, get, 5

e9 καὶ δὴ καὶ: *in particular*; 'and indeed also'
 εἰς καλόν: *at a good (time)*; idiom
 10 ὅδε: *here*; Anytus is present beside them
 ὧς: *to whom*; dat. ind. obj.
 μεταδῶμεν: *let us...*; hortatory aor. subj.
 90a ἂν μεταδοῖμεν: 1p potential aor. opt.
 πατὴρ...Ἀνθεμίωνος: (*son*) of...; pred.
 2 δόντος τινός: gen. abs., aor. δίδωμι
 ὁ...εἰληφώς: *the one...*; pf. pple λαμβάνω
 Ἰσμηνίας ὁ Θηβαῖος: in apposition

μεγίστος, -η, -ον: very big, greatest, 2
 μετα-δίδωμι: to give a part/share of (gen), 2
 νεωστί: recently, just now, 1
 ὀγκώδης, -ες: puffed up; inflated, swollen, 1
 παιδεύω: to educate, teach, 7
 παρά-καθέζομαι: to sit down beside, 1
 πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ: a father, 3
 πλήθος, -εος, τό: multitude; majority, 1
 πλούσιος, -α, -ον: rich, wealthy, opulent, 3
 πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, 4
 Πολυκράτης, -εος, ὁ: Polycrates, 1
 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 9
 σαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: yourself, 4
 σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 9
 συζητέω: to share in seeking with (dat), 2
 τρέφω: to rear, foster, nurture, 4
 ὑπερ-ήφανος, -ον: arrogant, proud, 1
 χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing, possession, money, 5

5 σοφίᾳ, ἐπιμελείᾳ: *because of...*; dat. cause
 κτήσομενος: i.e. his wealth
 6 τὰ ἄλλα: *in other respects*; acc. respects
 b1 ἔθρεψεν: aor. τρέφω
 2 ἐπὶ...ἀρχάς: *for the highest offices*
 3 δίκαιον (ἐστίν): (*it is*) right accordingly...
 ἀρετῆς πέρι: περὶ ἀρετῆς, anastrophe
 4 διδασκάλους: prolepsis, make this acc. the
 subject of the following ind. questions
 5 συζήτησον: aor. imperative

τῷδε, περὶ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος τίνες ἂν εἰεν διδάσκαλοι.
 ὧδε δὲ σκέψαι· εἰ βουλοίμεθα Μένωνα τόνδε ἀγαθὸν ἰατρὸν
 γενέσθαι, παρὰ τίνας ἂν αὐτὸν πέμπομεν διδασκάλους; ἄρ' ^c
 οὐ παρὰ τοὺς ἰατρούς;

AN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. τί δ' εἰ σκυτοτόμον ἀγαθὸν βουλοίμεθα γενέσθαι,
 ἄρ' οὐ παρὰ τοὺς σκυτοτόμους;

5

AN. ναί.

ΣΩ. καὶ τᾶλλα οὕτως;

AN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. ὧδε δὴ μοι πάλιν περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν εἰπέ. παρὰ τοὺς
 ἰατρούς, φαμέν, πέμποντες τόνδε καλῶς ἂν ἐπέμπομεν, βου- 10
 λόμενοι ἰατρὸν γενέσθαι· ἄρ' ὅταν τοῦτο λέγωμεν, τόδε
 λέγομεν, ὅτι παρὰ τούτους πέμποντες αὐτὸν σωφρονοῖμεν ^d
 ἅν, τοὺς ἀντιποιοιμένους τε τῆς τέχνης μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς μὴ,

ἀντι-ποιέω: to lay claim to (gen., inf.), 2

ἰατρός, ὁ: physician, doctor, 4

πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 9

πέμπω: to send, conduct, convey, 9

σκυτο-τόμος, ὁ: cobbler, shoemaker, 2

b6 τίνες: *who...*; ind. question with potential
 opt. 3p εἰμί

7 σκέψαι: aor. mid. imperative

εἰ βουλοίμεθα, ἂν πέμπομεν: *if...should...,
 would...; fut. less vivid condition (εἰ opt.,
 ἂν opt.)*

c1 παρὰ τίνας...διδασκάλους: *to what...; acc.
 place to which, interrogative adj.*

2 παρὰ: *to (the side of)...*; place to which

3 πάνυ γε: *quite so; common response*

4 τί δέ: *What?; 'what about this?' or 'well
 then' introducing another question
 (Μένων τόνδε) γενέσθαι: that Meno
 here...; supply acc. subj. from above*

7 τ(ᾶ) ἄλλα: *in other respects; acc. respect
 δή: precisely, just; intensive with ὧδε
 εἰπέ: aor. imperative λέγω*

σωφρονέω: to be temperate, moderate,
 prudent, 1

τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft, 4

ὧδε: *in this way, in the following way, 7*

παρὰ: *to (the side of)...*

10 φαμέν: parenthetical; 1p pres. φημί
 ἂν ἐπέμπομεν: *would...; pres. unreal
 potential (ἂν + impf. ind.)*

11 (Μένων) γενέσθαι: *that Meno...;
 supply acc. subject*

ὅταν...λέγωμεν: *whenever...; general
 temporal clause with 1p pres. subj.*

d1 ὅτι...σωφρονοῖμεν ἅν: *(namely) that...;
 ind. disc. in apposition to τόδε; potential
 opt.*

παρὰ: *to (the side of)...*

2 τοὺς ἀντιποιοιμένους τε: *both those...;
 in apposition to τούτους; mid. pple
 τοὺς μὴ (ἀντιποιοιμένους): those not...;
 supply participle*

καὶ τοὺς μισθὸν πραττομένους ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ, ἀποφάναντας
αὐτοὺς διδασκάλους τοῦ βουλομένου ἵεναι τε καὶ μανθάνειν;
ἄρ' οὐ πρὸς ταῦτα βλέψαντες καλῶς ἂν πέμπωμεν; 5

ΑΝ. ναί.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν καὶ περὶ αὐλήσεως καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τὰ αὐτὰ
ταῦτα; πολλὴ ἄνοιά ἐστι βουλομένους αὐλητὴν τινα ποιῆσαι e
παρὰ μὲν τοὺς ὑπισχνουμένους διδάξαι τὴν τέχνην καὶ
μισθὸν πραττομένους μὴ ἐθέλειν πέμπειν, ἄλλοις δέ τισιν
πράγματα παρέχειν, ζητοῦντα μανθάνειν παρὰ τούτων, οἱ
μήτε προσποιούνται διδάσκαλοι εἶναι μήτ' ἔστιν αὐτῶν μαθη- 5
τῆς μηδεὶς τούτου τοῦ μαθήματος ὃ ἡμεῖς ἀξιούμεν μανθά-
ναι παρ' αὐτῶν ὃν ἂν πέμπωμεν. οὐ πολλή σοι δοκεῖ
ἀλογία εἶναι;

ΑΝ. ναὶ μὰ Δία ἔμοιγε, καὶ ἀμαθία γε πρὸς.

ΣΩ. καλῶς λέγεις. νῦν τοῖνυν ἔξεστί σε μετ' ἐμοῦ 10

ἀ-λογία, ἡ: absurdity, unreasonableness, 1
ἀ-μαθία, ἡ: ignorance, folly, 1
ἄ-νοια, ἡ: folly, foolishness, 1
ἀξιόω: to think worthy, deem right, 4
ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, declare, present, 3
αὐλῆσις, -εως, ἡ: flute-playing, 1
αὐλητής, -οῦ ὁ: a flute-player, 1
βλέπω: to look at, see, 3
ἔξεστι: it is allowed, permitted; is possible, 1
ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6

d3 **πραττομένους**: *exactng, demanding*
ἐπ(ι)...: *(in return) for...*;
ἀποφάναντας: *declaring (x) (y)*; aor. pple
ἀποφάνω with a double acc.; (ἐ)αυτοὺς
4 **τοῦ βουλομένου**: *of (anyone)...*; pres. mid.
ἵεναι: inf. ἔρχομαι
5 **ἂν πέμπωμεν**: 1p potential opt.
7 **τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα**: αὐτὸς in the attributive
position means 'same'
e1 **πολλὴ ἄνοιά ἐστι**: *it is...*; impersonal
βουλομένους...μὴ ἐθέλειν πέμπειν...
παρέχειν: *that those wishing...*; ind. disc.
ποιῆσαι: aor. inf. governs a double acc.
2 **παρὰ**: *to (the side of)...*; place to which
3 **πραττομένους**: *those...*; see d3
δέ...πράγματα παρέχειν: *but cause*
trouble for + dat.; i.e. enlist the help of

μά: by + acc. (in an oath), 8
μάθημα, -ατος, τό: instruction, teaching, 2
μαθητής, -οῦ ὁ: learner, student, pupil, 6
μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
μισθός, ὁ: fee, pay; wage, hire, 4
παρ-έχω: to provide, furnish, supply, 3
πέμπω: to send, conduct, convey, 9
προσ-ποιούμαι: lay claim to, pretend, 1
τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft, 4
ὑπ-ισχνέομαι: to promise, 4

non-teachers; a common idiom; this inf. is
parallel to ἐθέλειν; βουλόμενος is subject
4 **ζητοῦντα μανθάνειν παρὰ τούτων**: a shift
from acc. pl. subject to sg. is difficult to
explain. Some omit the phrase, while others
have the pple ζητοῦντα agree with τινα
παρὰ: *from...*
οἱ μήτε...μήτε(ε) ἔστιν αὐτῶν μαθητῆς
μηδεὶς: *who neither...nor have any pupils*;
'nor any pupil is theirs,' there is a lack of
parallel as the pronouns shift from relative
(οἱ) to personal (αὐτῶν)
7 **παρ(ὰ)**: *from...*
ὃν ἂν πέμπωμεν: *(the pupil) whomever...*;
general relative clause + subj.; the missing
antecedent is acc. subj. of μανθάνειν
9 **πρὸς**: *in addition, besides*; adv.

κοινη βουλευέσθαι περὶ τοῦ ξένου τουτουῖ Μένωνος. οὗτος 91
 γάρ, ὦ Ἄνυτε, πάλαι λέγει πρὸς με ὅτι ἐπιθυμεῖ ταύτης
 τῆς σοφίας καὶ ἀρετῆς ἥ οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὰς τε οἰκίας καὶ τὰς
 πόλεις καλῶς διοικοῦσι, καὶ τοὺς γονέας τοὺς αὐτῶν θερα-
 πεύουσι, καὶ πολίτας καὶ ξένους ὑποδέξασθαι τε καὶ ἀπο- 5
 πέμψαι ἐπίστανται ἀξίως ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ. ταύτην οὖν τὴν
 ἀρετὴν σκόπει παρὰ τίνας ἂν πέμποντες αὐτὸν ὀρθῶς πέμ- b
 ποιμεν. ἡ δὴλον δὴ κατὰ τὸν ἄρτι λόγον ὅτι παρὰ τούτους
 τοὺς ὑπischνουμένους ἀρετῆς διδασκάλους εἶναι καὶ ἀποφή-
 ναντας αὐτοὺς κοινούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τῷ βουλομένῳ μανθάνειν,
 μισθὸν τούτου ταξαμένους τε καὶ πραττομένους; 5

ΑΝ. καὶ τίνας λέγεις τούτους, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. οἶσθα δήπου καὶ σὺ ὅτι οὗτοί εἰσιν οὓς οἱ ἄνθρωποι
 καλοῦσι σοφιστάς.

ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (gen) 7
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away, dismiss, 2
 ἀπο-φαίνω: to show, declare, present, 3
 ἄρτι: just, exactly; just now, 9
 βουλευέω: to deliberate, plan, take counsel, 2
 γονεὺς, -έως, ὁ: a begetter, parent, 1
 δι-οικέω: to manage, manage a house, 6
 Ἑλλήν, Ἑλληνος, ἡ: Greece, 1
 θεραπεύω: to attend to, care for, serve, 1
 κοινή: in common, together, 2

91a τουτουῖ: *this here*; deictic iota suggests that Socrates is pointing

2 λέγει: *has been saying*; with πάλαι, λέγει is pf. progressive in sense

3 ἥ: *by which...*; abl. of means or cause

4 τοὺς αὐτῶν: τοὺς (ἐ)αυτῶν, reflexive in attributive modifying γονέας

5 καί...καί...: *both...and...*

ἀποπέμψαι: aor. inf.

6 ἐπίστανται: *know how...*; + inf.; 3s pres. ἀξίως: adv. + gen.

ταύτην...ἀρετὴν: *in respect to...*; or 'as for...' acc. of respect

b1 σκόπει: *keep...,continue...*; pres. imper.

παρὰ τίνας...πέμποιμεν: *to whom...*; ind. question with 1p potential opt.

αὐτὸν: *him*; i.e. Meno

2 δὴλον δὴ: *(is it) quite clear...?*; impersonal κατὰ: *according to...*

κοινός, -ή, -όν: common, shared; public, 1

μισθός, ὁ: fee, pay; wage, hire, 4

οἰκία, ἡ: a house, home, dwelling, 6

πάλαι: long ago, long; of long, 3

πέμπω: to send, conduct, convey, 9

πολίτης, ὁ: citizen, 4

σοφιστής, ὁ: sophist, 8

τάττω: to arrange, fix, order, ordain, 1

ὑπ-ισχνέομαι: to promise, 4

ὑπο-δέχομαι: to welcome, receive, 1

ὅτι (ἂν αὐτὸν πέμποιμεν) παρὰ...: *that (we would send him) to...*; supply verb from above

3 ἀποφήναντας: *declaring (x) (y)*; aor. pple ἀποφαίνω with a double acc.; (ἐ)αυτοὺς

4 κοινούς (διδασκάλους): second acc.

τῷ βουλομένῳ: *to (anyone)...*; mid. pple, τούτου: *for this (instruction)*

ταξαμένους: *having arranged*; or 'fixed' aor. mid. pple; μισθὸν is object of both participles

πραττομένους: *exactng, demanding*

6 λέγεις with a double acc., translate λέγεις either (1) 'you say (x) (y)' or (2) 'you mean (x) by (y)'

7 οἶσθα: 2s οἶδα

καί: *also, too*

οὓς: *(those) whom...*; relative clause, the antecedent is pred. of 3p εἰμί

AN. Ἡράκλεις, εὐφήμει, ὦ Σώκρατες. μηδένα τῶν γ' c
ἐμῶν μήτε οἰκείων μήτε φίλων, μήτε ἀστὸν μήτε ξένον,
τοιαύτη μανία λάβοι, ὥστε παρὰ τούτους ἐλθόντα λωβηθῆναι,
ἐπεὶ οὗτοί γε φανερά ἐστι λώβη τε καὶ διαφθορά τῶν
συγγιγνομένων. 5

ΣΩ. πῶς λέγεις, ὦ Ἄνυτε; οὗτοι ἄρα μόνοι τῶν ἀντι-
ποιοιμένων τι ἐπίστασθαι εὐεργετῆν τοσοῦτον τῶν ἄλλων
διαφέρουσιν, ὅσον οὐ μόνον οὐκ ὠφελοῦσιν, ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι,
ὃ τι ἂν τις αὐτοῖς παραδῶ, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ἐναντίον διαφθεί-
ρουν; καὶ τούτων φανερώς χρήματα ἀξιούσι πράττεσθαι; d
ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν οὐκ ἔχω ὅπως σοι πιστεύσω· οἶδα γὰρ ἄνδρα
ἓνα Πρωταγόραν πλείω χρήματα κτησάμενον ἀπὸ ταύτης
τῆς σοφίας ἢ Φειδίαν τε, ὃς οὕτω περιφανῶς καλὰ ἔργα

ἀντι-ποιέω: to lay claim to (gen., inf.), 2
ἀξιόω: to think worthy, deem right, 4
ἀστὸς, ὁ: townsman, citizen, 2
δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 3
διαφθορά, ἡ: corruption, destruction, 1
ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 2
ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 8
ἐπεὶ: when, after; since, because, 3
ἔργον, τό: deed, act; work; result, effect, 6
ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6
εὐ-εργετέω: provide a benefit, assist, 2
εὐ-φημέω: hold your tongue, be quiet, 1
Ἡρακλῆς, ὁ: Heracles, 1
κτάομαι: to acquire, gain, get, 5
λωβάομαι: to ruin, maltreat, victimize, 2
λώβη, ὁ: ruin, maltreatment, outrage, 1
μανία, ἡ: madness, frenzy; enthusiasm, 1

- c1 Ἡράκλεις: *by Heracles!*; in exclamation
εὐφήμει: εὐφήμε-ε; sg. imperative
μηδένα...λάβοι: *May....not seize any....*;
ἀν + aor. opt. of wish
3 ὥστε...λωβηθῆναι: *so that (anyone)....*;
result clause, ὥστε + inf. (aor. pass. inf.)
παρὰ τούτους ἐλθόντα: aor. ppl. ἐρχομαι
modifying the missing acc. subj.
4 ἐπεὶ... φανερά ἐστι: *since...are clearly*;
'are clear,' both verb and adj. have been
attracted into the fem. sg. of pred. λώβη
6 πῶς λέγεις: *what do you mean?*
7 τι εὐεργετῆν: *provide some benefit*; inner

μηδ-είς, μηδ-εμία, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
οἰκείος, -α, -ον: one's own; relative; friend, 1
ὅπως: how, in what way; (in order) that, 5
ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much/many as; all who, that 8
παρα-δίδωμι: to hand over, transmit, 3
περι-φανῶς: conspicuously, very visibly, 1
πιστεύω: to trust, believe, 2
πλέων, -ον: more, greater, 2
Πρωταγόρας, ὁ: Protagoras (sophist), 3
συγ-γίγνομαι: to be with, associate with, 6
τοσοῦτος, -αῦτι, -οῦτο: so great/much/long 9
φανερὸς, -ά, -όν: visible, manifest, evident 2
Φειδίας, ὁ: Phidias, 1
φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; a friend, kin, 6
χρήμα, -ατος, τό: thing, possession, money, 5
ὠφελέω: to help, benefit, improve, 9

- acc. just as τοσοῦτον below
τοσοῦτον: *so much*; 'such a difference,'
τῶν ἄλλων: *from....* gen. of separation
8 ὅσον: *insofar as...*; 'as much as,' a relative
and inner acc. with ὠφελοῦσιν
οὐ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also...*
9 ὃ τι ἂν τις αὐτοῖς παραδῶ: *whatever....*;
general relative clause, obj. of ὠφελοῦσιν
τὸ ἐναντίον: *on the contrary*; adv. acc.
d1 τούτων: *in return for these*; gen. of price
2 μὲν οὖν: *certainly*
ἔχω: *I know*
3 πλείο(ν)α: acc. sg. comparative

ἡργάζετο, καὶ ἄλλους δέκα τῶν ἀνδριαντοποιῶν. καίτοι 5
 τέρας λέγεις εἰ οἱ μὲν τὰ ὑποδήματα ἐργαζόμενοι τὰ παλαιὰ
 καὶ τὰ ἱμάτια ἐξακούμενοι οὐκ ἂν δύναιντο λαθεῖν τριάκονθ'
 ἡμέρας μοχθηρότερα ἀποδιδόντες ἢ παρέλαβον τὰ ἱμάτιά τε e
 καὶ ὑποδήματα, ἀλλ' εἰ τοιαῦτα ποιοῖεν, ταχὺ ἂν τῷ λιμῷ
 ἀποθάνοιεν, Πρωταγόρας δὲ ἄρα ὅλην τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐλάν-
 θανεν διαφθεύρων τοὺς συγγιγνομένους καὶ μοχθηροτέρους
 ἀποπέμπων ἢ παρελάμβανεν πλεόν ἢ τετταράκοντα ἔτη— 5
 οἶμαι γὰρ αὐτὸν ἀποθανεῖν ἐγγὺς καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη γεγο-
 νότα, τετταράκοντα δὲ ἐν τῇ τέχνῃ ὄντα—καὶ ἐν ἅπαντι
 τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ ἔτι εἰς τὴν ἡμέραν ταυτηνὶ εὐδοκιμῶν
 οὐδὲν πέπνυται, καὶ οὐ μόνον Πρωταγόρας, ἀλλὰ καὶ

ἀνδριαντοποιός, ὁ: sculptor, statue-maker, 1
 ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 7
 ἀπο-δίδωμι: to give back, render, return, 2
 ἀπο-θνήσκω: to die off, perish, 3
 ἀπο-πέμπω: to send away or back, dismiss, 2
 δέκα: ten, 1
 δια-φθείρω: to destroy, corrupt, kill, 3
 δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 9
 ἐβδομήκοντα: seventy, 1
 ἐγγύς: near (gen.); *adv.* nearly, 1
 Ἑλλάς, Ἑλλάδος, ὅ, ἡ: Greek, 5
 ἐξ-ακέομαι: to mend or heal completely, 1
 ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, accomplish, 4
 ἔτος, -εως, τό: a year, 3
 εὐ-δοκιμέω: to be of good repute, honored, 1
 ἡμέρα, ἡ: day, 2
 ἱμάτιον, τό: a cloak, mantle, 2

6 τέρας λέγεις: *you say something bizarre*
 εἰ...ἂν δύναιντο: *if...would be able*; after
 verbs of wonder, εἰ can be used instead of
 ὅτι to express a general opinion (S2247)
 τὰ παλαιὰ: modifying ὑποδήματα
 7 λαθεῖν: aor. inf. λανθάνω, which governs
 a complementary pple: e.g. (1) 'to escape
 notice Xing' or (2) 'to X unnoticed'
 τριάκοντ(α) ἡμέρας: *for...*; acc. of duration
 e1 ἀποδιδόντες: *giving back* (x) (y); governs
 a double acc. (acc. obj. and acc. pred.)
 2 εἰ...ποιοῖεν, ἂν ἀποθάνοιεν: *if...should,*
would...; fut. less vivid condition (εἰ opt.,
 ἂν + opt.) aor. opt. ἀποθνήσκω
 τῷ λιμῷ: dat. of cause

καί-τοι: and yet, and indeed, and you know, 4
 λανθάνω: to escape notice of; forget, 4
 λιμός, ὁ: famine, hunger, 1
 μοχθηρός, -ή, -όν: wretched, worse-off, 3
 παλαιός, -ά, -όν: old, aged, ancient, 2
 παρα-λαμβάνω: to take up, receive from, 3
 παύω: to stop, make cease; *mid.* cease, 3
 πλέων, -ον: more, greater, 2
 Πρωταγόρας, ὁ: Protagoras, 3
 συγ-γίγνομαι: to be with, associate with, 6
 ταχύ: quickly, presently; perhaps, 4
 τέρας, τό: a bizarre thing, wonder, marvel, 1
 τετταράκοντα: forty, 2
 τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft, 4
 τριάκοντα: thirty, 1
 ὑπό-δημα, ὑποδημάτος, τό: sandal, 2
 χρόνος, ὁ: time, 9

3 δὲ ἄρα: *but, it turns out...*; in contrast
 ἐλάνθανεν διαφθεύρων: see d7; a
 customary impf.: 'used to...' or 'would...'
 5 ἀποπέμπων: *sending back* (x) (y); governs
 a double acc.
 ἢ: *than*
 πλεόν...τετταράκοντα ἔτη: *for...*; ἔτε-α,
 neuter acc. pl. acc. of duration
 6 αὐτὸν ἀποθανεῖν: *that...*; ind. disc.
 ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη: *70 years ago*; duration
 γεγονότα: (*being*) born; acc. pf. pple
 ὄντα: pple εἰμί modifying αὐτόν
 9 οὐδὲν: *not at all*; 'no ceasing,' inner acc.
 πέπνυται: pf. mid. + complementary pple
 οὐ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also*

ἄλλοι πάμπολλοι, οἱ μὲν πρότερον γεγονότες ἐκείνου, οἱ 92
 δὲ καὶ νῦν ἔτι ὄντες. πρότερον δὴ οὖν φῶμεν κατὰ τὸν
 σὸν λόγον εἰδότας αὐτοὺς ἐξαπατᾶν καὶ λωβᾶσθαι τοὺς
 νέους, ἢ λεληθέναι καὶ ἑαυτούς; καὶ οὕτω μαίνεσθαι
 ἀξιώσομεν τούτους, οὓς ἐνιοί φασι σοφωτάτους ἀνθρώπων 5
 εἶναι;

AN. πολλοῦ γε δέουσι μαίνεσθαι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλὰ
 πολὺ μᾶλλον οἱ τούτοις διδόντες ἀργύριον τῶν νέων, τούτων δ'
 ἔτι μᾶλλον οἱ τούτοις ἐπιτρέποντες, οἱ προσήκοντες, πολὺ b
 δὲ μάλιστα πάντων αἱ πόλεις, ἐῷσαι αὐτοὺς εἰσαφικνεῖσθαι
 καὶ οὐκ ἐξελαύνουσαι, εἴτε τις ξένος ἐπιχειρεῖ τοιοῦτόν τι
 ποιεῖν εἴτε ἄστος.

ΣΩ. πρότερον δέ, ὦ Ἄνυτε, ἡδίκηκέ τίς σε τῶν σοφιστῶν, 5
 ἢ τί οὕτως αὐτοῖς χαλεπὸς εἶ;

ἀ-δικέω: to be unjust, do wrong, injure, 1
 ἀξιόω: to think worthy, deem right, 4
 ἀργύριον, τό: silver piece, silver coin, 4
 ἄστος, ὁ: townsman, citizen, 2
 δίδωμι: to give, offer, grant, provide, 6
 ἐάω: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 4
 εἰσ-αφ-ικνεόμαι: to arrive at, come into, 1
 ἐνιοί, -αι, -α: some, 2
 ἐξ-απατάω: to deceive, beguile, trick, 2
 ἐξ-ελαύνω: to drive away; march out, 1
 ἐπι-τρέπω: to entrust, commit; permit, 1

λανθάνω: to escape notice of; forget, 4
 λωβάομαι: to ruin, maltreat, victimize, 2
 μαίνομαι: to be mad, demented; rage, 2
 νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 5
 πάμπολυς, -πολλη, -πολυ: very many 4
 προσ-ήκων, -οντος, ὁ, ἡ: relatives, kin, 1
 σός, -ή, -όν: your, yours, 6
 σοφιστής, ὁ: sophist, 8
 σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 9
 χαλεπός, -ά, -όν: difficult, hard, harsh, 3

92a οἱ γεγονότες: *those...*; pf. pple γίγνομαι
 πρότερον: comparative adv. (adv. acc.)
 ἐκείνου: gen. of comparison; i.e. Protagoras
 2 οἱ...ὄντες: i.e. those living...; pple εἰμί
 καί: *even*; adv.
 δὴ οὖν: *accordingly then*; inferential
 πρότερον is left untranslated
 φῶμεν: *are we to...*; deliberative subj. φημί
 κατὰ...: *according to...*
 3 εἰδότας: i.e. knowingly; acc. pl. pple οἶδα
 αὐτοὺς ἐξαπατᾶν...λωβᾶσθαι: *that...*; ind.
 disc. with α-contract inf. and pres. mid. inf.
 4 λεληθέναι: pf. act. λανθάνω without pple
 καί: *also, too*; adv.
 5 φασι: 3p φημί
 σοφωτάτους: superlative
 7 πολλοῦ δέουσι: *they are far (from)...*; 'they
 lack from much,' gen. of separation + inf.;

emphatic γε in replies can mean 'yes'
 8 πολὺ: *far, much*; acc. of extent in degree
 οἱ...διδόντες...οἱ...οἱ: supply μαίνονται 'are
 mad' as a verb
 τούτοις: i.e. to the sophists
 τούτων: *than...*; gen. of comparison
 b1 οἱ τούτοις ἐπιτρέποντες: *those entrusting*
(the young) to them; or likely, 'those
 permitting them (i.e. the young),' parallel
 to the comment about cities below
 οἱ προσήκοντες: in apposition to οἱ
 ἐπιτρέποντες
 2 ἐῷσαι: ἐά-ουσαι, fem. pl. pres. pple ἐάω
 3 τι: *at all*; closely after τοιοῦτον (S1268)
 5 τίς: *any*; indefinite τις
 6 τί: *why...?*; 'in respect to what?'
 αὐτοῖς: *toward...*; dat. of interest
 εἶ: 2s εἰμί

AN. οὐδὲ μὰ Δία ἔγωγε συγγέγονα πάποτε αὐτῶν οὐδενί,
οὐδ' ἂν ἄλλον ἐάσαιμι τῶν ἐμῶν οὐδένα.

ΣΩ. ἄπειρος ἄρ' εἰ παντάπασιν τῶν ἀνδρῶν;

AN. καὶ εἶην γε.

10

ΣΩ. πῶς οὖν ἂν, ὦ δαμόνιε, εἰδείης περὶ τούτου τοῦ
πράγματος, εἴτε τι ἀγαθὸν ἔχει ἐν αὐτῷ εἴτε φλαῦρον, οὐ
παντάπασιν ἄπειρος εἴης;

AN. ῥαδίως· τούτους γοῦν οἶδα οἳ εἰσιν, εἴτ' οὖν
ἄπειρος αὐτῶν εἰμι εἴτε μή.

5

ΣΩ. μάντις εἰ ἴσως, ὦ Ἄνυτε· ἐπεὶ ὅπως γε ἄλλως
οἶσθα τούτων πέρι, ἐξ ὧν αὐτὸς λέγεις θαυμάζοιμ' ἂν.
ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὐ τούτους ἐπιζητοῦμεν τίνες εἰσὶν, παρ' οὓς ἂν
Μένων ἀφικόμενος μοχθηρὸς γένοιτο—οὔτοι μὲν γάρ, εἰ σὺ
βούλει, ἔστων οἱ σοφισταί—ἀλλὰ δὴ ἐκείνους εἰπέ ἡμῖν,

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 5

ἄ-πειρος, -ον: inexperienced in, unacquainted
with (gen), 3

ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 5

γοῦν (γε οὖν): at any rate; a reply: yes, well 7

δαμόνιος, ὁ: divine-sent; voc. good sir, 1

ἐάω: to permit, allow, let be, suffer, 4

ἐμός, -ή, -όν: my, mine, 2

ἐπεὶ: when, after; since, because, 3

ἐπι-ζητέω: to seek after, wish for; miss, 1

θαυμάζω: wonder, marvel at, admire, 7

b7 οὐδὲ...: No,even; equiv. to οὐ, καὶ

Δία: acc. Ζεύς

συγγέγονα: I have associated; 1s pf.

οὐδενί: with any; dat. of compound verb

8 οὐδὲ: nor

ἂν ἐάσαιμι (συγγίγνεσθαι): 1s potential

aor. opt. ἐάω; the inf. is understood

τῶν ἐμῶν: of my (people); i.e. family

9 εἴ: 2s pres. εἰμί

τῶν ἀνδρῶν: i.e. sophists

10 καὶ...γε: yes, and may I continue to be...;

i.e. unacquainted; 1s pres. opt. of wish, εἰμί;

the pres. opt. suggests ongoing action

c1 οὖν: then; expressing impatience when
following an interrogative (S2962)

ἂν...εἰδείης: would...; 2s potential opt. οἶδα

2 αὐτῷ: (ἐ)αυτῷ; reflexive

μὰ: by + acc. (in an oath), 8

μάντις, -εως ὁ: seer, clairvoyant, soothsayer, 2

μοχθηρός, -ή, -όν: wretched, worse-off, 3

ὅπως: how, in what way; (in order) that, 5

παντά-πασιν: all in all, altogether, 3

πῶ-ποτε: ever yet, ever, 3

ῥαδίως, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 6

σοφιστής, ὁ: sophist, 8

συν-γίγνομαι: to be with, associate with, 6

φλαῦρος, -α, -ον: trivial, slight; bad, 1

οὗ: in which; relative, gen. with ἄπειρος

3 εἴης: were...; 2s pres. opt. εἰμί; elsewhere a

past general relative clause, but here not

generalizing but equiv. to a fut. less vivid

4 τούτους...οἳ εἰσιν: who these...; prolepsis

6 ἐπεὶ...θαυμάζοιμι ἂν: since...; potential opt.

7 οἶσθα: 2s οἶδα

τούτων πέρι: περὶ τούτων; anastrophe

ἐξ ὧν...λέγεις: based on what...; 'from

which,' relative clause

8 ἀλλὰ γὰρ: but since/because... (S2811,17)

τούτους τίνες εἰσιν: who these...; prolepsis

παρ(ὰ) οὓς: to whom; + potential opt.

d1 γάρ: do not translate: explanatory (S2809)

βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid.

ἔστων: let these be...; 3p imperative εἰμί

ἀλλὰ δὴ: come now; else 'well then' (D13)

καὶ τὸν πατρικὸν τόνδε ἑταῖρον εὐεργέτησον φράσας αὐτῷ
παρὰ τίνας ἀφικόμενος ἐν τοσαύτῃ πόλει τὴν ἀρετὴν ἦν
νυνδὴ ἐγὼ διήλθον γένοιτ' ἂν ἄξιος λόγου. 5

AN. τί δὲ αὐτῷ οὐ σὺ ἔφρασας;

ΣΩ. ἀλλ' οὐς μὲν ἐγὼ ᾧμην διδασκάλους τούτων εἶναι,
εἶπον, ἀλλὰ τυγχάνω οὐδὲν λέγων, ὥς σὺ φῆς· καὶ ἴσως τί
λέγεις. ἀλλὰ σὺ δὴ ἐν τῷ μέρει αὐτῷ εἶπε παρὰ τίνας e
ἔλθῃ Ἀθηναίων· εἶπε ὄνομα ὅτου βούλει.

AN. τί δὲ ἐνὸς ἀνθρώπου ὄνομα δεῖ ἀκοῦσαι; ὅτῳ γὰρ
ἂν ἐντύχῃ Ἀθηναίων τῶν καλῶν κάγαθῶν, οὐδεὶς ἔστιν ὃς
οὐ βελτίῳ αὐτὸν ποιήσει ἢ οἱ σοφισταί, ἐάνπερ ἐθέλῃ 5
πειθεσθαι.

ΣΩ. πότερον δὲ οὗτοι οἱ καλοὶ κάγαθοι ἀπὸ τοῦ
αὐτομάτου ἐγένοντο τοιοῦτοι, παρ' οὐδενὸς μαθόντες ὁμῶς

Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ: an Athenian, 9

ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (gen) 7

αὐτομάτου, τό: mere chance, 2

ἀφ-ικνέομαι: to come, arrive, 5

βελτίων, -ον: better, 9

δι-έρχομαι: to go or pass through, 2

ἐάν-περ: if really, 4

ἐν-τυγχάνω: to chance upon, meet (dat) 5

ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6

ἑταῖρος, ὁ: comrade, companion, mate, 6

d3 εὐεργέτησον: aor. ac. imperative

φράσας: by...; aor. ppl is causal, φράζω

αὐτῷ: i.e. to Meno

παρὰ τίνας...: to whom; ind. question;
the interrogative is acc. place to which,
referring to the same as ἐκείνους in d2

4 τὴν ἀρετὴν: in (respect to)...; acc. respect
that qualifies ἄξιος λόγου

5 διήλθον: 1s aor. δι-έρχομαι

γένοιτο ἂν: (Meno) would...; potential opt.

ἄξιος λόγου: worthy of mention; or
'worthy of account'

6 τί: why; 'in respect to what'

7 ἀλλὰ: well; as often in replies

οὐς...: (those) whom...; (τούτους) οὐς

ᾧμην: 1s impf. οἶμαι

8 εἶπον: 1s aor.

τυγχάνω λέγων: happen to...; + ppl

εὐ-εργετέω: provide a benefit, assist, 2

μέρος, -έος, τό: a part, share, portion, 2

νυν-δὴ: just now, 8

ὁμῶς: nevertheless, however, yet, 5

ὄνομα, -ατος, τό: name, 6

πατρικός, -ή, -ήν: of the father, ancestral, 2

πείθομαι: to persuade (acc) of (acc); mid. obey, 8

σοφιστής, ὁ: sophist, 8

τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οῦτο: so great/much/long 9

φράζω: to point out, tell, indicate, 2

οὐδέν: nothing (important)

ὥς: as...; parenthetical

τί: something (important); indefinite τι

ἀλλὰ δὴ: come now; else 'well then' (D13)

e1 ἐν τῷ μέρει: in your turn; i.e. for your part

παρὰ τίνας...: to whom...; ind. question, τίς

ἔλθῃ: he is to go; deliberative subj. 3s aor.

Ἀθηναίων: partitive gen.

2 ὅτου: alternative form for οὗτινος, gen. for
the relative ὅστις

βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid.

3 τί: why?

ἀκοῦσαι: aor. inf.

ὅτῳ: anyone whom; ᾧτινι, dat. compound

5 βελτίο(ν)α...ποιήσει: governs a double acc.

ἐθέλῃ: i.e. Meno; 3s aor.

8 παρ(ὰ) οὐδενός: from no one

μαθόντες: aor. ppl μαθάνω

μέντοι ἄλλους διδάσκειν οἰοί τε ὄντες ταῦτα ἃ αὐτοὶ οὐκ ἔμαθον;

93

ΑΝ. καὶ τούτους ἔγωγε ἀξιῶ παρὰ τῶν προτέρων μαθεῖν, ὄντων καλῶν καγαθῶν· ἢ οὐ δοκοῦσί σοι πολλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ γεγονέναι ἐν τῇδε τῇ πόλει ἄνδρες;

ΣΩ. ἔμοιγε, ὦ Ἄνυτε, καὶ εἶναι δοκοῦσιν ἐνθάδε ἀγαθοὶ 5
τὰ πολιτικά, καὶ γεγονέναι ἔτι οὐχ ἦττον ἢ εἶναι· ἀλλὰ μὴν καὶ διδάσκαλοι ἀγαθοὶ γεγόνασιν τῆς αὐτῶν ἀρετῆς; τοῦτο γάρ ἐστιν περὶ οὗ ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν τυγχάνει ὦν· οὐκ εἰ εἰσὶν ἀγαθοὶ ἢ μὴ ἄνδρες ἐνθάδε, οὐδ' εἰ γεγόνασιν ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν, ἀλλ' εἰ διδακτόν ἐστιν ἀρετὴ πάλαι σκοποῦμεν. b
τοῦτο δὲ σκοποῦντες τόδε σκοποῦμεν, ἄρα οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες καὶ τῶν νῦν καὶ τῶν προτέρων ταύτην τὴν ἀρετὴν ἣν αὐτοὶ ἀγαθοὶ ἦσαν ἠπίσταντο καὶ ἄλλω παραδοῦναι, ἢ οὐ παρα-
δοτὸν τοῦτο ἀνθρώπῳ οὐδὲ παραληπτὸν ἄλλω παρ' ἄλλου· 5

ἀξιόω: to think worthy, deem right, 4
ἐνθάδε: hither, here; thither, there, 7
ἦττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 8
μέν-τοι: however, moreover; certainly, 6
μῶν: but surely...not? (expects 'no' reply), 3
πάλαι: long ago, long; of long, 3

e9 μέντοι: however

οἰοί τε ὄντες: οἶός τε εἰμί is an idiom for 'to be able' + inf.; here, a pres. pple modifying καλοὶ κ(αὶ) ἀγαθοὶ

αὐτοὶ: intensive; i.e. the καλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ

93a1 ἔμαθον: 3p aor. μανθάνω

2 ἀξιῶ: I expect; elsewhere 'I deem'

παρὰ: from...

3 ὄντων...καγαθῶν: gen. abs. εἰμί

4 γεγονέναι: have been; pf. act. γίγνομαι

5 ἀγαθοὶ: nom. pred. of εἶναι

6 τὰ πολιτικά: in...; acc. of respect; supply 'matters' or 'affairs' in the neut. pl.

καί...ἔτι: and...already; for the translation of ἔτι, see Liddell and Scott and Verdenius (τούτους) γεγονέναι...εἶναι: that (these) have been...; pf. inf.; supply a acc. subj.

ἦττον: comparative adv.

7 μῶν: surely...not; a question which anticipates and elicits a 'no' reply

παρα-δίδωμι: to hand over, transmit, 3
παρα-δοτός, -ή, -όν: able to be handed over, 1
παρα-ληπτός, -ή, -όν: able to be received, 1
πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: political; subst. statesman 7
πρόσ-θεν: before, 2

γεγόνασιν: have proved to be; 3p pf.

αὐτῶν: (ἐ)αυτῶν, reflexive

8 ἡμῖν: our; dat. of possession

τυγχάνω ὦν: happen to...; + pple εἰμί

9 οὐκ εἰ...οὐδὲ εἰ...ἀλλὰ εἰ: not whether...nor whether...but whether...; ind. question governed by σκοποῦμεν

γεγόνασιν: 3p pf. γίγνομαι

ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν: i.e. time

b1 σκοποῦμεν: we have been examining; with πάλαι, the verb is pf. progressive in sense

3 καὶ τῶν νῦν καὶ τῶν προτέρων: both among those in the present and among those in the past; partitive gen.

ἦν...ἦσαν: in which...; relative clause with acc. of respect; impf. εἰμί

4 ἠπίσταντο: impf. ἐπίσταμαι 'know how'

5 καί: also, too

παραδοῦναι: aor. inf.

παρ(ὰ): from...

τοῦτ' ἔστιν ὁ πάλαι ζητοῦμεν ἐγὼ τε καὶ Μένων. ὥδε οὖν
σκόπει ἐκ τοῦ σαυτοῦ λόγου· Θεμιστοκλέα οὐκ ἀγαθὸν ἂν
φαίης ἄνδρα γεγονέναι;

c

AN. ἔγωγε, πάντων γε μάλιστα.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν καὶ διδάσκαλον ἀγαθόν, εἴπερ τις ἄλλος τῆς
αὐτοῦ ἀρετῆς διδάσκαλος ἦν, κακείνον εἶναι;

AN. οἶμαι ἔγωγε, εἴπερ ἐβούλετό γε.

5

ΣΩ. ἀλλ', οἶε, οὐκ ἂν ἐβουλήθη ἄλλους τέ τινας
καλοὺς καγαθοὺς γενέσθαι, μάλιστα δέ που τὸν ὑὸν τὸν
αὐτοῦ; ἢ οἶε αὐτὸν φθονεῖν αὐτῷ καὶ ἐξεπίτηδες οὐ παρα-
διδόναι τὴν ἀρετὴν ἣν αὐτὸς ἀγαθὸς ἦν; ἢ οὐκ ἀκήκοας ὅτι d
Θεμιστοκλῆς Κλεόφαντον τὸν ὑὸν ἱππέα μὲν ἐδιδάξατο
ἀγαθόν; ἐπέμενε γοῦν ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων ὀρθὸς ἐσθηκῶς, καὶ

γοῦν (γε οὖν): at any rate; *a reply*: yes, well 7
ἐξεπίτηδες: on purpose, 1
ἐπι-μένω: to stay on, abide, 1
Θεμιστοκλῆς, -εους, ὁ: Themistocles, 4
ἱππεύς, -έως, ὁ: horseman, 2
ἵππος, ὁ: a horse, 2
ἵστημι: to stand, set up, stop, establish, 1

b6 ζητοῦμεν: *we have been seeking*; with
πάλαι, the verb is pf. progressive in sense
σκόπει: *keep...*, *continue...*; σκόπε-ε, imper.

7 Θεμιστοκλέ-α: 3rd decl. acc. subject
ἂν φαίης: *would...*; 2s pres. potential opt.

c1 γεγονέναι: pf. act. inf. γίγνομαι: translate
as 'was' or 'has proved to be'

2 πάντων μάλιστα: *most of all*; partitive

3 οὐκοῦν (ἂν φαίης Θεμιστοκλέα εἶναι) καὶ
διδάσκαλον ἀγαθόν: *Then, (would you say
that he is) also a good teacher*; ellipsis

4 εἴπερ: (and) *if...*; asyndeton

αὐτοῦ: (ἐ)αυτοῦ, reflexive

ἦν: impf. εἰμί

κ(αί) ἐκεῖνον εἶναι: *that that man is also*;

6 ἀλλὰ: *well*

οἶε: οἶε(σ)αι, 2s pres. οἶομαι

ἂν ἐβουλήθη: *he would have...*; ἂν + 3s

Κλεόφαντος, ὁ: Cleophantus, 2
πάλαι: long ago, long; of long, 3
παρα-δίδωμι: to hand over, transmit, 3
σαυτοῦ, -ῆ, -οῦ: yourself, 4
υἱός, -οῦ: a son, 8
φθονέω: begrudge, bear ill-will, envy (dat) 2
ὥδε: in this way, in the following way, 7

aor. pass. dep. is past unreal potential

7 ὑὸν: υἱόν, acc. sg. υἱός

τὸν αὐτοῦ: *his own*; (ἐ)αυτοῦ, reflexive in
the attributive position modifying ὑὸν

d1 ἣν...: *in which...*; relative and acc. of
respect qualifying ἀγαθός

ἀκήκοας: 2s pf. ἀκούω

2 τὸν ὑὸν ἱππέα ἐδιδάξατο... ἀγαθόν: *had
the son taught (to be) a good horseman*
διδάσκω governs a double acc.; in mid.
voice it can be an indirect reflexive
(performed by someone on the subject's
behalf) (S1719); 3s aor. mid.

3 ἐπέμενε: *he used to...*, *he would...*;

customary impf. ἐπι-μένω

ἐπὶ...: *on horses*; i.e. on horseback

ἐσθηκῶς: *while...*; nom. sg. pf. pp. ἵστημι

ἡκόντιζεν ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων ὀρθός, καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ καὶ θαυμαστὰ ἡργάζετο ἃ ἐκεῖνος αὐτὸν ἐπαιδεύσατο καὶ ἐποίησε 5
σοφόν, ὅσα διδασκάλων ἀγαθῶν εἶχετο· ἢ ταῦτα οὐκ ἀκήκοας
τῶν πρεσβυτέρων;

AN. ἀκήκοα.

ΣΩ. οὐκ ἂν ἄρα τήν γε φύσιν τοῦ ὑέος αὐτοῦ ἠτιάσατ' 10
ἂν τις εἶναι κακὴν.

AN. ἴσως οὐκ ἂν. e

ΣΩ. τί δὲ τόδε; ὡς Κλεόφαντος ὁ Θεμιστοκλέους ἀνὴρ 5
ἀγαθὸς καὶ σοφὸς ἐγένετο ἅπερ ὁ πατὴρ αὐτοῦ, ἤδη του
ἀκήκοας ἢ νεωτέρου ἢ πρεσβυτέρου;

AN. οὐ δῆτα. 5

ΣΩ. ἀρ' οὖν ταῦτα μὲν οἰόμεθα βούλεσθαι αὐτὸν τὸν 5
αὐτοῦ ὑὸν παιδεῦσαι, ἣν δὲ αὐτὸς σοφίαν ἦν σοφός, οὐδὲν
τῶν γειτόνων βελτίω ποιῆσαι, εἴπερ ἦν γε διδασκὸν ἢ ἀρετή;

αἰτιάομαι: to allege, charge, accuse, 1

ἀκοντίζω: to hurl a javelin, 1

βελτίων, -ον: better, 9

γείτων, -ονος, ὁ, ἡ: neighbor, 1

δῆτα: certainly, to be sure, of course, 7

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, accomplish, 4

ἤδη: already, now, at this time, 7

θαυμαστός, -ή, -όν: wonderful, marvelous, 2

Θεμιστοκλής, -εους, ὁ: Themistocles, 4

d4 ἡκόντιζεν...ἡργάζετο: *used to/would...*

5 ἐπαιδεύσατο: *had him taught...*; aor. mid.

for ind. reflexive and double acc.; cf. 93d2

ἐποίησε (αὐτὸν) σοφόν: a double acc. (acc.

obj. and acc. pred.); ποιέω

6 ὅσα: *in what subjects ...*; 'in respect to as many things as...' relative and acc. respect

εἶχετο: *connected with, depend on*; 'were

clinging to' + partitive gen.; impf. mid.

ἀκήκοας: 2s pf. ἀκούω

7 τῶν πρεσβυτέρων: gen. of source

9 ἂν...ἠτιάσατ(ο): *would have...*; ἂν + 3s

aor. mid. ind.. is past unreal potential

τήν γε φύσιν...: *that the nature...*; ind. disc.

e1 ἴσως οὐκ ἂν (ἠτιάσατο): *perhaps not*;

Anytus repeats a word to express approval

2 τί δὲ: *what about...?*, *what of...?*; colloquial

ὥς...: *that...*; 'how...' following ἀκήκοας

ἵππος, ὁ: a horse, 2

Κλεόφαντος, ὁ: Cleophantus, 2

νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 5

ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much/many as; all who, that 8

παιδεύω: to educate, teach, 7

πατὴρ, πατρός, ὁ: a father, 3

πρεσβυτής (πρέσβυς), ὁ: old man, elder, 6

σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 9

υἱός (ύός), -οῦ ὁ: a son, 8

Κλεόφαντος ὁ (υἱός) Θεμιστοκλέους:

Cleophantus, son of Themistocles; (S1301)

3 ἅπερ: *just as*; 'in respect to which very things' relative and acc. of respect

του: gen. of source obj. of 2s pf. ἀκήκοας;

alternative form for indefinite gen. τινος

4 ἢ...ἢ...: *either...or...*; in apposition to του

6 αὐτὸν τὸν (ἐ)αυτοῦ ὑόν: intensive and

reflexive pronouns respectively

7 παιδεῦσαι: aor. inf. with a double acc.

ἣν δὲ...σοφίαν: *but in which (sort) of*

wisdom...; relative adj. and acc. of respect

αὐτός: *he himself*; i.e. Themistocles

8 οὐδὲν: *not at all*; acc. of extent in degree

τῶν γειτόνων: gen. of comparison

βελτιο(ν)α: acc. sg. pred. with ποιῆσαι

(βούλεσθαι) ποιῆσαι: *that (he wished) to make (him)*; aor. inf. governs a double acc.

ΑΝ. ἴσως μὰ Δί' οὔ.

ΣΩ. οὗτος μὲν δὴ σοι τοιοῦτος διδάσκαλος ἀρετῆς, ὃν 10
καὶ σὺ ὁμολογεῖς ἐν τοῖς ἄριστον τῶν προτέρων εἶναι· ἄλλον
δὲ δὴ σκεψώμεθα, Ἀριστείδην τὸν Λυσιμάχου· ἢ τοῦτον 94
οὐχ ὁμολογεῖς ἀγαθὸν γεγονέναι;

ΑΝ. ἔγωγε, πάντως δήπου.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν καὶ οὗτος τὸν ὕδν τὸν αὐτοῦ Λυσίμαχον,
ὅσα μὲν διδασκάλων εἶχετο, κάλλιστα Ἀθηναίων ἐπαίδευσε, 5
ἄνδρα δὲ βελτίω δοκεῖ σοι ὅτουσιν πεποικέναι; τούτῳ γάρ
που καὶ συγγέγονας καὶ ὀρῆς οἶός ἐστιν. εἰ δὲ βούλει,
Περικλέα, οὕτως μεγαλοπρεπῶς σοφὸν ἄνδρα, οἶσθ' ὅτι δύο b
ὑεῖς ἔθρεψε, Πάραλον καὶ Ξάνθιππον;

ΑΝ. ἔγωγε.

ΣΩ. τούτους μέντοι, ὡς οἶσθα καὶ σύ, ἱππέας μὲν ἐδί-

Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ: an Athenian, 9

Ἀριστείδης, ὁ: Aristides, 1

ἄριστος, -η, -ον: best, most excellent, noble, 5

βελτίων, -ον: better, 9

ἱππεύς, -έως, ὁ: horseman, 2

Λυσιμάχος, ὁ: Lysimachus, 2

μά: by + acc. (in an oath), 8

μεγαλοπρεπῶς: magnificently, 2

μέν-τοι: however, moreover; certainly, 6

Ξάνθιππος, ὁ: Xanthippus, 1

9 Δί(α): acc. Ζεύς

10 μὲν δὴ: *certainly*; expresses positive certainty in conclusions (S2900)

τοιοῦτος (ἦν): (*was*) *this sort of*; predicate

σοι: either a dat. of interest, 'for you,' or an ethical dat. (dat. of feeling) used to secure the interest of the addressee: 'you know'

11 ἐν τοῖς (τοιοῦτοις) ἄριστον: *best among this sort*; or 'among the best (ἀρίστοις)'

τῶν προτέρων: i.e. previous generations

94a δὲ δὴ: *but now*; indicating a transition to a new point (S2839); δὴ is also used as an intensive before imperatives or commands

σκεψώμεθα: *let...*; 1p hortatory subj.

τὸν (ὑδν) Λυσιμάχου: (*son*) of *Lysimachus*

2 γεγονέναι: *was*; 'has proved to be'

4 οὗτος: i.e. Aristides

τὸν ὕδν τὸν (ἐ)αυτοῦ Λυσίμαχον: *Greeks*

ὁράω: to see, look, behold, 6

ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much/many as; all who, that 8

παιδεύω: to educate, teach, 7

πάντως: entirely, absolutely 2

Πάραλος, ὁ: Paralus, 1

Περικλῆς, ὁ: Pericles, 1

σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 9

συν-γίγνομαι: to be with, associate with, 6

τρέφω: to rear, foster, nurture, 4

υἱός (ύός), -οῦ ὁ: a son, 8

often named a son after the father's father: the Lysimachus above is Aristides' son and fellow interlocutor in Plato's *Laches*, where he laments the quality of his upbringing

5 ὅσα: (*all things*) in which ...; πάντα ὅσα '(all things) in respect to as many things as...' relative and acc. of respect; the missing antecedent is acc. obj.

εἶχετο: *depended on*; 'clung to' + partitive

κάλλιστα: superlative adv. καλῶς, 'well' ἐπαίδευσε: governs a double acc.

6 βελτίο(ν)α: 3rd decl. acc.

ὅτουσιν: *than...*; gen. of comparison; alternative form for οὕτινος-οὖν

7 καὶ συγγέγονας: *you actually...*; 2s pf.

βούλει: βούλε(σ)αι, 2s pres. mid.

b2 ἔθρεψε: aor. τρέφω

4 ἐδιδάξεν: + double acc.; cf. 92d2

δαξεν οὐδενὸς χείρους Ἀθηναίων, καὶ μουσικὴν καὶ ἀγωνίαν 5
καὶ τὰλλα ἐπαίδευσεν ὅσα τέχνης ἔχεται οὐδενὸς χείρους·
ἀγαθοὺς δὲ ἄρα ἄνδρας οὐκ ἐβούλετο ποιῆσαι; δοκῶ μὲν,
ἐβούλετο, ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐκ ἦ διδακτόν. ἵνα δὲ μὴ ὀλίγους οἷη
καὶ τοὺς φαυλοτάτους Ἀθηναίων ἀδυνάτους γεγονέναι τοῦτο
τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἐνθυμήθητι ὅτι Θουκυδίδης αὖ δύο ὑεῖς ἔθρεψεν, c
Μελησίαν καὶ Στέφανον, καὶ τούτους ἐπαίδευσεν τά τε ἄλλα
εὖ καὶ ἐπάλαισαν κάλλιστα Ἀθηναίων—τὸν μὲν γὰρ Ξανθία
ἔδωκε, τὸν δὲ Εὐδώρω· οὗτοι δὲ που ἐδόκουν τῶν τότε
κάλλιστα παλαίειν—ἢ οὐ μέμνησαι;

ΑΝ. ἔγωγε, ἀκοῇ.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν δηλὸν ὅτι οὗτος οὐκ ἂν ποτε, οὐ μὲν ἔδει
δαπανώμενον διδάσκειν, ταῦτα μὲν ἐδίδαξε τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς d
αὐτοῦ, οὐ δὲ οὐδὲν ἔδει ἀναλώσαντα ἀγαθοὺς ἄνδρας ποιῆσαι,

ἀγωνία, ἡ: contest; struggle for victory, 1
ἀ-δύνατος, -ον: incapable, impossible, 3
Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ: an Athenian, 9
ἀκοή, ἡ: hearing, 1 ἀναλίσκω: spend, use up 1
αὖ: again, once more; further, moreover, 8
δαπανάω: to spend, expend, pay for, 1
δίδωμι: to give, offer, grant, provide, 6
ἐν-θυμέομαι: to take to heart, consider well 1
Εὐδώρος, ὁ: Eudorus (wrestling coach), 1
Θουκυδίδης, ὁ: Thucydides, 2
ἵνα: in order that, so that (subj.); where, 9
Μελησίας, ὁ: Melesias, 1
μιμνήσκω: recall, remind (acc. gen.), 4
μουσικός, -ή, -όν: educated, cultured, 1

b5 οὐδενός: gen. of comparison
χειρο(ν)ας: acc. comparative with ἱππέας
μουσικὴν...τὰ ἄλλα: acc. of ἐπαίδευσαν
6 ὅσα: as many things as; subject of 3s verb
ἔχεται: depend on; 'cling to' + partitive
ἐπαίδευσεν: he taught (x) (y)
δὲ ἄρα: but, it turns out...; in contrast
7 ποιῆσαι: aor. inf. with double acc.
δοκῶ...ἐβούλετο: I expect, he did wish (it)
8 μὴ οὐκ ἦ διδακτόν: (I suspect) it is not
something teachable; 'surely it is not...'
μὴ (μὴ οὐ) + pres. subj. for doubtful
assertion or denial, (S1801); 3s subj. εἰμί
ἵνα...: and so that you may think; purpose

Ξάνθιας, ὁ: Xanthias (wrestling coach) 1
ὀλίγος -η, -ον: few, little, small, 6
ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much/many as; all who, that 8
οὗ: where, 4
παιδεύω: to educate, teach, 7
παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ: child, boy, girl; slave, 9
παλαίω: to wrestle, 2
Στέφανος, ὁ: Stephanus, 1
τέχνη, ἡ: art, skill, craft, 4
τότε: at that time, then, 6
τρέφω: to rear, foster, nurture, 4
υἱός (ύός), -οῦ ὁ: a son, 8
φαῦλος, -η, -ον: slight, trivial, 3
χείρων, -ον: worse, inferior, more severe, 6
9 τοῦ τὸ πρᾶγμα: in this matter; acc. respect
c1 ἐνθυμήθητι: aor. pass. dep. imperative
2 τὰ τε ἄλλα: both in other matters; 2nd acc.
3 τὸν μὲν...τὸν δέ: one son...the other son
4 ἔδωκε: aor. δίδωμαι
τῶν τότε: of those at the time; partitive
3 μεινῆσαι: 2s pf. mid. μιμνήσκω, as pres.
7 δηλὸν ὅτι: (Is it) clear that...?; or 'clearly'
ἂν...ἐδίδαξε: would have...; unreal potential
οὐ μὲν...ταῦτα μὲν: these things where it
was necessary (that he) teach by paying...
d2 οὐ δέ...ταῦτα δέ: but those things where it
was not necessary (that he) make (them)
good men by paying...; οὐ is a relative adv.

ταῦτα δὲ οὐκ ἐδίδασκεν, εἰ διδασκὸν ἦν; ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἴσως ὁ
 Θουκυδίδης φαῦλος ἦν, καὶ οὐκ ἦσαν αὐτῷ πλείστοι φίλοι
 Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων; καὶ οἰκίας μεγάλης ἦν καὶ 5
 ἐδύνατο μέγα ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἑλλήσιν, ὥστε
 εἶπερ ἦν τοῦτο διδασκόν, ἐξευρεῖν ἂν ὅστις ἔμελλεν αὐτοῦ
 τοὺς ὑεῖς ἀγαθοὺς ποιήσῃ, ἢ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων τις ἢ τῶν
 ξένων, εἰ αὐτὸς μὴ ἐσχόλαζεν διὰ τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἐπιμέλειαν. e
 ἀλλὰ γὰρ, ὦ ἐταῖρε Ἄνυτε, μὴ οὐκ ἦ διδασκὸν ἀρετῇ.

AN. ὦ Σώκратες, ῥαδίως μοι δοκεῖς κακῶς λέγειν ἀν-
 θρώπους. ἐγὼ μὲν οἶν ἄν σοι συμβουλευσάμην, εἰ ἐθέλεις
 ἐμοὶ πείθεσθαι, εὐλαβεῖσθαι· ὡς ἴσως μὲν καὶ ἐν ἄλλῃ πόλει 5

Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ: an Athenian, 9

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 9

Ἕλληνα, Ἕλληνας, ἡ: Greece, 1

ἐξ-εὐρίσκω: to find out, discover, 2

ἐπι-μέλεια, ἡ: care, attention; pursuit, 2

ἐπι-χώριοι, οἱ: inhabitants, locals, natives, 1

ἐταῖρος, ὁ: comrade, companion, mate, 6

εὐλαβεῖσθαι: to be cautious, beware, 2

Θουκυδίδης, ὁ: Thucydides, 2

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important 7

μέλλω: to be going to, intend to, 4

d3 (ἄν) ἐδίδασκεν: see note on 94c7 above

εἰ...ἦν: *if it were...*; a mixed contrary to fact condition (εἰ impf., ἄν + aor.); Socrates asks, why teach other skills but fail to make them good men if ἀρετῇ is teachable

ἀλλὰ γὰρ: *but...*; ‘(no), for on the contrary;’ ἀλλὰ γὰρ, used three times in the *Meno*, is very hard to interpret (cf.

‘but since,’ 92c8). Here, they introduce an imaginary objection which lasts until συμμάχων (D105, S2818). γὰρ, ‘(no), for’ offers an explanation for the response to the preceding question, while ἀλλά, ‘on the contrary,’ is an objection to a negative statement (S2785). English prefers to omit ‘for’ and supply the understood reply ‘no.’

4 αὐτῷ: dat. of possession: translate as either (1) ‘there were to him’ or (2) ‘he had’

5 καὶ οἰκίας... ἐπιμέλειαν: *and yet he was...*; καὶ is here an adversative similar to καίτοι (S2871) which introduces a lengthy reply to the imaginary objection in lines 4-5.

οἰκία, ἡ: a house, home, dwelling, 6

πείθω: to persuade (acc) of (acc); *mid.* obey, 8

πλείστος, -η, -ον: most, greatest, 1

ῥαδίος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 6

συμ-βουλεύω: to advise, counsel (+ inf.), 1

συμ-μάχος, -ον: allied; ally, 1

σχολάζω: to have (free), have a break, 1

υἱός (ύός), -οῦ ὁ: a son, 8

φαῦλος, -η, -ον: slight, trivial, 3

φίλος, -η, -ον: dear, friendly; a friend, kin, 6

οἰκίας μεγάλης: *of...*; gen. quality as pred.

6 ἐδύνατο μέγα: *had great influence*; idiom

ὥστε: *so that* + inf.; a result clause

7 εἶπερ ἦν, ἐξευρεῖν ἂν: *if...were, he would have...*; a mixed contrary to fact condition (εἰ impf., ἄν + aor.); aor. inf. ἐξευρίσκω

τοῦτο: i.e. ἀρετῇ; the subject

ὅστις...: *someone who...*; relative clause, the antecedent is object of ἐξευρεῖν.

ἔμελλεν: often governs a fut. inf.

e2 ἀλλὰ γὰρ: *but...*; ‘(no), for on the contrary’ here marks the unfulfillment of the condition (D104)

μὴ οὐκ ἦ διδασκὸν ἀρετῇ: (*I suspect*) *virtue is not...*; ‘surely it is not...’ μὴ (μὴ οὐ) + pres. subj. for doubtful assertion (denial) (S1801)

3 κακῶς λέγειν: *to speak poorly (about)*

4 μὲν οὖν: *certainly*; (S2901)

ἂν συμβουλευσάμην: 1s aor. potential opt.

5 ὥς...πάνω: *just as...*; introduces a lengthy comparative clause (D2462); καὶ is ‘also’

ῥᾶόν ἐστιν κακῶς ποιεῖν ἀνθρώπους ἢ εὖ, ἐν τῇδε δὲ καὶ
πάννυ· οἶμαι δὲ σὲ καὶ αὐτὸν εἰδέναι.

95

ΣΩ. ὦ Μένων, Ἄνυτος μὲν μοι δοκεῖ χαλεπαίνειν, καὶ
οὐδὲν θαυμάζω· οἶεται γάρ με πρῶτον μὲν κακηγορεῖν τούτους
τοὺς ἀνδρας, ἔπειτα ἡγείται καὶ αὐτὸς εἶναι εἰς τούτων. ἀλλ'
οὗτος μὲν ἐάν ποτε γνῶ οἶόν ἐστιν τὸ κακῶς λέγειν, παύσεται
χαλεπαίνων, νῦν δὲ ἀγνοεῖ· σὺ δέ μοι εἶπέ, σὺ καὶ παρ' ὕμιν
εἰσιν καλοὶ κάγαθοι ἄνδρες;

MEN. πάννυ γε.

ΣΩ. τί οὖν; ἐθέλουσιν οὗτοι παρέχειν αὐτοὺς διδασκά-
λους τοῖς νέοις, καὶ ὁμολογεῖν διδάσκαλοί τε εἶναι καὶ
διδασκτὸν ἀρετῇ;

MEN. οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλὰ τοτὲ μὲν ἂν
αὐτῶν ἀκούσαις ὡς διδασκτὸν, τοτὲ δὲ ὡς οὐ.

5

ἀγνοεῶ: not know, be ignorant of, 3

ἐπ-εῖτα: then, next, secondly, 5

θαυμάζω: wonder, marvel at, admire, 7

κακ-ηγoreῶ: to speak ill of, abuse, slander 1

μά: by + acc. (in an oath), 8

νέος, -α, -ον: young; new, novel, strange, 5

6 ῥᾶόν ἐστιν: *it is...*; impersonal, neut.

comparative adj. of ῥάδιος

κακῶς ποιεῖν: *to treat poorly*

εὖ (ποιεῖν): see above

ἐν τῇδε (πόλει) δὲ καὶ πάννυ (ῥᾶόν ἐστιν):

in this here (city it is) also quite (easy);

heavy ellipsis

95a σέ...εἰδέναι: *that...*; ind. disc. inf. οἶδα;

neut. αὐτὸν refers the previous clause

3 οὐδὲν: *not at all*; 'no wonder,' inner acc.

πρῶτον μὲν...ἔπειτα: *first he...second he...*

4 ἡγείται: *believes*; elsewhere 'leads'

καὶ αὐτὸς εἶναι: *that (he)...*; ind. disc.; καὶ

is an adv.; αὐτός is an intensive pronoun

5 ἐάν...γνῶ, παύσεται: *if he realizes...*; a fut.

more vivid condition (ἐάν + subj., fut.);

translate the 3s aor. subj. γιγνώσκω as

pres. with fut. sense; παύσεται is fut. mid.

οἶον...: *what sort of thing...*; neut. relative

τὸ κακῶς λέγειν: translate this articular inf.

παρ-έχω: to provide, furnish, supply, 3

παύω: to stop, make cease; *mid.* cease, 3

πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 9

ῥάδιος, -α, -ον: easy, ready, 6

χαλεπαίνω: to be sore, angry, grievous, 2

as a gerund (-ing); nom. pred.

6 νῦν δέ: *but as it is*

παρὰ: *among...*; 'at the side of...' + dat. of place where

b1 τί οὖν: *well then*; 'why then?' causal τί

is an acc. of respect; οὖν is employed in

questions to express impatience that what

was asked has not been done (S2962)

(ἐ)αυτοὺς: reflexive accusative

διδασκάλους: *as teachers*

2 τοῖς νέοις: *to...*; dat. ind. obj.

διδάσκαλοι...εἶναι: *that they...*; ind. disc.

the acc. pred. is attracted into the case of the nom. pl. antecedent οὗτοι

4 τὸν Δία: acc. Ζεύς

ποτὲ μὲν...ποτὲ δέ: *sometimes...other times*

5 αὐτῶν: gen. of source

ὡς διδασκτὸν (ἐστιν ἀρετῇ): *that...*; 'how...'

ὡς οὐ (διδασκτὸν ἐστιν ἀρετῇ): ellipsis

ΣΩ. φῶμεν οὖν τούτους διδασκάλους εἶναι τούτου τοῦ πράγματος, οἷς μὴδὲ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ὁμολογεῖται;

MEN. οὐ μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. τί δὲ δῆ; οἱ σοφισταί σοι οὗτοι, οἵπερ μόνοι ἐπαγγέλλονται, δοκοῦσι διδάσκαλοι εἶναι ἀρετῆς; 10

MEN. καὶ Γοργίου μάλιστα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ταῦτα ἄγαμαι, c
ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποτε αὐτοῦ τοῦτο ἀκούσαις ὑπισχνουμένου, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων καταγελᾷ, ὅταν ἀκούσῃ ὑπισχνουμένων· ἀλλὰ λέγειν οἶεται δεῖν ποιεῖν δεινούς.

ΣΩ. οὐδ' ἄρα σοὶ δοκοῦσιν οἱ σοφισταὶ διδάσκαλοι εἶναι; 5

MEN. οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς ὅπερ οἱ πολλοὶ πέπονθα· τοτὲ μὲν μοι δοκοῦσιν, τοτὲ δὲ οὐ.

ἄγαμαι: to wonder at, marvel at, admire, 1
Γοργίας, ὁ: Gorgias, 8
δεινός, -ή, -όν: clever; terrible, 1
ἐπ-αγγέλλω: to tell, proclaim, announce, 1
κατα-γελᾶω: to laugh at, mock (gen.) 1

b6 φῶμεν: *let...*; 1p hortatory subj. φημί
τούτους...εἶναι: *that...*; ind. disc.

7 οἷς: *by whom*; relative; dat. of agent is more common with pf. pass., but here with pres.
μῆδὲ: *not even*; adv., the use of μὴ suggests that the relative is conditional in sense
αὐτὸ τοῦτο: nom. subj. and intensive
9 τί δὲ δῆ: *just what then?*; 'exactly what about this?' a stronger form of τί δέ, which expresses surprise and introduces another question

10 ἐπαγγέλλονται: *profess (to be sophists)*; pres. mid.

c1 καὶ Γοργίου: *about Gorgias in fact*; i.e. 'these aspects of Gorgias' a partitive gen.; καί is an intensive adv. similar here to the intensive δῆ (D320)

2 ὅτι...: (*namely*) *that...*

ἂν...ἀκούσαις: potential opt.
αὐτοῦ τοῦτο...ὑπισχνουμένου: *him...*; gen. of source and complementary pple equiv. to ind. disc.

3 καί: *even*

μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor; not even, 7
πάσχω: to suffer; allow, experience, 4
σοφιστής, ὁ: sophist, 8
ὑπ-ισχνέομαι: to promise, 4

καταγελᾷ: καταγελᾶ-ει, 3s pres.
ὅταν...: *whenever...*; ἂν + subj. in a general temporal clause
(τῶν ἄλλων τοῦτο) ὑπισχνουμένων: see note for c2; add the missing gen. pl. of source and obj.

4 λέγειν: *in speaking*; an exegetical (explanatory) inf. with δεινούς; the position at the beginning of the clause is emphatic
δεῖν ποιεῖν (ἄλλους): *that it is...*; ind. disc. with an impersonal inf. δεῖ; ποιεῖν governs a double acc.: add ἄλλους as acc. obj.

5 οὐδὲ...σοι: *not even to you*; adv. emphasizes σοι
ἔχω: *I am able*

7 καὶ γὰρ: *for in fact*; καί is adv.
ὅπερ οἱ πολλοὶ (πεπόνθασι): *just as...*; 'which very thing,' a relative clause with missing verb; the missing antecedent is obj. of main verb πέπονθα

8 πέπονθα: 1s pf. πάσχω
τοτέ μὲν...τοτέ δέ: *sometimes...other times*

ΣΩ. οἶσθα δὲ ὅτι οὐ μόνον σοί τε καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς
πολιτικοῖς τοῦτο δοκεῖ τοτὲ μὲν εἶναι διδακτόν, τοτὲ δ' οὐ, 10
ἀλλὰ καὶ Θεόγνιν τὸν ποιητὴν οἶσθ' ὅτι ταῦτά ταῦτα λέγει; d

MEN. ἐν ποίοις ἔπεσιν;

ΣΩ. ἐν τοῖς ἐλεγείοις, οὐ λέγει—

καὶ παρὰ τοῖσιν πῖνε καὶ ἔσθιε, καὶ μετὰ τοῖσιν

ἕξε, καὶ ἄνδανε τοῖς, ὧν μεγάλη δύναμις. 5

ἐσθλῶν μὲν γὰρ ἅπ' ἐσθλὰ διδάσκει· ἦν δὲ κακοῖσιν

συμμίσγῃς, ἀπολείς καὶ τὸν ἐόντα νόον. e

οἶσθ' ὅτι ἐν τούτοις μὲν ὡς διδακτοῦ οὐσης τῆς ἀρετῆς λέγει;

MEN. φαίνεται γέ.

ΣΩ. ἐν ἄλλοις δέ γε ὀλίγον μεταβάς,—

εἰ δ' ἦν ποιητόν, φησί, καὶ ἔνθετον ἀνδρὶ νόημα, 5

λέγει πως ὅτι—

ἀνδάνω: to delight, please, gratify, 1

ἀπ-όλλυμι: destroy, ruin, kill; *mid.* perish, 2

δύναμις, -εως, ἡ: power, force; faculty, 2

ἐλεγεία, τά: elegiac poem, 1

ἐν-θετος, -ον: able to be put in, 1

ἔπος, -εος τό: word; *pl.* poetry, verses, lines, 1

ἐσθίω: to eat, 1

ἐσθλός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, 2

Θεόγνις, ὁ: Theognis, 1

ἕζω: to make sit, place, 1

c9 οἶσθα: 2s οἶδα

οὐ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also*
τοῖς πολιτικοῖς: *citizens*; else 'members of
the public' or 'statesmen'

τοτὲ μὲν...τοτὲ δέ: *sometimes...other times*

d1 Θεόγνιν τὸν ποιητὴν: *prolepsis*: make
this acc. the subject of λέγει

οἶσθ(α): 2s οἶδα

ταῦτά: τ(ᾶ) αὐτά; αὐτός in the attributive
position is translated 'same'

2 ἐν ποίοις ἔπεσιν: *in which verses?*

3 οὐ: relative adv.

καὶ παρὰ...νόον: *Drink and eat beside
them, sit among them, and be pleasing to
them, whose power is great. For from good
men you will learn good things, but if you
mingle with the bad, you will lose even the
sense you have; 'teach yourself,' fut. mid.*

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important 7

μετα-βαίνω: to pass over, pass from one point
to another, change, 1

νόημα, -ατος, τό: understanding, thought, 1

ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 6

οὐ: where, 4 πίνω: to drink, 1

ποιητός, -ή, -όν: made, created, 2

πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: political; *subst.* statesman 7

πως: somehow, in any way, 5

συμ-μίγνυμι: to mix together, associate, 1

e2 οἶσθ(α): 2s οἶδα

ἐν τούτοις (ἔπεσιν): *in these verses*

ὡς διδακτοῦ...ἀρετῆς: *as if...; elsewhere*
'on the grounds that...' or 'in the opinion
that...'

ὡς + pple (here, a gen. abs.)
indicates an alleged cause, intention, or
assertion from a character's point of view
(S2086c). Socrates suggests that Theognis
speaks with this assumption in mind.

δέ γε: *yes, and*; joining Socrates' current
words with his previous response

4 ἐν ἄλλοις (ἔπεσιν): *i.e. in another passage*
in the poetry; add dat. pl. of ἔπος
ὀλίγον: *a little, slightly*; inner acc.

μεγαβάς: nom. sg. aor. pple; (1) changing
attitude or (2) passing over to other lines

5 εἰ δ...νόημα: *if understanding, he says, were
created, and placed into a man*

πολλοὺς ἂν μισθοὺς καὶ μεγάλους ἔφερον
οἱ δυνάμενοι τοῦτο ποιεῖν, καὶ—

οὐ ποτ' ἂν ἐξ ἀγαθοῦ πατρὸς ἔγεντο κακός,
πειθόμενος μύθοισι σαόφροσιν. ἀλλὰ διδάσκων

96

οὐ ποτε ποιήσεις τὸν κακὸν ἄνδρ' ἀγαθόν.
ἐννοεῖς ὅτι αὐτὸς αὐτῷ πάλιν περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν τάναντία
λέγει;

MEN. φαίνεται.

5

ΣΩ. ἔχεις οὖν εἰπεῖν ἄλλου ὅτουσιν πράγματος, οὗ οἱ
μὲν φάσκοντες διδάσκαλοι εἶναι οὐχ ὅπως ἄλλων διδάσκαλοι
ὁμολογοῦνται, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ ἐπίστασθαι, ἀλλὰ πονηροὶ
εἶναι περὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο τὸ πρᾶγμα οὗ φασι διδάσκαλοι εἶναι, ^b
οἱ δὲ ὁμολογούμενοι αὐτοὶ καλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ τοτὲ μὲν φασιν
αὐτὸ διδακτὸν εἶναι, τοτὲ δὲ οὐ; τοὺς οὖν οὕτω τεταραγμένους
περὶ ὅτουσιν φαίης ἂν σὺ κυρίως διδασκάλους εἶναι;

δύναμαι: to be able, can, be capable, 9

ἐν-νοέω: to have in mind, notice, 3

ἐναντίος, -α, -ον: opposite, contrary, 8

κυρίως: legitimately, authoritatively, 1

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important 7

μισθός, ὁ: fee, pay; wage, hire, 4

μῦθος, ὁ: story, tale, 1

ὅπως: how, in what way; (in order) that, 5

e7 πολλοὺς...ἀγαθόν: *those being able to do this 'would carry off many large rewards,' and 'not ever would a bad son be born from a good father, (if the son) obeys temperate words. but by teaching you will never make the bad son a good man.*

96a3 αὐτῶ...τ(ᾷ) ἐναντία λέγει: *contradicts himself; 'says things contrary to himself'*

6 ἔχεις: *are you able; + inf.*

ἄλλου ὅτουσιν πράγματος: (about) *anysoever other thing; either (1) acc. obj. made gen. by inverse attraction (S2533) to the relative pronoun that follows or (2) a gen. of source (ablatival gen.): 'about...' or 'from...' or (3) a partitive gen.: 'something of anysoever other thing,' gen. ὅστις-οὖν οὗ: of which; i.e. the subject matter; relative and objective gen. modifying διδάσκαλοι*

πάλιν: again, once more; back, backwards, 9

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ: a father, 3

πείθω: to persuade (acc) of (acc); *mid. obey, 8*

πονηρός, -ή, -όν: worthless, base, 1

σώφρων, -ονος: temperate, moderate, 2

ταράττω: to trouble, agitate, stir up, 1

φάσκω: to say, affirm, claim, 1

φέρω: to bear, carry, bring, convey, 3

οἱ...φάσκοντες: *those...; pres. pple*

7 οὐχ ὅπως...ἀλλὰ οὐδὲ: *not only not... but not even...; (S2763b)*

8 αὐτοὶ (ὁμολογοῦνται) ἐπίστασθαι: *supply the main verb*

b1 περὶ: *about...regarding...; + acc.*

οὗ: *of which; i.e. the subject matter; relative and objective gen. modifying διδάσκαλοι φασι: they claim; 3p φημί*

2 οἱ ὁμολογούμενοι (εἶναι): *those...; add the inf. εἶμι; καλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ are predicates*

τοτὲ μὲν...τοτὲ δὲ: *sometimes...other times*

3 τοὺς...τεταραγμένους: *those...; pf. pass.*

ppl. ταράττω (ταραγ-)

4 ὅτουσιν: *alternative form for οὐτινος-οὖν, gen. sg. ὅστις-οὖν*

φαίης ἂν: *would...; pres. potential opt. φημί*

MEN. μὰ Δί' οὐκ ἔγωγε.

5

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν εἰ μήτε οἱ σοφισταὶ μήτε οἱ αὐτοὶ καλοὶ
κάγαθοι ὄντες διδάσκαλοι εἰσι τοῦ πράγματος, δηλον ὅτι οὐκ
ἂν ἄλλοι γε;

MEN. οὐ μοι δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. εἰ δέ γε μὴ διδάσκαλοι, οὐδὲ μαθηταί;

c

MEN. δοκεῖ μοι ἔχειν ὡς λέγεις.

ΣΩ. ὡμολογήκαμεν δέ γε, πράγματος οὐ μήτε διδάσκαλοι
μήτε μαθηταὶ εἶναι, τοῦτο μηδὲ διδακτὸν εἶναι;

MEN. ὡμολογήκαμεν.

5

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἀρετῆς οὐδαμοῦ φαίνονται διδάσκαλοι;

MEN. ἔστι ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. εἰ δέ γε μὴ διδάσκαλοι, οὐδὲ μαθηταί;

MEN. φαίνεται οὕτως.

ΣΩ. ἀρετὴ ἄρα οὐκ ἂν εἴη διδακτόν;

10

μά: by + acc. (in an oath), 8

μαθητής, -οῦ ὁ: learner, student, pupil, 6

μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor; not even, 7

b5 Διὰ: acc. Ζεύς

6 μήτε...μήτε: *neither...nor*

οἱ...όντες: *those...; ppl* εἰμί

καλοὶ κ(αί) ἀγαθοί: predicate

εἰσι: 3p εἰμί

7 δηλον (ἐστίν): *it is...; impersonal; add verb*

8 ἂν (εἴεν διδάσκαλοι): *would (be); ellipsis,*

3p potential pot. εἰμί

οὐ μοι δοκεῖ: Meno repeats the οὐ from b7
in agreement to Socrates' question

c1 δέ γε: *yes, and...; in dialogue, δέ γε picks
up from another's reply and joins the
speaker's words with the his previous
words (D154); Some suggest δέ γε is used
to indicate a new premise in the argument.*

οὐδὲ: *not also; often equiv. to οὐ καί*

2 ἔχειν (οὕτως) ὥς: *to be as...; 'holds (in this
way) as...; translate ἔχω ('is disposed' or
'hold') + adv. as εἰμί + adj.; ὥς introduces*

οὐδαμοῦ: nowhere, 1

σοφιστής, ὁ: sophist, 8

a clause of comparison and the correlative
οὕτως is missing

3 ὡμολογήκαμεν: 1p pf.

δέ γε: *yes, and...; see note for c1*

πράγματος...εἶναι: *that a subject...; ind.*

disc.; the acc. subj. πρᾶγμα is made gen.

through inverse attraction (S2533) to the

gen. sg. relative that follows

οὗ: *of which; i.e. the subject matter; relative
and objective gen. modifying διδάσκαλοι*

4 εἴεν: 3p opt. εἰμί; in a general relative clause
in secondary seq.

τοῦτο: i.e. πρᾶγμα; a second acc. subject;
perhaps included because πράγματος is so
far away from the inf. εἶναι

7 ἔστι: *are the case; i.e. are true*

8 εἰ δέ γε...μαθηταί: see note for 96c1

10 ἂν εἴη: *would...; 3s potential opt. εἰμί*

MEN. οὐκ ἔοικεν, εἴπερ ὀρθῶς ἡμεῖς ἐσκέμμεθα. ὥστε d
καὶ θαυμάζω δὴ, ὦ Σώκρατες, πότερόν ποτε οὐδ' εἰσὶν ἀγαθοὶ
ἄνδρες, ἢ τίς ἂν εἴη τρόπος τῆς γενέσεως τῶν ἀγαθῶν
γιγνομένων.

ΣΩ. κινδυνεύομεν, ὦ Μένων, ἐγώ τε καὶ σὺ φαῦλοί τινες 5
εἶναι ἄνδρες, καὶ σέ τε Γοργίας οὐχ ἱκανῶς πεπαιδευκέναι
καὶ ἐμέ Πρόδικος. παντὸς μᾶλλον οὖν προσεκτέον τὸν νοῦν
ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ζητητέον ὅστις ἡμᾶς ἐνὶ γέ τῳ τρόπῳ βελτίους
ποιήσει· λέγω δὲ ταῦτα ἀποβλέψας πρὸς τὴν ἄρτι ζήτησιν, e
ὥς ἡμᾶς ἔλαθεν καταγελάστως ὅτι οὐ μόνον ἐπιστήμης
ἡγουμένης ὀρθῶς τε καὶ εὖ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις πράττεται τὰ
πράγματα, ἢ ἴσως καὶ διαφεύγει ἡμᾶς τὸ γινῶναι τίνα ποτὲ
τρόπον γίνονται οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες. 5

MEN. πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ἀπο-βλέπω: to look (away) at, gaze, 2

ἄρτι: just, exactly; just now, 9

βελτίων, -ον: better, 9

γένεσις, -εως, ἡ: generation, production, 1

Γοργίας, ὁ: Gorgias, 8

δια-φεύγω: to flee, get away from, escape, 1

ζήτησις, -εως, ἡ: a seeking; inquiry, 3

ζητητέος, -ον: to be sought or examined, 2

θαυμάζω: wonder, marvel at, admire, 7

d1 ἐσκέμμεθα: 1p pf. mid. σκέπτομαι

2 καὶ θαυμάζω δὴ: *I actually wonder*; the δὴ

stresses the importance of adv. καί (D245)

πότερον...ἢ...: *whether...or...*; ind. question

οὐδὲ: *not even*; adv.

3 ἢ τίς...τρόπος: *or (if there are good men)*

what...; ind. question

ἂν εἴη: 3s potential opt. εἰμί

τῶν...γίγνομένων: *of those...*; mid. pple,

ἀγαθῶν is a predicate

6 καὶ: *and*

σέ τε Γοργίας (κινδυνεύει)....πεπαιδευκέναι:

both Gorgias...; add verb; pf. act. inf.

παιδεύω

7 καὶ ἐμέ Πρόδικος (κινδυνεύει οὐχ ἱκανῶς

πεπαιδευκέναι): *and Prodicus...*; ellipsis

παντὸς: gen. of comparison

μᾶλλον: comparative adv.

προσεκτέον (ἐστίν) τὸν νοῦν ἡμῖν: *we must*

ἱκανός, -ή, -όν: enough, sufficient; capable, 3

κατα-γέλαστος, -ον: laughable, ridiculous 1

κινδυνεύω: run the risk, be likely (inf.), 6

λανθάνω: to escape notice of; forget, 4

παιδεύω: to educate, teach, 7

Πρόδικος, ὁ: Prodicus, 2

προσ-εκτέος, -ον: to be directed/applied, 1

φαῦλος, -η, -ον: slight, trivial, 3

pay attention; *lit.* 'it is to be directed by us in respect to attention,' an impersonal use of a verbal adj. + εἰμί construction with dat. of agent; νοῦν is acc. of respect. Note that προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν means 'pay attention.'

8 ζητητέον (ἐστίν ἡμῖν): *it is...*; 'it must be...' impersonal use of the verbal adj. + εἰμί with a dat. of agent; see note above

ἐνὶ γέ τῳ τρόπῳ: *in one way or other*

βελτίο(ν)ας: acc. pl. comparative

e2 ὥς...: *that...*; 'how' (S2578c)

ἔλαθεν...ὅτι: *it... (namely) that...*; impers.

aor. λανθάνω

οὐ μόνον: *not only*

ἐπιστήμης ἡγουμένης: gen. abs.

3 τοῖς ἀνθρώποις: *by...*; dat. of agent/interest

4 ἣ: *in which way*; relative, dat. of manner

τὸ γινῶναι: *knowing*; articular inf., subject

τίνα...τρόπον: *in whatever way*; adv. acc.

ΣΩ. ὦδε· ὅτι μὲν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνδρας δεῖ ὠφελίμους εἶναι,
ὁρθῶς ὠμολογήκαμεν τοῦτό γε ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ἄλλως ἔχοι· ἢ γάρ; 97

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. καὶ ὅτι γε ὠφέλιμοι ἔσονται, ἂν ὁρθῶς ἡμῖν ἡγῶνται
τῶν πραγμάτων, καὶ τοῦτό που καλῶς ὠμολογοῦμεν;

MEN. ναί.

5

ΣΩ. ὅτι δ' οὐκ ἔστιν ὁρθῶς ἡγεῖσθαι, ἐὰν μὴ φρόνιμος
ᾖ, τοῦτο ὁμοιοὶ ἔσμεν οὐκ ὁρθῶς ὠμολογηκόσιν.

MEN. πῶς δὴ ὁρθῶς λέγεις;

ΣΩ. ἐγὼ ἐρῶ. εἰ εἰδὼς τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν εἰς Λάρισαν ἢ
ὅποι βούλει ἄλλοσε βαδίζοι καὶ ἄλλοις ἡγοῖτο, ἄλλο τι ὁρθῶς 10
ἂν καὶ εὖ ἡγοῖτο;

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ἄλλο-σε: to another place, to elsewhere, 1

ἄλλως: otherwise, in another way, 5

βαδίζω: to walk, go, 2

ἢ: in truth, truly (begins open question), 4

Λάρισα, ἢ: Larisa (town), 1

e7 ὅτι...: (namely) that...; ind. disc. in
response to Meno's πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις;

ὠμολογήκαμεν: pf. ὁμολογέω

97a τοῦτο γε ὅτι: this, at least, (namely)
that...; ὅτι is in apposition to τοῦτο

ἂν ἄλλως ἔχοι: potential opt., and ἔχω ('is
disposed' or 'hold') + adv. is often
translated as εἰμί + adj.

ἢ γάρ: is it not so?; (S2865) (D86)

3 καὶ ὅτι γε: yes, and that...; γε often means
'yes' in replies; Meno adds another point
ἔσονται, ἂν...ἡγῶνται: will be...if...guide
(dat) in (gen); fut. more vivid condition
(ἐάν + subj., fut. ind.); 3p fut. εἰμί; (S1370,
S1537)

6 ὅτι δέ: but that...; δέ is adversative
ἔστιν: it is possible

ἐάν...ἢ: if (one) is...; ἂν + 3s subj. εἰμί in a
pres. general condition (ean + subj., pres.)

ὁδός, ἢ: road, way, path, journey, 2

ὅμοιος, -α, -ον: like, resembling, similar (dat) 5

ὅποι: to which place, whither, 1

φρόνιμος, -ον: sensible, prudent, intelligent 1

ὦδε: in this way, in the following way, 7

7 τοῦτο: in respect to this; acc. respect

ἔσμεν: 1p pres. εἰμί

οὐκ ὁρθῶς ὠμολογηκόσιν: to those...;

dat. pl. pf. pple; dat. of special adjective

8 πῶς δὴ: just how, precisely how; or 'just
what, precisely what'

9 ἐρῶ: fut. λέγω

εἰ...ἡγοῖτο, ἡγοῖτο: if...should, would; a
fut. less vivid (εἰ + opt., ἂν + opt.)

εἰδώς: nom. sg. pf. pple οἶδα

τὴν εἰς Λάρισαν: prepositional phrase in
the attributive position modifying ὁδόν

ὅποι βούλει: relative clause; βούλε(σ)αι,
2s pres. βούλομαι

10 ἄλλο τι (ἢ): (Is) anything else the case
than; this often elicits a 'no' reply (cf.
nonne) and can be translated simply with
the word 'not:' e.g. 'would he not...'

11 ἂν ἡγοῖτο: ἡγέοιτο, potential opt.

ΣΩ. τί δ' εἴ τις ὀρθῶς μὲν δοξάζων ἤτις ἐστὶν ἡ ὁδός, b
ἐληλυθὼς δὲ μὴ μὴδ' ἐπιστάμενος, οὐ καὶ οὗτος ἂν ὀρθῶς
ἡγοῖτο;

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. καὶ ἕως γ' ἂν που ὀρθὴν δόξαν ἔχῃ περὶ ὧν ὁ ἕτερος 5
ἐπιστήμην, οὐδὲν χείρων ἡγεμὼν ἔσται, οἰόμενος μὲν ἀληθῆ,
φρονῶν δὲ μὴ, τοῦ τοῦτο φρονούντος.

MEN. οὐδὲν γάρ.

ΣΩ. δόξα ἄρα ἀληθῆς πρὸς ὀρθότητα πράξεως οὐδὲν
χείρων ἡγεμὼν φρονήσεως· καὶ τοῦτό ἐστὶν ὃ νυνδὴ παρε- 10
λείπομεν ἐν τῇ περὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς σκέψει ὁποῖόν τι εἴη, λέγοντες
ὅτι φρόνησις μόνον ἡγεῖται τοῦ ὀρθῶς πράττειν· τὸ δὲ ἄρα c
καὶ δόξα ἦν ἀληθῆς.

δοξάζω: to opine, have an opinion; suppose 2

ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6

ἕως: until, as long as, 3

ἡγεμῶν, -ονος, ὁ, ἡ: guide, leader, 4

μη-δέ: and not, but not, nor; not even, 7

νυν-δῆ: just now, 8

ὁδός, ἡ: road, way, path, journey, 2

b1 τί δέ: *well then*; 'what then?' a question
that draws attention to what follows
ὀρθῶς δοξάζων: *having the correct
opinion about...*; + ind. question

2 ἐληλυθὼς δὲ μὴ: (*if*)...; nom. sg. pf. pple
ἔρχομαι is conditional in sense

μηδ(ὲ) ἐπιστάμενος: *nor...*; pple which is
conditional in sense

οὐ: in a question eliciting a 'yes' reply
καὶ: *also*

5 καὶ ἕως γε: *yes, and as long as...*; γε often
is affirmative and means 'yes' in replies
ἂν...ἔχῃ: ἂν + 3s pres. subj. in a general
temporal clause

περὶ ὧν: *concerning what*; relative clause,
as often, the demonstrative antecedent is
missing: (περὶ τούτων) περὶ (ὧν)

ὁ ἕτερος (ἔχει): supply a verb

6 οὐδὲν: *not at all; in no way*; acc. of extent
in degree with a comparative adj.

ἔσται: fut. εἰμί

οἰόμενος μὲν: equiv. to δοξάζων

ὁποῖος, -α, -ον: what sort or kind, 5

ὀρθότης, -ητος ἡ: straightness, uprightness 1

παρά-λείπω: to leave aside, pass over, 1

πράξις, -εως ἡ: action, activity, transaction, 8

σκέψις, -εως ἡ: examination, inquiry, 1

φρονέω: to think; be prudent, wise, 3

χείρων, -ον: worse, more severe, inferior, 6

ἀληθῆ: *the truth*; 'true things,' ἀληθέ-α

7 τοῦ...φρονούντος: *than (one)...*; gen
of comparison with χείρων; pres. pple

8 οὐδὲν γάρ: *yes, not at all*; '(yes), for not at
all...' repeating Socrates' words is a form
of assent

9 δόξα ἀληθῆς: *true opinion*

πρὸς: *regarding...*

οὐδὲν: *not at all; in no way*; see b6 above

11 ὁποῖόν τι εἴη: *what sort at all it was*; ind.
question with opt. in secondary seq.
(S1268)

c1 μόνον: *alone*; adv. acc.

τοῦ...πράττειν: *for acting correctly*; an
articular inf.; gen. obj. of main verb

τὸ δὲ (ὀρθῶς πράττειν): (1) demonstrative
and acc. of respect: 'in respect to this' or (2)

articular inf. and subject: 'acting correctly'

δὲ ἄρα: *but, it turns out...*; in contrast

καὶ: *also*

2 ἦν: *there is*; translate pres.; with ἄρα this is
an 'imperfect of truth just realized' (S1902)

MEN. ἔοικέ γε.

ΣΩ. οὐδὲν ἄρα ἦττον ὠφέλιμόν ἐστιν ὀρθὴ δόξα ἐπιστήμης.

5

MEN. τοσοῦτω γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι ὁ μὲν τὴν ἐπιστήμην ἔχων ἀεὶ ἂν ἐπιτυχάνοι, ὁ δὲ τὴν ὀρθὴν δόξαν τοτὲ μὲν ἂν τυγχάνοι, τοτὲ δ' οὐ.

ΣΩ. πῶς λέγεις; ὁ ἀεὶ ἔχων ὀρθὴν δόξαν οὐκ ἀεὶ ἂν τυγχάνοι, ἕωσπερ ὀρθὰ δοξάζοι;

10

MEN. ἀνάγκη μοι φαίνεται ὥστε θαυμάζω, ὦ Σώκρατες, τούτου οὕτως ἔχοντος, ὃ τι δὴ ποτε πολὺ τιμιωτέρα ἢ ἐπιστήμη τῆς ὀρθῆς δόξης, καὶ δι' ὃ τι τὸ μὲν ἕτερον, τὸ δὲ ἕτερόν ἐστιν αὐτῶν.

ΣΩ. οἶσθα οὖν δι' ὃ τι θαυμάζεις, ἢ ἐγὼ σοι εἴπω;

MEN. πάννυ γ' εἰπέ.

5

ἀνάγκη, ἡ: necessity, force, constraint, 6
δοξάζω: to opine, have an opinion; suppose 2
ἐπι-τυχάνω: to hit upon, attain, reach, 1
ἕωσ-περ: even until, 1

c4 οὐδὲν: *not at all*; acc. of extent in degree
ἦττον: comparative adv.

ἐπιστήμης: gen. of comparison

6 τοσοῦτω γε (ἦττον ὠφέλιμόν): *yes, this much (less beneficial), at least*; dat. of degree of difference with ἦττον from above missing but understood

ὅτι: (*namely*) *that...*; in apposition

7 ἂν ἐπιτυχάνοι: *would attain, would hit upon*; i.e. succeed; potential opt.

ὁ...ὀρθὴν δόξαν (ἔχων): *the one...*; supply the ppl from above

τοτὲ μὲν...τοτὲ δὲ: *sometimes...other times*

8 (ἂν) τυγχάνοι: see note for c7, add ἂν

9 πῶς λέγεις: *how do you mean?*; 'in what sense do you speak?'

ἂν τυγχάνοι: see note for c7

10 ἕωσπερ...: *as long as...*; + opt. in a past general temporal clause (translate opt. in the simple past)

ὀρθά: neut. pl. acc.

11 ἀνάγκη (ἐστὶ): *it is necessary*

ἦττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 8

θαυμάζω: wonder, marvel at, admire, 7

τίμιος, -α, -ον: valued, honored, prized, 2

τοσοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: so great/much/long 9

d1 τούτου οὕτως ἔχοντος: gen. abs., ἔχω ('is disposed' or 'hold') + adv. as often translated as εἰμί + adj.

ὃ τι δὴ: *precisely why, just why...*; 'in respect to just what?' acc. respect of neut. sg. ὅστις; δὴ is intensive

ποτε: *in the world*; with ὃ τι (S346)

πολὺ: *much, far*; acc. of extent in degree

τιμιωτέρα: comparative

2 τῆς ὀρθῆς δόξης: *than...*; gen. comparison

δι(ὰ) ὃ τι: *why*; 'for what reason' or 'on account of what,' neut. sg. ὅστις

τὸν μὲν (ἐστίν) ἕτερον...αὐτῶν: *this (is) one thing and that is another thing among them*; i.e. 'they are different;' τὸ is a demonstrative and ἕτερον a predicate;

αὐτῶν is a partitive gen.

4 οἶσθα: 2s οἶδα

δι(ὰ) ὃ τι: see d2

εἴπω: *am I to...*; 1s deliberative aor. subj. λέγω

ΣΩ. ὅτι τοῖς Δαιδάλου ἀγάλμασιν οὐ προσέσχηκας τὸν νοῦν· ἴσως δὲ οὐδ' ἔστιν παρ' ὑμῖν.

MEN. πρὸς τί δὲ δὴ τοῦτο λέγεις;

ΣΩ. ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα, ἐὰν μὲν μὴ δεδεμένα ᾖ, ἀποδιδράσκει καὶ δραπετεύει, ἐὰν δὲ δεδεμένα, παραμένει. 10

MEN. τί οὖν δῆ; e

ΣΩ. τῶν ἐκείνου ποιημάτων λελυμένων μὲν ἐκτῆσθαι οὐ πολλῆς τιнос ἀξίον ἐστὶ τιμῆς, ὥσπερ δραπέτην ἄνθρωπον —οὐ γὰρ παραμένει—δεδεμένον δὲ πολλοῦ ἀξιόν· πάνν γὰρ καλὰ τὰ ἔργα ἐστίν. πρὸς τί οὖν δὴ λέγω ταῦτα; πρὸς 5 τὰς δόξας τὰς ἀληθεῖς. καὶ γὰρ αἱ δόξαι αἱ ἀληθεῖς, ὅσον μὲν ἂν χρόνον παραμένωσιν, καλὸν τὸ χρῆμα καὶ πάντ' ἀγαθὰ ἐργάζονται· πολὺν δὲ χρόνον οὐκ ἐθέλουσι παρα- 98 μένειν, ἀλλὰ δραπετεύουσιν ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου,

ἀγάλμα, -ατος τό: statue, 1

ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (gen) 7

ἀπο-διδράσκω: to escape, run away, desert, 1

Δαιδάλος, δ: Daedalus, 1

δέω (2): to bind fast, fasten down, 5

δραπετεύω: to run away, 2

δραπέτης, δ: a runaway, fugitive slave, 1

ἐργάζομαι: to work, labor, accomplish, 4

ἔργον, τό: deed, act; work; result, effect, 6

d6 ὅτι: because

τοῖς Δαιδάλου ἀγάλμασιν: i.e. robots

προσέσχηκας: 2s pf., προσέχειν τὸν νοῦν is commonly translated 'to pay attention'

7 οὐδὲ (ταῦτα): not even (these)

παρὰ: among; 'at the side of,' place where

8 πρὸς τί δὲ δῆ: regarding just what then...

9 ὅτι: because

καί...καί...: both...and

ταῦτα: i.e. ἀγάλματα; with 3s verbs

ἐὰν...δεδεμένα ᾖ: if...; a pres. general condition (ἐάν + subj., pres.); periphrastic pf. pass. subj. (pf. pple + 3s subj. εἰμί).

δέω, 'bind' or 'tie down,' is used often in this passage and is distinct from the verb δέω, 'need' and impersonal δεῖ.

10 δεδεμένα (ᾖ): see note above

e1 τί οὖν δῆ: Just what then?; οὖν is used in questions to express impatience that what

κτάομαι: to acquire, gain, get; possess, 5

λύω: to loosen, let go, release, 1

ὅσος, -η, -ον: as much/many as; all who, that 8

παρα-μένω: to abide, stay near, 4

ποίημα, -ατος, τό: creation; poem, 1

προσ-έχω: to offer, provide; direct, 3

τιμή, ἡ: honor, 2

χρῆμα, -ατος, τό: thing, possession, money, 5

χρόνος, δ: time, 9

was requested has not been accomplished (S2962). Socrates failed to answer Meno's question in d8.

2 ἐκείνου: i.e. Daedalus'

λελυμένων (ποίημα): a (creation) set free; i.e. statue, pf. pass. pple and obj. of inf.

ἐκτῆσθαι: pf. κτάομαι, subject of ἐστὶ

3 πολλῆς τιнос τιμῆς: of any great value

4 δεδεμένον (ποίημα ἐστὶ): but...; i.e. statue, pf. pass. pple δέω, 'tie down,' and subject ἀξίον: predicate, supply linking verb

5 πρὸς τί οὖν δῆ: regarding just what then...

καὶ γὰρ: for in fact, for...also

6 τὰς δόξας τὰς ἀληθεῖς: true opinions

note: ἀληθεῖς is ἀληθέ-ας or ἀληθέ-ες

ὅσον...χρόνον: for as much...; general relative clause with acc. of duration

7 (εἰσὶν) καλὸν τὸ χρῆμα: pred., add verb

98a πολὺν χρόνον: for...; acc. of duration

ὥστε οὐ πολλοῦ ἀξιαί εἰσιν, ἕως ἂν τις αὐτὰς δῆσῃ αἰτίας
 λογισμῷ. τοῦτο δ' ἐστίν, ὃ Μένων ἐταίρε, ἀνάμνησις, ὡς
 ἐν τοῖς πρόσθεν ἡμῖν ὠμολόγηται. ἐπειδὴν δὲ δεθῶσιν, 5
 πρῶτον μὲν ἐπιστήμαι γίνονται, ἔπειτα μόνιμοι· καὶ διὰ
 ταῦτα δὴ τιμώτερον ἐπιστήμη ὀρθῆς δόξης ἐστίν, καὶ διαφέρει
 δεσμῷ ἐπιστήμη ὀρθῆς δόξης.

MEN. νῆ τὸν Δία, ὃ Σώκρατες, ἔοικεν τοιούτῳ τινί.

ΣΩ. καὶ μὴν καὶ ἐγὼ ὡς οὐκ εἰδὼς λέγω, ἀλλὰ εἰκάζων· b
 ὅτι δὲ ἐστίν τι ἄλλοιον ὀρθὴ δόξα καὶ ἐπιστήμη, οὐ πάντ
 μοι δοκῶ τοῦτο εἰκάζειν, ἀλλ' εἴπερ τι ἄλλο φαίην ἂν
 εἰδέναι—ὀλίγα δ' ἂν φαίην—ἐν δ' οὖν καὶ τοῦτο ἐκείνων
 θείην ἂν ὦν οἶδα. 5

MEN. καὶ ὀρθῶς γε, ὃ Σώκρατες, λέγεις.

αἰτία, ἡ: cause, responsibility, blame, 1
 ἄλλοις, -α, -ον: of another kind, different, 3
 ἀνάμνησις, ἡ: recollection, calling to mind, 4
 ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (gen) 7
 δεσμός, ὁ: the binding; pl. chains, bonds, 1
 δέω (2): to bind fast, fasten, 5
 εἰκάζω: liken, compare; guess, conjecture, 6
 ἔπ-ειτα: then, next, secondly, 5
 ἐπειδὴν: whenever, 3
 ἐταῖρος, ὁ: comrade, companion, mate, 6

- a3 ἕως ἂν δῆσῃ: *until...*; ἂν + 3s aor. subj.
 δέω, 'tie down,' in a general relative clause
 αὐτὰς: i.e. fem. pl. αἱ δόξαι
 αἰτίας λογισμῷ: *by calculation of cause*,
 or 'by reasoning out the cause;' a difficult
 and important phrase in the analysis of the
 dialogue; αἰτίας is fem. sg. objective gen.
 and λογισμῷ is a dat. of means/cause.
 4 ὥς: *as...*
 5 ἐν τοῖς πρόσθεν: i.e. the dialogue
 ὠμολόγηται: pf. pass. ὁμολογέω with a
 dat. of agent
 ἐπειδὴν δὲ δεθῶσιν: *whenever...*; ἂν + 3p
 aor. pass. subj. of δέω, 'tie down,' in a
 general temporal clause
 6 πρῶτον...ἔπειτα: *first...second*; merely a
 list and not a progression over time
 ἐπιστήμαι: note the plural; see also 86a3
 7 δῆ: *just, precisely*; an intensive with ταῦτα
 τιμώτερον: nom. pred. neut. comparative;

ἕως: until, as long as, 3
 λογισμός, ὁ: calculation, reasoning, 2
 μόνιμος, -α, -ον: steadfast, stable, lasting, 1
 νῆ: by + acc. (invoking a divinity), 2
 ὀλίγος, -η, -ον: few, little, small, 6
 πρόσθεν: before, 2
 πρῶτος, -η, -ον: first, earliest, 9
 τίθημι: to place, put, set, 1
 τίμιος, -α, -ον: valued, honored, prized, 2

- supply 'something...' or '...thing'
 ὀρθῆς δόξης: gen. of comparison
 δεσμῷ: dat. of means; some translate this
 dat. as τῷ δεδέσθαι, 'by being tied down'
 8 ὀρθῆς δόξης: *from...*; gen. of separation
 Δία: acc. Ζεὺς
 τοιούτῳ τινί: *something (of) this sort*;
 b1 καὶ μὴν: *and yet...*; (S2921)
 καὶ ἐγώ: *I too*; i.e. I just as you
 ὥς...εἰδῶς: *on the grounds that...*; or 'as
 if;' ὥς + pple (pf. οἶδα) for an alleged
 cause, intention, or assertion (S2086c).
 2 ὅτι...: *that...*; ind. disc.; 3s with pl. subject
 τι ἄλλοιον: *somewhat different*
 3 εἴπερ φαίην, θείην ἂν: *if I should, I would*;
 fut. less vivid; pres. φημί, aor. opt. τίθημι
 ἂν εἰδέναι: *that I might know*; ind. disc.
 equiv. to potential opt. in direct disc.
 4 δὲ οὖν: *but in any case; at all events* (2929)
 5 ὧν: *which*; &, acc. attracted into the gen.

ΣΩ. τί δέ; τόδε οὐκ ὀρθῶς, ὅτι ἀληθῆς δόξα ἡγουμένη
τὸ ἔργον ἐκάστης τῆς πράξεως οὐδὲν χεῖρον ἀπεργάζεται ἢ
ἐπιστήμη;

MEN. καὶ τοῦτο δοκεῖς μοι ἀληθῆ λέγειν.

10

ΣΩ. οὐδὲν ἄρα ὀρθῇ δόξα ἐπιστήμης χεῖρον οὐδὲ ἦττον
ὠφέλιμη ἔσται εἰς τὰς πράξεις, οὐδὲ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἔχων ὀρθὴν
δόξαν ἢ ὁ ἐπιστήμην.

MEN. ἔστι ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. καὶ μὴν ὃ γε ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ ὠφέλιμος ἡμῖν ὡμο-
λόγηται εἶναι.

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. ἐπειδὴ τοῖνυν οὐ μόνον δι' ἐπιστήμην ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες
ἂν εἶεν καὶ ὠφέλιμοι ταῖς πόλεσιν, εἴπερ εἶεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ δι'
ὀρθὴν δόξαν, τούτοις δὲ οὐδέτερον φύσει ἐστὶν τοῖς ἀνθρώ- 10

ἀπ-εργάζομαι: to finish off, complete, 1
ἔργον, τό: deed, act; work; result, effect, 6
ἦττων, -ον: less, weaker, inferior, 8

b7 τί δέ: *What then?*; 'what about this' offers
surprise and introduces another question
τόδε οὐκ ὀρθῶς (λέγω): *do I not (speak)*
the following correctly...

ὅτι: (namely) *that...*; ind. disc.

ἡγουμένη: (when) *guiding*

8 τὸ ἔργον: *the result*

οὐδὲν: *not at all*; acc. of extent in degree
χεῖρον: neut. comparative adj.

1 καὶ τοῦτο...λέγειν: *this also you seem to*
speak truthfully; likely, τοῦτο is obj. of
ἀληθῆ λέγειν, which is treated here as a
single verb that governs an acc. obj.

c1 οὐδὲν: *not at all*; modifying χεῖρον, which
is a neut. pred. adj.

ἐπιστήμης: gen. of comparison

ἦττον: comparative adv. with ὠφέλιμη

2 ἔσται: 3s fut. εἰμί

εἰς τὰς πράξεις: *for...*; expressing purpose
οὐδὲ: *nor*

οὐδέτερος, -α, -ον: not either, neither, 1
πρᾶξις, -εως ἢ: action, activity, transaction, 8
χεῖρων, -ον: worse, more severe, inferior, 6

ἀνὴρ ὁ ἔχων ὀρθὴν δόξαν (χεῖρων οὐδὲ
ἦττον ὠφέλιμος ἔσται) ἢ (ἀνὴρ) ὁ (ἔχων)
ἐπιστήμην: heavy ellipsis; this clause is
parallel to the clause above

4 ἔστι: *are the case*; i.e. are true

5 καὶ μὴν...γε: *and certainly...*; marks a
transition of greater importance (S2921),
γε emphasizes the preceding word; the
article ὁ gains an accent from γε
ὠφέλιμος (εἶναι): nom. pred., add inf.

ὠμολόγηται: pf. pass. with dat. of agent

8 οὐ μόνον...ἀλλὰ καὶ: *not only...but also*
ἀγαθοὶ...καὶ ὠφέλιμοι: nom. pred.

ἂν εἶεν: *would...*; 3p potential opt. εἰμί

ταῖς πόλεσιν: *for...*; dat. of interest

9 εἴπερ εἶεν: *if they should be*; 3p opt. εἰμί

10 τούτοις...τοῖς ἀνθρώποις: *and (since)*
humans have neither of these by nature
τούτοις: dual gen.

φύσει: *by...*; φύσε-ι, dat. of means, φύσις

τοῖς ἀνθρώποις: dat. of possession

ποις, οὔτε ἐπιστήμη οὔτε δόξα ἀληθής, †οὐτ' ἐπικτήτα—ἢ d
δοκεῖ σοι φύσει ὅποτερον οὖν αὐτοῖν εἶναι;

MEN. οὐκ ἔμοιγε.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἐπειδὴ οὐ φύσει, οὐδὲ οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φύσει
εἶεν ἄν. 5

MEN. οὐ δῆτα.

ΣΩ. ἐπειδὴ δέ γε οὐ φύσει, ἔσκοποῦμεν τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο
εἰ διδακτὸν ἔστιν.

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν διδακτὸν ἔδοξεν εἶναι, εἰ φρόνησις ἢ ἀρετή; 10

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. καὶ εἰ γε διδακτὸν εἴη, φρόνησις ἄν εἶναι;

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. καὶ εἰ μὲν γε διδάσκαλοι εἶεν, διδακτὸν ἄν εἶναι, e
μὴ ὄντων δὲ οὐ διδακτὸν;

δῆτα: certainly, to be sure, of course, 7
ἐπί-κτητος, -ον: acquired, gained, 1

d1 οὔτε...ἀληθής: in apposition to οὐδέτερον
τοῦτ': the single obelus symbol indicates
that the one word is corrupt, but the editor
does not know how to emend it.

οὐτ' ἐπικτήτα...εἶναι: ...nor acquired—or
does it seem to you that either of them
exists by nature

4 οὐ φύσει (ὅποτερον οὖν αὐτοῖν ἔστιν):
not (either of them exists) by nature;

ellipsis, add subject and verb from above
οὐδὲ: and...not; equiv. to οὐ καὶ

5 εἶεν ἄν: would...; 3p potential opt. εἰμί

7 δέ γε: yes, and...; in dialogue, δέ γε picks
up from another's reply and joins the
speaker's words with the previous words
(D154); Some suggest δέ γε is used to
indicate a new premise in the argument.

ὅποτεροοῦν, -α, -ον: either of two, 1

οὐ φύσει: see not for d4

τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο: next; 'after this,' i.e. 96b
εἰ...: whether...; ind. question

12 φρόνησις (ἔστιν): nom. pred., add verb
κ(αὶ) ἂν εἰ γε (διδακτὸν) εἴη, (φρόνησις)
(ἔδοξεν) ἂν εἶναι: yes, and if...it should,
would...; fut. less vivid (εἰ opt., ἂν + opt.);
with duplicated ἂν; καὶ γε in a reply can
mean 'yes, and...'

e1 καὶ εἰ μὲν γε: yes, and if...; fut. less vivid;
supply ἔδοξεν to the apodosis ἂν εἶναι

2 μὴ ὄντων (διδασκάλων): but if...not...;
gen. abs. conditional in sense

οὐ διδακτὸν (ἔδοξεν ἂν εἶναι): supply the
rest of the apodosis from above

MEN. οὐτω.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μὴν ὁμολογήκαμεν μὴ εἶναι αὐτοῦ διδασκάλους;

5

MEN. ἔστι ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. ὁμολογήκαμεν ἄρα μήτε διδασκὸν αὐτὸ μήτε φρονησὼν εἶναι;

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μὴν ἀγαθὸν γε αὐτὸ ὁμολογοῦμεν εἶναι;

10

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. ὠφέλιμον δὲ καὶ ἀγαθὸν εἶναι τὸ ὀρθῶς ἡγούμενον;

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. ὀρθῶς δέ γε ἡγεῖσθαι δύο ὄντα ταῦτα μόνα, δόξαν 99
τε ἀληθῆ καὶ ἐπιστήμην, ἃ ἔχων ἄνθρωπος ὀρθῶς ἡγεῖται—

4 ἀλλὰ μὴν: *well certainly...*; introducing a new point in reply (S2786, D346)
ὁμολογήκαμεν: pf. ὁμολογέω
μὴ εἶναι: *that...not...*; ind. disc., μὴ is likely used instead of οὐ because the verb is an expression of subjective belief instead of fact (S2723)

αὐτοῦ: i.e. ἀρετῆς

6 ἔστι: *are the case*; i.e. are true

μήτε...μήτε: *that neither...nor...*; ind. disc., see note on μή for e4

αὐτὸ (εἶναι): *that it...*; i.e. ἀρετὴν, acc. subj.

10 ἀλλὰ μὴν...γε: *but certainly...indeed*; introducing a new point in reply (S2786, D346), γε emphasizes the intervening word

12 τὸ ὀρθῶς ἡγούμενον: *that the thing...*; acc. subj. in ind. disc. governed by ὁμολογήκαμεν; mid. ἡγέομαι 'guide'; see 88b -e for the discussion;

99a δέ γε: *yes, and...*; in dialogue, δέ γε picks up from another's reply and joins the speaker's words with the his previous words (D154); Some suggest δέ γε is used to indicate a new premise in the argument.
ὀρθῶς...ἡγεῖσθαι...ταῦτα μόνα: *that these alone...*; ind. disc., add ὁμολογήκαμεν; see 96e-97c for the discussion;
δύο ὄντα: pple εἶμι and pred. modifying ταῦτα

δόξαν...ἐπιστήμην: in apposition

τὰ γὰρ ἀπὸ τύχης τινὸς ὀρθῶς γιγνόμενα οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνῃ
 ἡγεμονίᾳ γίνεται—ὧν δὲ ἄνθρωπος ἡγεμὼν ἐστὶν ἐπὶ τὸ
 ὀρθόν, δύο ταῦτα, δόξα ἀληθὴς καὶ ἐπιστήμη. 5

MEN. δοκεῖ μοι οὕτω.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἐπειδὴ οὐ διδακτόν ἐστιν, οὐδ' ἐπιστήμη δὴ
 ἔτι γίνεται ἢ ἀρετή;

MEN. οὐ φαίνεται.

ΣΩ. δυοῖν ἄρα ὄντων ἀγαθοῖν καὶ ὠφελίμων τὸ μὲν b
 ἕτερον ἀπολέλνται, καὶ οὐκ ἂν εἴη ἐν πολιτικῇ πράξει
 ἐπιστήμη ἡγεμὼν.

MEN. οὐ μοι δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. οὐκ ἄρα σοφία τινὶ οὐδὲ σοφοὶ ὄντες οἱ τοιοῦτοι 5
 ἄνδρες ἡγοῦντο ταῖς πόλεσιν, οἱ ἀμφὶ Θεμιστοκλέα τε καὶ

ἀμφί: around, about, regarding, (acc), 1
 ἀνθρώπινος, -η, -ον: of a human, human, 1
 ἀπο-λύω: to let go, set free, loosen, 1
 ἡγεμονία, ἡ: guidance, leadership, rule, 1
 ἡγεμὼν, ονος, ὁ, ἡ: guide, leader, 4

- a3 τὰ...γιγνόμενα: *the things...*; or 'what comes to be...' a substantive formed from the middle participle which is conditional in sense: i.e. 'if things come to be...'
 ἀνθρωπίνῃ ἡγεμονίᾳ: dat. of means
 4 ὧν δὲ: *but (the things) for which...*; (ταῦτα) ὧν; relative clause, the missing antecedent is subject of the main clause
 ἐπὶ τὸ ὀρθόν: *to the correct (outcome)*
 5 δύο ταῦτα (ἐστίν): nom. pred., add verb
 δόξα ἀληθὴς καὶ ἐπιστήμη: in apposition to δύο ταῦτα
 7 οὐδὲ: *also...not*; equiv. to οὐ καὶ

Θεμιστοκλῆς, -εους, ὁ: Themistocles, 4
 πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: political; *subst.* statesman 7
 πράξις, -εως ἡ: action, activity, transaction, 8
 σοφός, -ή, -όν: wise, skilled, 9
 τύχη, ἡ: fortune, luck, 1

- δὴ: *then, accordingly*; inferential
 8 γινεται: *proves to be, turns out to be*
 b1 δυοῖν...ὠφελίμοιν: *of...*; partitive dual gen. with dual gen. pple εἰμί; i.e. knowledge and true opinion
 τὸ μὲν ἕτερον: i.e. knowledge
 2 ἀπολέλνται: pf. pass.
 ἂν εἴη: potential opt. εἰμί
 5 σοφία τινί: *by...*; dat. of means
 ταῖς πόλεσιν: dat. obj. of main verb
 6 οἱ ἀμφὶ Θεμιστοκλέα: *those...*; i.e. the supporters of Themistocles

οὕς ἄρτι Ἄνυτος ὅδε ἔλεγεν· διὸ δὴ καὶ οὐχ οἰοί τε ἄλλους
ποιεῖν τοιούτους οἰοὶ αὐτοὶ εἶσι, ἅτε οὐ δι' ἐπιστήμην ὄντες
τοιούτοι.

MEN. ἔοικεν οὕτως ἔχειν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὥς λέγεις.

10

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν εἰ μὴ ἐπιστήμη, εὐδοξία δὴ τὸ λοιπὸν
γίγνεται· ἢ οἱ πολιτικοὶ ἄνδρες χρώμενοι τὰς πόλεις ὀρ- c
θοῦσιν, οὐδὲν διαφερόντως ἔχοντες πρὸς τὸ φρονεῖν ἢ οἱ
χρησμοδοί τε καὶ οἱ θεομάντεις· καὶ γὰρ οὗτοι ἐνθου-
σιῶντες λέγουσιν μὲν ἀληθῆ καὶ πολλά, ἴσασι δὲ οὐδὲν ὧν
λέγουσιν.

5

MEN. κινδυνεύει οὕτως ἔχειν.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν, ὦ Μένων, ἄξιον τούτους θείους καλεῖν
τοὺς ἄνδρας, οἵτινες νοῦν μὴ ἔχοντες πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα
κατορθοῦσιν ὧν πράττουσι καὶ λέγουσι;

ἄξιος, -α, -ον: worthy of, deserving of (gen) 7

ἄρτι: just, exactly; just now, 9

ἅτε: inasmuch as, since (+ pple.), 5

δια-φερόντως: differently, 1

διό: δι' ὅ, for which reason, for this reason, 1

ἐν-θουσιάζω: to be inspired, possessed, 2

εὐ-δοξία, ἡ: good opinion; good repute, 1

θεῖος, -α, -ον: divine, god-sent, 9

θεόμαντις, -εως, ὁ: prophet; inspired person, 1

b7 οὗς: (those) whom...; relative clause, the
missing antecedent is nom. pl.

δὴ: just, very, exactly; intensive

οἰοί τε (εἰσὶν): + inf. is a common idiom for
'are able'; supply the main verb

8 ποιεῖν: governs a double acc.

οἰοί...εἶσι: relative clause, οἰοί is correlative
with τοιούτους: 'the sort who

ἅτε...: inasmuch as...; 'since...' ἅτε + pple
denotes a cause from a speaker's viewpoint
pple εἰμί

10 οὕτως ἔχειν: ἔχω ('is disposed' or 'hold')
+ adv. is often translated as εἰμί + adj.

ὥς...: as...; clause of comparison, ὥς is
correlative with οὕτως

11 ἐπιστήμη, εὐδοξία: by...; dat. cause/means
δὴ: then, accordingly; inferential

c1 ἧ...: which...; relative, dat. obj. of
χρώμενοι; the antecedent is εὐδοξία

κατ-ορθόω: set upright, guide successfully, 2

κινδυνεύω: run the risk, be likely (inf.), 6

λοιπός, -ή, -όν: remaining, the rest, 2

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important 7

ὀρθόω: to set upright, guide successfully, 1

πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: political; *subst.* statesman 7

φρονέω: to think; be prudent, wise, 3

χράσμαι: to use, employ, experience (dat.) 4

χρησμοδός, ὁ: oracle-diviner, soothsayer, 2

οἱ πολιτικοὶ ἄνδρες: statesmen, politicians

2 οὐδὲν: not at all, in no way; extent in degree

διαφερόντως ἔχοντες: see note for b10

πρὸς...: regarding...

τὸ φρονεῖν: articular inf., translate as a
gerund (-ing)

3 καὶ γὰρ: for in fact

ἐνθουσιῶντες: contracted pres. pple
ἐνθουσιάζω

4 ἀληθῆ καὶ πολλά: describing a single
neut. pl. object; ἀληθῆα

ἴσασι: 3p οἶδα

ὧν: which...; (τούτων) ἅ; an acc. relative
attracted into the partitive gen. of the
missing antecedent

7 ἄξιον (ἔστιν): it is worthwhile; impersonal

8 νοῦν μὴ ἔχοντες: although...; concessive

πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα: one object, cf, 99c4

9 ὧν: which...; (τούτων) ἅ; see note 99c4

MEN. πάνυ γε.

10

ΣΩ. ὀρθῶς ἄρ' ἂν καλοῖμεν θείους τε οὓς νυνδὴ ἐλέγομεν
χρησµωδοὺς καὶ μάντις καὶ τοὺς ποιητικοὺς ἅπαντας· καὶ d
τοὺς πολιτικοὺς οὐχ ἥκιστα τούτων φαίμεν ἂν θείους τε εἶναι
καὶ ἐνθουσιάζειν, ἐπίπνους ὄντας καὶ κατεχομένους ἐκ τοῦ
θεοῦ, ὅταν κατορθῶσι λέγοντες πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα πράγματα,
μηδὲν εἰδότες ὧν λέγουσιν.

5

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. καὶ αἱ γε γυναῖκες δήπου, ὦ Μένων, τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς
ἄνδρας θείους καλοῦσι· καὶ οἱ Λάκωνες ὅταν τινὰ ἐγκωµιά-
ζωσιν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα, 'θείος ἀνὴρ,' φασίν, 'οὗτος.'

MEN. καὶ φαίνονται γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὀρθῶς λέγειν. e
καίτοι ἴσως Ἄνυτος ὅδε σοι ἄχθεται λέγοντι.

ἅπας, ἅπασα, ἅπαν: every, quite all, 7
ἄχθομαι: to be annoyed, vexed at (dat.), 1
ἐγκωµιάζω: to praise, laud, extol, 1
ἐν-θουσιάζω: to be inspired; inspire, 2
ἐπί-πνεος, -εον: inspired, breathed on, 1
ἥκιστος, -η, -ον: least; not at all, 2
θεῖος, -α, -ον: divine, god-sent, 9
θεός, ὁ: a god, divinity, 2
καί-τοι: and yet, and indeed, and further, 4

- 11 ἂν καλοῖμεν: potential opt. καλέω, with a
double acc. (acc. obj. and acc. pred.)
θείους τε οὓς νυνδὴ ἐλέγομεν: (those)
divine, whom we just now were mentioning;
τε connects θείους not with χρησµωδοὺς...
but this clause with the clause καὶ (θείους)
τοὺς πολιτικοὺς that follows
d2 τοὺς πολιτικούς...: that statesmen...; acc.
subj. of ind. disc. governed by φαίμεν
οὐκ ἥκιστα: i.e. often; a stylistic device
called litotes, 'understatement;' superlative
adv. (as often formed from neut. acc. pl.)
φαίμεν ἂν: 1p potential opt. φημί
3 κατεχομένους: possessed; pass. pple
ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ: from the god; The use of the
definite article makes this phrase difficult

κατ-έχω: to possess; hold fast, hold back, 3
κατ-ορθόω: to set upright, do successfully, 2
Λάκων, -ωνος, ὁ: a Laconian, Spartan 1
μάντις, -εως ὁ: seer, clairvoyant, 2
μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα: big, great, important 7
μηδ-είς, μηδ-εῖα, μηδ-έν: no one, nothing, 8
νυν-δή: just now, 8
ποιητικός, -ή, -όν: poetical; subst. poet, 1
χρησµωδός, ὁ: oracle-diviner, soothsayer, 2
to interpret. Which god does Socrates
mean? Verdenius suggests that the phrase
means, 'from the god in question,' i.e. from
whichever god it may be.
4 ὅταν κατορθῶσι: whenever...; ἂν + 3p
pres. subj. in a general temporal clause
5 μηδὲν εἰδότες: although...; pple οἶδα
concessive in sense
ὧν: (of the things) which; (τούτων) ἅ
7 καί...γε: yes, and...
8 ὅταν...ἐγκωµιάζωσιν: whenever...; ἂν +
subj. in a general temporal clause
ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα: as...
9 οὗτος (έστίν): this one...; add linking verb
καί...γε: yes, and...

ΣΩ. οὐδὲν μέλει ἔμοιγε. τούτῳ μὲν, ὦ Μένων, καὶ αὐθις
 διαλεξόμεθα· εἰ δὲ νῦν ἡμεῖς ἐν παντὶ τῷ λόγῳ τούτῳ καλῶς
 ἐζητήσαμεν τε καὶ ἐλέγομεν, ἀρετὴ ἂν εἴη οὔτε φύσει οὔτε 5
 διδακτόν, ἀλλὰ θεία μοῖρα παραγινομένη ἄνευ νοῦ οἷς ἂν
 παραγίγνηται, εἰ μὴ τις εἴη τοιοῦτος τῶν πολιτικῶν ἀνδρῶν 100
 οἷος καὶ ἄλλον ποιῆσαι πολιτικόν. εἰ δὲ εἴη, σχεδὸν ἂν τι
 οὗτος λέγοιτο τοιοῦτος ἐν τοῖς ζώσιν οἷον ἔφη Ὅμηρος ἐν
 τοῖς τεθνεώσιν τὸν Τειρεσίαν εἶναι, λέγων περὶ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι
 οἷος πέπνυται τῶν ἐν Ἄιδου, τοὶ δὲ σκιαὶ αἰσσοῦσι. 5
 ταῦτόν ἂν καὶ ἐνθάδε ὁ τοιοῦτος ὥσπερ παρὰ σκιᾶς ἀληθὲς
 ἂν πρᾶγμα εἴη πρὸς ἀρετὴν.

MEN. κάλλιστα δοκεῖς μοι λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες.

b

ΣΩ. ἐκ μὲν τοίνυν τούτου τοῦ λογισμοῦ, ὦ Μένων, θεία
 μοῖρα ἡμῖν φαίνεται παραγινομένη ἢ ἀρετὴ οἷς ἂν παρα-

Ἄιδης, Ἄιδου ὁ: Hades, 2

αἰσσω: to dart, shoot, flitter, 1

ἄνευ: without, 5

αὐθις: again, back again, later, 1

δια-λέγομαι: to converse with, discuss, 3

ἐνθάδε: here hither; thither, there, 7

ζάω: to live, 1

θεῖος, -α, -ον: divine, god-sent, 9

θνήσκω: to die, perish, 1

λογισμός, ὁ: calculation, reasoning, 2

ε3 οὐδὲν: *not at all*; 'no care,' inner acc.

τούτῳ: *with this one*; i.e. Anytus

4 καλῶς: *well*

5 ἂν εἴη...εἰ μὴ...εἴη: *would..., unless...*

should; fut. less vivid (εἰ opt., ἂν opt.) εἰμί

φύσει: *by...*; φύσε-ι, dat. of means, φύσις

6 θεία μοῖρα: *by...*; dat. of means

παραγινομένη: assume ἀρετὴ as subject

οἷς: *(to these) to whomever*; (τούτοις) οἷς

100a εἰ μὴ: *unless*

τῶν πολιτικῶν ἀνδρῶν: *of the statesmen*

2 οἷος...ποιῆσαι: *the sort to...*; οἷος, 'fit to' + inf. expresses result (S2497)

εἰ δὲ εἴη, ἂν λέγοιτο: *but if he should...*;

would...; fut. less vivid (εἰ opt., ἂν opt.)

σχεδόν τι: *just about*; (S1268)

3 ἐν τοῖς ζώσιν: *among those...*; pplε ζάω

οἷον...τὸν Τειρεσίαν εἶναι: *which sort...*;

μέλει: it is a care for (dat.) for (gen.), 2

μοῖρα, ἡ: dispensation, lot; portion, share, 2

οἷος, -α, -ον: alone, 1

Ὅμηρος, ὁ: Homer, 1

παρα-γίνομαι: come (to, near), be present, 8

πέπνυμαι: to be wise, fully conscious, 1

πολιτικός, -ή, -όν: political; *subst.* statesman 7

σκιά, ἡ: shadow, 2

σχεδόν: nearly, almost, just about, 1

Τειρεσίας, ὁ: Tiresias, 1

ind. disc.

ἐν τοῖς τεθνεώσιν: *among those...*; dat. pf.

pplε θνήσκω

4 ὅτι: *that...*; ind. disc., see *Odyssey* X.495

5 οἷος: *he alone*; note the smooth breathing

mark: οἷος, 'alone' to οἷος, 'which sort'

ἐν Ἄιδου: *in (the house) of Hades*

τοὶ δὲ: *but these...*; in Homer, nom. pl. of ὁ,

ἢ, τὸ behaves as a demonstrative (S1100)

6 ταῦτόν: *in the same way*; adv. acc.

ὁ τοιοῦτος: *such a man, this sort of man*

παρὰ σκιᾶς: *alongside...*; place to which

ἀληθὲς πρᾶγμα: *the real thing*; pred.

7 πρὸς: *regarding...*

b1 κάλλιστα: superlative adv. καλῶς

2 θεία μοῖρα: *by...*; dat. of means

3 φαίνεται παραγινομένη: *is clearly coming*; 'is shown to come,' pass. (S2143)

γίνηται· τὸ δὲ σαφὲς περὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσόμεθα τότε, ὅταν πρὶν
 ᾧτινι τρόπῳ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις παραγίνεται ἀρετή, πρότερον 5
 ἐπιχειρήσωμεν αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ ζητεῖν τί ποτ' ἔστιν ἀρετή.
 νῦν δ' ἐμοὶ μὲν ὥρα ποιῆναι, σὺ δὲ ταῦτα ταῦτα ἅπερ
 αὐτὸς πέπεισαι πείθε καὶ τὸν ξένον τόνδε Ἄνυτον, ἵνα
 πραότερος ἦ· ὡς ἐὰν πείσης τοῦτον, ἔστιν ὃ τι καὶ Ἀθη- c
 ναίους ὀνήσεις.

Ἀθηναῖος, ὁ: an Athenian, 9

ἔρχομαι: to come or go, 6

ἵνα: in order that, so that (subj.); where, 9

ὀνίνημι: to profit, benefit; be advantageous, 2

παρα-γίνομαι: come (to, near), be present, 8

πείθω: to persuade (acc) of (acc); *mid.* obey, 8

b3 οἷς ἂν παραγίγηται: *to whomever...*;
 general relative clause with ἂν + subj.

4 τὸ σαφές: *the clear truth*; 'something
 certain'

αὐτοῦ: i.e. ἀρετῆς

εἰσόμεθα: 1s fut. dep. οἶδα

ὅταν...ἐπιχειρήσωμεν: *whenever...*;
 general temporal clause with 1p aor. subj.

πρὶν...παραγίνεται ἀρετή (ζητεῖν):
before (we seek)...; πρὶν + inf. (S2453);
 supply the missing inf. ζητεῖν, which is
 repeated in the main clause

5 ᾧτινι τρόπῳ...παραγίνεται ἀρετή:
in whatever way...; ind. question governed
 by the missing inf. ζητεῖν in the πρὶν
 clause; dat. of manner and dat. of compound
 verb

πρότερον: *first*; 'previously' comparative
 adv.

6 αὐτὸ καθ' (ἐ)αὐτὸ: *itself in itself*; these
 neuter intensive and reflexive pronouns
 refer to ἀρετή and should be translated
 immediately after ἀρετή. Although this
 phrase is used frequently in the *Republic*,
 this is the first and only instance in the
Meno.

ποῖ: (to) somewhere, somewhither, 1

πρᾶος, -ον: mild, gentle, soft, 2

πρὶν: before (+ inf), until (+ subj.), 5

σαφής, -ές: plain, clear, distinct; reliable, 1

τότε: at that time, then, 6

ὥρα, ἡ: time, period of time, season, 2

τί ποτ' ἔστιν ἀρετή: *what in the world...*;
 ind. question governed by ζητεῖν; for τί
 ποτε, see S346c

7 ὥρα (ἔστιν): *it is...*; impersonal

ἵεναι: inf. ἐρχομαι

τ(ὰ) αὐτὰ ταῦτα: *of...*; neuter acc. pl.
 either (1) acc. of respect or more likely (2)
 the 2nd acc. obj. of πείθε; αὐτός in the
 attributive position means 'same'

ἅπερ: *of which...*; just as above, this neuter
 acc. pl. is either (1) acc. of respect or more
 likely (2) the acc. obj. of πέπεισαι

8 πέπεισαι: 2s pf. pass. πείθω

πείθε: imper. with a double acc.

καὶ: *also*

ἵνα...ἦ: *so that...may...*; purpose clause
 with 3s subj. εἰμί

c1 ἔστιν ὃ τι...: *some (benefit)...*; 'there is
 (something) which...' ἔστιν ὅτι can mean
 (1) 'it is possible that' but is more likely
 (2) ἔστιν ὃ τι (neut. relative, ἔστιν ὅστις),
 which is often translated as an indefinite
 pronoun: 'something' (S2513); This
 construction is an inner acc. of ὀνήσεις

2 ὀνήσεις: 2s fut. ὀνίνημι

Greek Text

For Classroom Use

MENΩN

MENΩN ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣ ΠΑΙΣ ΜΕΝΩΝΟΣ ΑΝΥΤΟΣ

MEN. ἔχεις μοι εἰπεῖν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἄρα διδακτὸν ἢ 70a
ἀρετή; ἢ οὐ διδακτὸν ἀλλ' ἀσκητόν; ἢ οὔτε ἀσκητὸν οὔτε
μαθητόν, ἀλλὰ φύσει παραγίγνεται τοῖς ἀνθρώποις ἢ ἄλλω
τινὶ τρόπῳ;

ΣΩ. ὦ Μένων, πρὸ τοῦ μὲν Θετταλοὶ εὐδόκμοι ἦσαν 5
ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλήσιν καὶ ἐθανμάζοντο ἐφ' ἵππικῇ τε καὶ πλούτῳ,
νῦν δέ, ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, καὶ ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ τοῦ b
σοῦ ἐταίρου Ἀριστίππου πολῖται Λαρισαῖοι. τούτου δὲ ὑμῖν
αἰτίος ἐστὶ Γοργίας· ἀφικόμενος γὰρ εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἐραστὰς
ἐπὶ σοφίᾳ εἵληφεν Ἀλευαδῶν τε τοὺς πρώτους, ὧν ὁ σὸς
ἐραστής ἐστιν Ἀρίστιππος, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Θετταλῶν. καὶ 5
δὴ καὶ τοῦτο τὸ ἔθος ὑμᾶς εἴθικεν, ἀφόβως τε καὶ μεγαλο-
πρεπῶς ἀποκρίνεσθαι ἐάν τις τι ἔρηται, ὥσπερ εἰκὸς τοὺς
εἰδότας, ἅτε καὶ αὐτὸς παρέχων αὐτὸν ἐρωτᾶν τῶν Ἑλλήνων c
τῷ βουλομένῳ ὃ τι ἂν τις βούληται, καὶ οὐδενὶ ὅτῳ οὐκ
ἀποκρινόμενος. ἐνθάδε δέ, ὦ φίλε Μένων, τὸ ἐναντίον
περιέστηκεν· ὥσπερ αὐχμὸς τις τῆς σοφίας γέγονεν, καὶ κιν-
δυνεύει ἐκ τῶνδε τῶν τόπων παρ' ὑμᾶς οἴχεσθαι ἢ σοφία. εἰ 71
γούν τινα ἐθέλεις οὕτως ἐρέσθαι τῶν ἐνθάδε, οὐδεὶς ὅστις οὐ
γελάσεται καὶ ἐρεῖ· 'ὦ ξέने, κινδυνεύω σοι δοκεῖν μακάριός
τις εἶναι—ἀρετὴν γοῦν εἴτε διδακτὸν εἴθ' ὅτῳ τρόπῳ παρα-

γίγνεται εἰδέναι—ἐγὼ δὲ τοσοῦτον δέω εἶτε διδακτὸν εἶτε 5
μὴ διδακτὸν εἰδέναι, ὥστ' οὐδὲ αὐτὸ ὃ τι ποτ' ἐστὶ τὸ παράπαν
ἀρετὴ τυγχάνω εἰδώς.'

ἐγὼ οὖν καὶ αὐτός, ὦ Μένων, οὕτως ἔχω· συμπένομαι b
τοῖς πολίταις τούτου τοῦ πράγματος, καὶ ἐμαυτὸν κατα-
μέμφομαι ὡς οὐκ εἰδώς περὶ ἀρετῆς τὸ παράπαν· ὁ δὲ μὴ
οἶδα τί ἐστίν, πῶς ἂν ὁποῖόν γέ τι εἰδείην; ἢ δοκεῖ σοι
οἶόν τε εἶναι, ὅστις Μένωνα μὴ γιγνώσκει τὸ παράπαν ὅστις 5
ἐστίν, τούτον εἰδέναι εἶτε καλὸς εἶτε πλούσιος εἶτε καὶ
γενναῖός ἐστιν, εἶτε καὶ τάναντία τούτων; δοκεῖ σοι οἶόν τ'
εἶναι;

MEN. οὐκ ἔμοιγε. ἀλλὰ σύ, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀληθῶς
οὐδ' ὃ τι ἀρετὴ ἐστίν οἶσθα, ἀλλὰ ταῦτα περὶ σοῦ καὶ οἴκαδε c
ἀπαγγέλλωμεν;

ΣΩ. μὴ μόνον γε, ὦ ἐταῖρε, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅτι οὐδ' ἄλλω πω
ἐνέτυχον εἰδότι, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκῶ.

MEN. τί δέ; Γοργία οὐκ ἐνέτυχες ὅτε ἐνθάδε ἦν; 5

ΣΩ. ἔγωγε.

MEN. εἴτα οὐκ ἐδόκει σοι εἰδέναι;

ΣΩ. οὐ πάντῃ εἰμὶ μνήμων, ὦ Μένων, ὥστε οὐκ ἔχω
εἰπεῖν ἐν τῷ παρόντι πῶς μοι τότε ἔδοξεν. ἀλλ' ἴσως
ἐκεῖνός τε οἶδε, καὶ σὺ ἂν ἐκεῖνος ἔλεγε· ἀνάμνησον οὖν 10
με πῶς ἔλεγεν. εἰ δὲ βούλει, αὐτὸς εἰπέ· δοκεῖ γὰρ δήπου d
σοὶ ἄπερ ἐκεῖνω.

MEN. ἔμοιγε.

ΣΩ. ἐκεῖνον μὲν τοίνυν ἐώμεν, ἐπειδὴ καὶ ἄπεστιν· σὺ
δὲ αὐτός, ὦ πρὸς θεῶν, Μένων, τί φῆς ἀρετὴν εἶναι; εἶπον 5
καὶ μὴ φθονήσης, ἵνα εὐτυχέστατον ψεῦσμα ἐψευσμένος ὦ,

ἂν φανῆς σὺ μὲν εἰδὼς καὶ Γοργίας, ἐγὼ δὲ εἰρηκῶς μηδενὶ
πώποτε εἰδότι ἐντετυχηκέναι.

MEN. ἀλλ' οὐ χαλεπὸν, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰπεῖν. πρῶτον e
μὲν, εἰ βούλει ἀνδρὸς ἀρετὴν, ῥάδιον, ὅτι αὕτη ἐστὶν ἀνδρὸς
ἀρετὴ, ἱκανὸν εἶναι τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράττειν, καὶ πράττοντα
τοὺς μὲν φίλους εὖ ποιεῖν, τοὺς δ' ἐχθροὺς κακῶς, καὶ αὐτὸν
εὐλαβεῖσθαι μηδὲν τοιοῦτον παθεῖν. εἰ δὲ βούλει γυναικὸς 5
ἀρετὴν, οὐ χαλεπὸν διελθεῖν, ὅτι δεῖ αὐτὴν τὴν οἰκίαν εὖ
οἰκεῖν, σφίζουσάν τε τὰ ἔνδον καὶ κατήκοον οὔσαν τοῦ ἀνδρός.
καὶ ἄλλη ἐστὶν παιδὸς ἀρετὴ, καὶ θηλείας καὶ ἄρρενος, καὶ
πρεσβυτέρου ἀνδρός, εἰ μὲν βούλει, ἐλευθέρου, εἰ δὲ βούλει,
δούλου. καὶ ἄλλαι πάμπολλαι ἀρεταί εἰσιν, ὥστε οὐκ 72
ἀπορία εἰπεῖν ἀρετῆς πέρι ὃ τι ἐστίν· καθ' ἐκάστην γὰρ
τῶν πράξεων καὶ τῶν ἡλικιῶν πρὸς ἕκαστον ἔργον ἐκάστω
ἡμῶν ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐστίν, ὡσαύτως δὲ οἶμαι, ὦ Σώκρατες, καὶ ἡ
κακία. 5

ΣΩ. πολλῇ γέ τιμι εὐτυχία ἔοικα κεχρησθαι, ὦ Μένων,
εἰ μίαν ζητῶν ἀρετὴν σμῆνός τι ἀνηύρηκα ἀρετῶν παρὰ σοὶ
κείμενον. ἀτάρ, ὦ Μένων, κατὰ ταύτην τὴν εἰκόνα τὴν
περὶ τὰ σμῆνη, εἴ μου ἐρομένου μελίττης περὶ οὐσίας ὃ τι b
ποτ' ἐστίν, πολλὰς καὶ παντοδαπὰς ἔλεγεσ αὐτὰς εἶναι, τί
ἂν ἀπεκρίνω μοι, εἴ σε ἡρόμην· ἄρα τούτῳ φῆς πολλὰς
καὶ παντοδαπὰς εἶναι καὶ διαφερούσας ἀλλήλων, τῷ μελίττας
εἶναι; ἢ τούτῳ μὲν οὐδὲν διαφέρουσιν, ἄλλῳ δέ τῳ, οἶον 5
ἢ κάλλει ἢ μεγέθει ἢ ἄλλῳ τῳ τῶν τοιούτων; εἰπέ, τί ἂν
ἀπεκρίνω οὕτως ἐρωτηθεῖς;

MEN. τοῦτ' ἔγωγε, ὅτι οὐδὲν διαφέρουσιν, ἢ μέλιτται
εἰσὶν, ἢ ἑτέρα τῆς ἑτέρας.

ΣΩ. εἰ οὖν εἶπον μετὰ ταῦτα· 'τοῦτο τοίνυν μοι c
αὐτὸ εἰπέ, ὦ Μένων· ᾧ οὐδὲν διαφέρουσιν ἀλλὰ ταυτόν

εἰσιν ἅπασαι, τί τοῦτο φῆς εἶναι; εἶχες δήπου ἂν τί μοι εἰπεῖν;

MEN. ἔγωγε.

5

ΣΩ. οὐτῶ δὴ καὶ περὶ τῶν ἀρετῶν· κἄν εἰ πολλαὶ καὶ παντοδαπαὶ εἰσιν, ἔν γέ τι εἶδος ταῦτόν ἅπασαι ἔχουσιν δι' ὃ εἰσὶν ἀρεταί, εἰς ὃ καλῶς που ἔχει ἀποβλέψαντα τὸν ἀποκρινόμενον τῷ ἐρωτήσαντι ἐκείνο δηλῶσαι, ὃ τυγχάνει οὐσα ἀρετῇ· ἢ οὐ μανθάνεις ὃ τι λέγω;

d

MEN. δοκῶ γέ μοι μανθάνειν· οὐ μέντοι ὥς βούλομαί γε πῶ κατέχω τὸ ἐρωτώμενον.

ΣΩ. πότερον δὲ περὶ ἀρετῆς μόνον σοι οὐτῶ δοκεῖ, ὦ Μένων, ἄλλη μὲν ἀνδρὸς εἶναι, ἄλλη δὲ γυναικὸς καὶ τῶν ἄλλων, ἢ καὶ περὶ ὑγείας καὶ περὶ μεγέθους καὶ περὶ ἰσχύος ὡσαύτως; ἄλλη μὲν ἀνδρὸς δοκεῖ σοι εἶναι ὑγία, ἄλλη δὲ γυναικὸς; ἢ ταῦτόν πανταχοῦ εἶδος ἔστιν, ἐάνπερ ὑγία ᾖ, ἐάντε ἐν ἀνδρὶ ἐάντε ἐν ἄλλῳ ὅπως οὖν ᾖ;

5

e

MEN. ἢ αὕτη μοι δοκεῖ ὑγεία γε εἶναι καὶ ἀνδρὸς καὶ γυναικὸς.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν καὶ μέγεθος καὶ ἰσχύς; ἐάνπερ ἰσχυρὰ γυνὴ ᾖ, τῷ αὐτῷ εἶδει καὶ τῇ αὐτῇ ἰσχύϊ ἰσχυρὰ ἔσται; τὸ γὰρ τῇ αὐτῇ τοῦτο λέγω· οὐδὲν διαφέρει πρὸς τὸ ἰσχύς εἶναι ἢ ἰσχύς, ἐάντε ἐν ἀνδρὶ ἢ ἐάντε ἐν γυναικί. ἢ δοκεῖ τί σοι διαφέρειν;

5

MEN. οὐκ ἔμοιγε.

ΣΩ. ἢ δὲ ἀρετὴ πρὸς τὸ ἀρετὴ εἶναι διοίσει τι, ἐάντε ἐν παιδί ἢ ἐάντε ἐν πρεσβύτῃ, ἐάντε ἐν γυναικὶ ἐάντε ἐν ἀνδρί;

73

MEN. ἔμοιγέ πως δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες, τοῦτο οὐκέτι ὅμοιον εἶναι τοῖς ἄλλοις τούτοις.

5

ΣΩ. τί δέ; οὐκ ἀνδρὸς μὲν ἀρετὴν ἔλεγες πόλιν εἶ

διοικεῖν, γυναικὸς δὲ οἰκίαν; ΜΕΝ. ἔγωγε. ΣΩ. ἄρ' οὖν οἶόν τε εὖ διοικεῖν ἢ πόλιν ἢ οἰκίαν ἢ ἄλλο ὅτιοῦν, μὴ σωφρόνως καὶ δικαίως διοικοῦντα; ΜΕΝ. οὐ δῆτα. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἄνπερ δικαίως καὶ σωφρόνως διοικῶσιν, δικαιοσύνη καὶ σωφροσύνη διοικήσουσιν; ΜΕΝ. ἀνάγκη. ΣΩ. τῶν αὐτῶν ἄρα ἀμφοτέροι δέονται, εἴπερ μέλλουσιν ἀγαθοὶ εἶναι, καὶ ἡ γυνὴ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ, δικαιοσύνης καὶ σωφροσύνης. ΜΕΝ. φαίνονται. ΣΩ. τί δὲ παῖς καὶ πρεσβύτης; μὴν ἀκόλαστοι ὄντες καὶ ἄδικοι ἀγαθοὶ ἂν ποτε γένοιοντο; ΜΕΝ. οὐ δῆτα. ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ σώφρονες καὶ δίκαιοι; ΜΕΝ. ναί. ΣΩ. πάντες ἄρ' ἀνθρώποι τῷ αὐτῷ τρόπῳ ἀγαθοὶ εἰσιν· τῶν αὐτῶν γὰρ τυχόντες ἀγαθοὶ γίγνονται. ΜΕΝ. ἔοικε. ΣΩ. οὐκ ἂν δήπου, εἰ γε μὴ ἡ αὐτὴ ἀρετὴ ἦν αὐτῶν, τῷ αὐτῷ ἂν τρόπῳ ἀγαθοὶ ᾗσαν. ΜΕΝ. οὐ δῆτα.

ΣΩ. ἐπειδὴ τοίνυν ἡ αὐτὴ ἀρετὴ πάντων ἐστίν, πειρῶ εἰπεῖν καὶ ἀναμνησθῆναι τί αὐτό φησι Γοργίας εἶναι καὶ οὐ μετ' ἐκείνου.

ΜΕΝ. τί ἄλλο γ' ἢ ἄρχειν οἶόν τ' εἶναι τῶν ἀνθρώπων; εἴπερ ἓν γέ τι ζητεῖς κατὰ πάντων.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μὴν ζητῶ γε. ἀλλ' ἄρα καὶ παιδὸς ἡ αὐτὴ ἀρετὴ, ὦ Μένων, καὶ δούλου, ἄρχειν οἶω τε εἶναι τοῦ δεσπότου, καὶ δοκεῖ σοι ἔτι ἂν δούλος εἶναι ὁ ἄρχων;

ΜΕΝ. οὐ πάντῳ μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. οὐ γὰρ εἰκός, ὦ ἄριστε· ἔτι γὰρ καὶ τόδε σκόπει. ἄρχειν φῆς οἶόν τ' εἶναι. οὐ προσθήσομεν αὐτόσε τὸ δικαίως, ἀδίκως δὲ μή;

ΜΕΝ. οἶμαι ἔγωγε· ἡ γὰρ δικαιοσύνη, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀρετὴ ἐστίν.

ΣΩ. πότερον ἀρετὴ, ὦ Μένων, ἢ ἀρετὴ τις;

ΜΕΝ. πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις;

ΣΩ. ὡς περὶ ἄλλου ὁτουοῦν. οἶον, εἰ βούλει, στρογ-
 γυλότητος πέρι εἵπομι' ἂν ἔγωγε ὅτι σχῆμά τί ἐστιν, οὐχ
 οὕτως ἀπλῶς ὅτι σχῆμα. διὰ ταῦτα δὲ οὕτως ἂν εἵπομι, 5
 ὅτι καὶ ἄλλα ἔστι σχήματα.

MEN. ὀρθῶς γε λέγων σύ, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐγὼ λέγω οὐ μόνον
 δικαιοσύνην ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄλλας εἶναι ἀρετάς.

ΣΩ. τίνας ταύτας; εἰπέ. οἶον καὶ ἐγὼ σοι εἵπομι ἂν 74
 καὶ ἄλλα σχήματα, εἴ με κελεύεις· καὶ σὺ οὖν ἐμοὶ εἰπέ
 ἄλλας ἀρετάς.

MEN. ἡ ἀνδρεία τοίνυν ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ ἀρετὴ εἶναι καὶ
 σωφροσύνη καὶ σοφία καὶ μεγαλοπρέπεια καὶ ἄλλαι πάμ- 5
 πολλαι.

ΣΩ. πάλιν, ὦ Μένων, ταῦτόν πεπόνθαμεν· πολλὰς αὖ
 ἠύρηκαμεν ἀρετὰς μίαν ζητοῦντες, ἄλλον τρόπον ἢ νυνδὴ·
 τὴν δὲ μίαν, ἢ διὰ πάντων τούτων ἐστίν, οὐ δυνάμεθα
 ἀνευρεῖν. 10

MEN. οὐ γὰρ δύναμαί πω, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὥς σὺ ζητεῖς,
 μίαν ἀρετὴν λαβεῖν κατὰ πάντων, ὥσπερ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις. b

ΣΩ. εἰκότως γε· ἀλλ' ἐγὼ προθυμήσομαι, ἐὰν οἶός τ'
 ὦ, ἡμᾶς προβιβάσαι. μανθάνεις γάρ που ὅτι οὕτωςι ἔχει
 περὶ παντός· εἴ τίς σε ἀνέροιτο τοῦτο ὃ νυνδὴ ἐγὼ ἔλεγον,
 'τί ἐστιν σχῆμα, ὦ Μένων;' εἰ αὐτῷ εἶπες ὅτι στρογ- 5
 γυλότης, εἴ σοι εἶπεν ἄπερ ἐγώ, 'πότερον σχῆμα ἢ στρογ-
 γυλότης ἐστὶν ἢ σχῆμά τι;' εἶπες δήπου ἂν ὅτι σχῆμά τι.

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν διὰ ταῦτα, ὅτι καὶ ἄλλα ἔστιν σχήματα; c

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. καὶ εἴ γε προσανηρώτα σε ὅποια, ἔλεγες ἄν;

MEN. ἔγωγε.

ΣΩ. καὶ αὖ εἰ περὶ χρώματος ὡσαύτως ἀνήρετο ὃ τι 5
 ἐστίν, καὶ εἰπόντος σου ὅτι τὸ λευκόν, μετὰ ταῦτα ὑπέλαβεν
 ὁ ἐρωτῶν· ‘πότερον τὸ λευκὸν χρώμά ἐστιν ἢ χρώμά τι;’
 εἶπες ἂν ὅτι χρώμά τι, διότι καὶ ἄλλα τυγχάνει ὄντα;

ΜΕΝ. ἔγωγε.

ΣΩ. καὶ εἰ γέ σε ἐκέλευε λέγειν ἄλλα χρώματα, ἔλεγες 10
 ἂν ἄλλα, ἃ οὐδὲν ἦττον τυγχάνει ὄντα χρώματα τοῦ λευκοῦ; d

ΜΕΝ. ναί.

ΣΩ. εἰ οὖν ὥσπερ ἐγὼ μετῆι τὸν λόγον, καὶ ἔλεγεν
 ὅτι ‘αἰεὶ εἰς πολλὰ ἀφικνούμεθα, ἀλλὰ μὴ μοι οὕτως,
 ἀλλ’ ἐπειδὴ τὰ πολλὰ ταῦτα ἐνὶ τινι προσαγορεύεις ὀνό- 5
 ματι, καὶ φῆς οὐδὲν αὐτῶν ὃ τι οὐ σχῆμα εἶναι, καὶ ταῦτα
 καὶ ἐναντία ὄντα ἀλλήλοις, ὃ τι ἐστὶν τοῦτο ὃ οὐδὲν ἦττον
 κατέχει τὸ στρογγύλον ἢ τὸ εὐθύ, ὃ δὴ ὀνομάζεις σχῆμα
 καὶ οὐδὲν μᾶλλον φῆς τὸ στρογγύλον σχῆμα εἶναι ἢ τὸ e
 εὐθύ;’ ἢ οὐχ οὕτω λέγεις;

ΜΕΝ. ἔγωγε.

ΣΩ. ἄρ’ οὖν, ὅταν οὕτω λέγῃς, τότε οὐδὲν μᾶλλον φῆς
 τὸ στρογγύλον εἶναι στρογγύλον ἢ εὐθύ, οὐδὲ τὸ εὐθὺ εὐθὺ 5
 ἢ στρογγύλον;

ΜΕΝ. οὐ δῆπου, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μὴν σχῆμά γε οὐδὲν μᾶλλον φῆς εἶναι τὸ
 στρογγύλον τοῦ εὐθέος, οὐδὲ τὸ ἕτερον τοῦ ἐτέρου.

ΜΕΝ. ἀληθὴ λέγεις. 10

ΣΩ. τί ποτε οὖν τοῦτο οὐ τοῦτο ὀνομά ἐστιν, τὸ σχῆμα;
 πειρώ λέγειν. εἰ οὖν τῷ ἐρωτῶντι οὕτως ἢ περὶ σχήματος 75
 ἢ χρώματος εἶπες ὅτι ‘ἀλλ’ οὐδὲ μανθάνω ἔγωγε ὃ τι
 βούλει, ὦ ἄνθρωπε, οὐδὲ οἶδα ὃ τι λέγεις,’ ἴσως ἂν ἐθαύ-
 μασε καὶ εἶπεν· ‘οὐ μανθάνεις ὃ τι ζητῶ τὸ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν

τούτοις ταυτόν; ἢ οὐδὲ ἐπὶ τούτοις, ὦ Μένων, ἔχουσ ἂν 5
εἰπεῖν, εἴ τίς σε ἐρωτῶῃ· τί ἐστὶν ἐπὶ τῷ στρογγύλῳ
καὶ εὐθεῖ καὶ ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις, ἃ δὴ σχήματα καλεῖς, ταυτόν
ἐπὶ πᾶσιν; πειρῶ εἰπεῖν, ἵνα καὶ γένηταί σοι μελέτη πρὸς
τὴν περὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς ἀπόκρισιν.

MEN. μή, ἀλλὰ σύ, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἰπέ. b

ΣΩ. βούλει σοι χαρίσωμαι;

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. ἐθελήσεις οὖν καὶ σὺ ἐμοὶ εἰπεῖν περὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς;

MEN. ἔγωγε. 5

ΣΩ. προθυμητέον τοῖνυν· ἄξιον γάρ.

MEN. πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. φέρε δὴ, πειρώμεθά σοι εἰπεῖν τί ἐστὶν σχῆμα.
σκοπεῖ οὖν εἰ τόδε ἀποδέχῃ αὐτὸ εἶναι· ἔστω γὰρ δὴ ἡμῖν
τοῦτο σχῆμα, ὃ μόνον τῶν ὄντων τυγχάνει χρώματι αἰὲ 10
ἐπόμενον. ἱκανῶς σοι, ἢ ἄλλως πως ζητεῖς; ἐγὼ γὰρ κἂν
οὕτως ἀγαπῶν εἴ μοι ἀρετὴν εἴποις. c

MEN. ἀλλὰ τοῦτό γε εὐθες, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. πῶς λέγεις;

MEN. ὅτι σχῆμά πού ἐστιν κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον ὃ αἰὲ
χρόα ἔπεται. εἰεν· εἰ δὲ δὴ τὴν χροάν τις μὴ φαίη εἰδέναι, 5
ἀλλὰ ὡσαύτως ἀποροὶ ὥσπερ περὶ τοῦ σχήματος, τί ἂν οἶε
σοι ἀποκεκρίσθαι;

ΣΩ. τάληθῇ ἔγωγε· καὶ εἰ μὲν γε τῶν σοφῶν τις εἴη
καὶ ἐριστικῶν τε καὶ ἀγωνιστικῶν ὁ ἐρόμενος, εἴπομι' ἂν
αὐτῷ ὅτι· ἐμοὶ μὲν εἴρηται· εἰ δὲ μὴ ὀρθῶς λέγω, σὸν d
ἔργον λαμβάνειν λόγον καὶ ἐλέγχειν.' εἰ δὲ ὥσπερ ἐγώ
τε καὶ σὺ νυνὶ φίλοι ὄντες βούλουτο ἀλλήλοις διαλέγεσθαι,

δεῖ δὴ πρότερόν πως καὶ διαλεκτικώτερον ἀποκρίνεσθαι.
 ἔστι δὲ ἴσως τὸ διαλεκτικώτερον μὴ μόνον τάληθῃ ἀποκρί- 5
 νεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ δι' ἐκείνων ὧν ἂν προσομολογῇ εἰδέναι
 ὁ ἐρωτώμενος. πειράσομαι δὴ καὶ ἐγὼ σοι οὕτως εἰπεῖν.
 λέγε γάρ μοι· τελευτὴν καλεῖς τι; τοιόνδε λέγω οἶον πέρασ e
 καὶ ἔσχατον—πάντα ταῦτα ταυτόν τι λέγω· ἴσως δ' ἂν
 ἡμῖν Πρόδικος διαφέροιτο, ἀλλὰ σύ γέ που καλεῖς πεπεράνθαι
 τι καὶ τετελευτηκέναι—τὸ τοιοῦτον βούλομαι λέγειν, οὐδὲν
 ποικίλον. 5

ΜΕΝ. ἀλλὰ καλῶ, καὶ οἶμαι μανθάνειν ὃ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. τί δ'; ἐπίπεδον καλεῖς τι, καὶ ἔτερον αὖ στερεόν, 76
 οἶον ταῦτα τὰ ἐν ταῖς γεωμετρίαις;

ΜΕΝ. ἔγωγε καλῶ.

ΣΩ. ἤδη τοῖνυν ἂν μάθοις μου ἐκ τούτων σχῆμα ὃ
 λέγω. κατὰ γὰρ παντὸς σχήματος τοῦτο λέγω, εἰς ὃ τὸ 5
 στερεὸν περαίνει, τοῦτ' εἶναι σχῆμα· ὅπερ ἂν συλλαβὼν
 εἴποιμι στερεοῦ πέρασ σχῆμα εἶναι.

ΜΕΝ. τὸ δὲ χρῶμα τί λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. ὑβριστής γ' εἶ, ὦ Μένων· ἀνδρὶ πρεσβύτῃ πρά- 10
 γματα προστάτεις ἀποκρίνεσθαι, αὐτὸς δὲ οὐκ ἐθέλεις
 ἀναμνησθεὶς εἰπεῖν ὃ τι ποτε λέγει Γοργίας ἀρετὴν εἶναι. b

ΜΕΝ. ἀλλ' ἐπειδάν μοι σὺ τοῦτ' εἴπῃς, ὦ Σώκρατες,
 ἐρῶ σοι.

ΣΩ. κἂν κατακεκαλυμμένος τις γνοίῃ, ὦ Μένων, διαλε-
 γομένου σου, ὅτι καλὸς εἶ καὶ ἐρασταί σοι ἔτι εἰσίν. 5

MEN. τί δή;

ΣΩ. ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀλλ' ἢ ἐπιτάττεις ἐν τοῖς λόγοις, ὅπερ
ποιοῦσιν οἱ τρυφῶντες, αἵτε τυραννεύοντες ἕως ἂν ἐν ᾧρα ᾧσιν, c
καὶ ἅμα ἐμοῦ ἴσως κατέγνωκας ὅτι εἰμὶ ἡττων τῶν καλῶν·
χαριεῖμαι οὖν σοι καὶ ἀποκρινούμαι.

MEN. πάνυ μὲν οὖν χάρισαι.

ΣΩ. βούλει οὖν σοι κατὰ Γοργίαν ἀποκρίνωμαι, ἥ ἂν
σὺ μάλιστα ἀκολουθήσῃς; 5

MEN. βούλομαι· πῶς γὰρ οὔ;

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν λέγετε ἀπορροάς τινας τῶν ὄντων κατὰ
Ἑμπεδοκλέα; MEN. σφόδρα γε. ΣΩ. καὶ πόρους εἰς
οὓς καὶ δι' ὧν αἱ ἀπορροαὶ πορεύονται; MEN. πάνυ γε.
ΣΩ. καὶ τῶν ἀπορροῶν τὰς μὲν ἀρμόττειν ἐνίοις τῶν 10
πόρων, τὰς δὲ ἐλάττους ἢ μείζους εἶναι; MEN. ἔστι d
ταῦτα. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν καὶ ὄψιν καλεῖς τι; MEN. ἔγωγε.

ΣΩ. ἐκ τούτων δὴ 'σύνες ὃ τοι λέγω,' ἔφη Πίνδαρος.
ἔστιν γὰρ χρῶα ἀπορροή σχημάτων ὅψει σύμμετρος καὶ
αἰσθητός. 5

MEN. ἄριστά μοι δοκεῖς, ὦ Σώκρατες, ταύτην τὴν
ἀπόκρισιν εἰρηκέναι.

ΣΩ. ἴσως γάρ σοι κατὰ συνήθειαν εἴρηται· καὶ ἅμα
οἶμαι ἐννοεῖς ὅτι ἔχοις ἂν ἐξ αὐτῆς εἰπεῖν καὶ φωνὴν ὃ ἔστι,
καὶ ὁσμὴν καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ τῶν τοιούτων. e

MEN. πάνυ μὲν οὖν.

ΣΩ. τραγικὴ γάρ ἐστιν, ὦ Μένων, ἡ ἀπόκρισις, ὥστε
ἀρέσκει σοι μᾶλλον ἢ ἡ περὶ τοῦ σχήματος.

MEN. ἔμοιγε. 5

ΣΩ. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔστιν, ὦ παῖ Ἀλεξιδήμου, ὥς ἐγὼ ἐμαυτὸν
πεῖθω, ἀλλ' ἐκείνη βελτίων· οἶμαι δὲ οὐδ' ἂν σοὶ δόξαι,

εἰ μή, ὥσπερ χθὲς ἔλεγες, ἀναγκαῖόν σοι ἀπιέναι πρὸ τῶν
μυστηρίων, ἀλλ' εἰ περιμέναις τε καὶ μνηθείης.

MEN. ἀλλὰ περιμένοιμ' ἄν, ὦ Σώκρατες, εἴ μοι πολλὰ 77
τοιαῦτα λέγοις.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μὴν προθυμίας γε οὐδὲν ἀπολείψω, καὶ σοῦ
ἔνεκα καὶ ἑμαυτοῦ, λέγων τοιαῦτα· ἀλλ' ὅπως μὴ σὺχ οἴός
τ' ἔσομαι πολλὰ τοιαῦτα λέγειν. ἀλλ' ἴθι δὴ πειρώ καὶ 5
σὺ ἐμοὶ τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν ἀποδοῦναι, κατὰ ὅλου εἰπὼν ἀρετῆς
πὲρι ὃ τι ἐστίν, καὶ παῦσαι πολλὰ ποιῶν ἐκ τοῦ ἐνός, ὅπερ
φασὶ τοὺς συντρίβοντάς τι ἐκάστοτε οἱ σκώπτοντες, ἀλλὰ
ἑάσας ὅλην καὶ ὑγιῇ εἰπὲ τί ἐστὶν ἀρετὴ. τὰ δέ γε παρα-
δείγματα παρ' ἐμοῦ εἴληφας. b

MEN. δοκεῖ τοίνυν μοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀρετὴ εἶναι, καθά-
περ ὁ ποιητὴς λέγει, 'χαίρειν τε καλοῖσι καὶ δύνασθαι'
καὶ ἐγὼ τοῦτο λέγω ἀρετὴν, ἐπιθυμοῦντα τῶν καλῶν δυνατὸν
εἶναι πορίζεσθαι. 5

ΣΩ. ἄρα λέγεις τὸν τῶν καλῶν ἐπιθυμοῦντα ἀγαθῶν
ἐπιθυμητὴν εἶναι; MEN. μάλιστά γε. ΣΩ. ἄρα ὡς
ὄντων τινῶν οἱ τῶν κακῶν ἐπιθυμοῦσιν, ἐτέρων δὲ οἱ τῶν
ἀγαθῶν; οὐ πάντες, ὦριστε, δοκοῦσί σοι τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐπι- c
θυμεῖν; MEN. οὐκ ἔμοιγε. ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ τινες τῶν κακῶν;
MEN. ναί. ΣΩ. οἰόμενοι τὰ κακὰ ἀγαθὰ εἶναι, λέγεις,
ἢ καὶ γινώσκοντες ὅτι κακὰ ἐστὶν ὅμως ἐπιθυμοῦσιν αὐ-
τῶν; MEN. ἀμφότερα ἔμοιγε δοκοῦσιν. ΣΩ. ἦ γὰρ 5
δοκεῖ τίς σοι, ὦ Μένων, γινώσκων τὰ κακὰ ὅτι κακὰ ἐστὶν
ὅμως ἐπιθυμεῖν αὐτῶν; MEN. μάλιστα. ΣΩ. τί ἐπιθυ-
μεῖν λέγεις; ἢ γενέσθαι αὐτῶ; MEN. γενέσθαι· τί γὰρ
ἄλλο; ΣΩ. πότερον ἡγούμενος τὰ κακὰ ὠφελεῖν ἐκείνον d

ᾧ ἂν γένηται, ἢ γιγνώσκων τὰ κακὰ ὅτι βλάπτει ᾧ ἂν παρῇ; ΜΕΝ. εἰσὶ μὲν οἱ ἡγούμενοι τὰ κακὰ ὠφελεῖν, εἰσὶν δὲ καὶ οἱ γιγνώσκοντες ὅτι βλάπτει. ΣΩ. ἢ καὶ δοκοῦσί σοι γιγνώσκειν τὰ κακὰ ὅτι κακὰ ἐστὶν οἱ ἡγούμενοι τὰ κακὰ ὠφελεῖν; ΜΕΝ. οὐ πάνυ μοι δοκεῖ τοῦτό γε. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν δῆλον ὅτι οὗτοι μὲν οὐ τῶν κακῶν ἐπιθυμοῦσιν, οἱ ἀγνοοῦντες αὐτά, ἀλλὰ ἐκείνων ᾧ ᾧοντο ἀγαθὰ εἶναι, ἔστιν δὲ ταῦτά γε κακὰ· ὥστε οἱ ἀγνοοῦντες αὐτὰ καὶ οἰόμενοι ἀγαθὰ εἶναι δῆλον ὅτι τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐπιθυμοῦσιν. ἢ οὐ; ΜΕΝ. κινδυνεύουσιν οὗτοί γε.

ΣΩ. τί δέ; οἱ τῶν κακῶν μὲν ἐπιθυμοῦντες, ὡς φῆς σύ, ἡγούμενοι δὲ τὰ κακὰ βλάπτειν ἐκείνον ᾧ ἂν γίγνηται, γιγνώσκουσιν δήπου ὅτι βλαβήσονται ὑπ' αὐτῶν; ΜΕΝ. ἀνάγκη. ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ τοὺς βλαπτομένους οὗτοι οὐκ οἶονται ἀθλίους εἶναι καθ' ὅσον βλάπτονται; ΜΕΝ. καὶ τοῦτο ἀνάγκη. ΣΩ. τοὺς δὲ ἀθλίους οὐ κακοδαίμονας; ΜΕΝ. οἶμαι ἔγωγε. ΣΩ. ἔστιν οὖν ὅστις βούλεται ἄθλιος καὶ κακοδαίμων εἶναι; ΜΕΝ. οὐ μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες. ΣΩ. οὐκ ἄρα βούλεται, ὦ Μένων, τὰ κακὰ οὐδεῖς, εἴπερ μὴ βούλεται τοιοῦτος εἶναι. τί γὰρ ἄλλο ἐστὶν ἄθλιον εἶναι ἢ ἐπιθυμῆν τε τῶν κακῶν καὶ κτᾶσθαι; ΜΕΝ. κινδυνεύεις ἀληθῆ λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες· καὶ οὐδεῖς βούλεσθαι τὰ κακά.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν νυνδὴ ἔλεγες ὅτι ἔστιν ἡ ἀρετὴ βούλεσθαι τε τὰγαθὰ καὶ δύνασθαι; ΜΕΝ. εἶπον γάρ. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν τοῦ λεχθέντος τὸ μὲν βούλεσθαι πᾶσιν ὑπάρχει, καὶ ταύτῃ γε οὐδὲν ὁ ἕτερος τοῦ ἐτέρου βελτίων; ΜΕΝ. φαίνεται. ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ δῆλον ὅτι εἴπερ ἐστὶ βελτίων ἄλλος ἄλλου, κατὰ τὸ δύνασθαι ἂν εἴη ἀμείνων. ΜΕΝ. πάνυ γε. ΣΩ. τοῦτ' ἔστιν ἄρα, ὡς ἔοικε, κατὰ τὸν σὸν λόγον ἀρετῇ,

δύναμις τοῦ πορίζεσθαι τὰγαθά. ΜΕΝ. παντάπασι μοι c
δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὕτως ἔχειν ὥς σὺ νῦν ὑπολαμβάνεις.

ΣΩ. ἴδωμεν δὴ καὶ τοῦτο εἰ ἀληθὲς λέγεις· ἴσως γὰρ
ἂν εὖ λέγοις. τὰγαθὰ φῆς οἶόν τ' εἶναι πορίζεσθαι ἀρετὴν
εἶναι; ΜΕΝ. ἔγωγε. ΣΩ. ἀγαθὰ δὲ καλεῖς οὐχὶ οἶον 5

ὑγίειάν τε καὶ πλοῦτον; ΜΕΝ. καὶ χρυσίον λέγω καὶ
ἀργύριον κτᾶσθαι καὶ τιμὰς ἐν πόλει καὶ ἀρχάς. ΣΩ. μὴ
ἄλλ' ἅττα λέγεις τὰγαθὰ ἢ τὰ τοιαῦτα; ΜΕΝ. οὐκ, ἀλλὰ

πάντα λέγω τὰ τοιαῦτα. ΣΩ. εἰεν· χρυσίον δὲ δὴ καὶ d
ἀργύριον πορίζεσθαι ἀρετὴ ἐστίν, ὥς φησι Μένων ὁ τοῦ
μεγάλου βασιλέως πατρικὸς ξένος. πότερον προστιθεῖς

τούτῳ τῷ πόρῳ, ὦ Μένων, τὸ δικαίως καὶ ὀσίως, ἢ οὐδὲν
σοι διαφέρει, ἀλλὰ κἂν ἀδίκως τις αὐτὰ πορίζηται, ὁμοίως 5
σὺ αὐτὰ ἀρετὴν καλεῖς; ΜΕΝ. οὐ δῆπου, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ κακίαν. ΜΕΝ. πάντως δῆπου. ΣΩ. δεῖ ἄρα,
ὥς ἔοικε, τούτῳ τῷ πόρῳ δικαιοσύνην ἢ σωφροσύνην ἢ
ὀσιότητα προσεῖναι, ἢ ἄλλο τι μόνιον ἀρετῆς· εἰ δὲ μή, e

οὐκ ἔσται ἀρετὴ, καίπερ ἐκπορίζουσα τὰγαθά. ΜΕΝ. πῶς
γὰρ ἄνευ τούτων ἀρετὴ γένοιτ' ἄν; ΣΩ. τὸ δὲ μὴ ἐκ-
πορίζειν χρυσίον καὶ ἀργύριον, ὅταν μὴ δίκαιον ᾖ, μήτε

αὐτῷ μήτε ἄλλῳ, οὐκ ἀρετὴ καὶ αὕτη ἐστὶν ἢ ἀπορία; 5
ΜΕΝ. φαίνεται. ΣΩ. οὐδὲν ἄρα μᾶλλον ὁ πόρος τῶν

τοιούτων ἀγαθῶν ἢ ἡ ἀπορία ἀρετὴ ἂν εἴη, ἀλλά, ὥς ἔοικεν,
ὁ μὲν ἂν μετὰ δικαιοσύνης γίγνηται, ἀρετὴ ἔσται, ὁ δ'
ἂν ἄνευ πάντων τῶν τοιούτων, κακία. ΜΕΝ. δοκεῖ μοι 79
ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι ὥς λέγεις.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν τούτων ἕκαστον ὀλίγον πρότερον μόριον ἀρετῆς ἔφαμεν εἶναι, τὴν δικαιοσύνην καὶ σωφροσύνην καὶ πάντα τὰ τοιαῦτα;

5

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. εἴτα, ὦ Μένων, παίζεις πρὸς με;

MEN. τί δῆ, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. ὅτι ἄρτι ἐμοῦ δεηθέντος σου μὴ καταγνύναι μηδὲ κερματίζειν τὴν ἀρετὴν, καὶ δόντος παραδείγματα καθ' ἃ δέοι ἀποκρίνεσθαι, τούτου μὲν ἡμέλησας, λέγεις δέ μοι ὅτι ἀρετὴ ἐστὶν οἶόν τ' εἶναι τὰγαθὰ πορίζεσθαι μετὰ δικαιοσύνης· τούτο δὲ φῆς μόριον ἀρετῆς εἶναι;

10

b

MEN. ἔγωγε.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν συμβαίνει ἐξ ὧν σὺ ὁμολογεῖς, τὸ μετὰ μορίου ἀρετῆς πράττειν ὃ τι ἂν πράττη, τοῦτο ἀρετὴν εἶναι· τὴν γὰρ δικαιοσύνην μόριον φῆς ἀρετῆς εἶναι, καὶ ἕκαστα τούτων. τί οὖν δὴ τοῦτο λέγω; ὅτι ἐμοῦ δεηθέντος ὅλον εἰπεῖν τὴν ἀρετὴν, αὐτὴν μὲν πολλοῦ δεῖς εἰπεῖν ὃ τι ἐστίν, πᾶσαν δὲ φῆς πρᾶξιν ἀρετὴν εἶναι, ἐάνπερ μετὰ μορίου ἀρετῆς πράττηται, ὥσπερ εἰρηκῶς ὃ τι ἀρετὴ ἐστὶν τὸ ὅλον καὶ ἤδη γνωσομένου ἐμοῦ, καὶ ἐὰν σὺ κατακερματίζῃς αὐτὴν κατὰ μόρια. δεῖται οὖν σοι πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς, ὥς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, τῆς αὐτῆς ἐρωτήσεως, ὦ φίλε Μένων, τί ἐστὶν ἀρετὴ, εἰ μετὰ μορίου ἀρετῆς πᾶσα πρᾶξις ἀρετὴ ἂν εἴη; τοῦτο γάρ ἐστὶν λέγειν, ὅταν λέγῃ τις, ὅτι πᾶσα ἢ μετὰ δικαιοσύνης πρᾶξις ἀρετὴ ἐστὶν. ἢ οὐ δοκεῖ σοι πάλιν δεῖσθαι τῆς αὐτῆς ἐρωτήσεως, ἀλλ' οἶει τινὰ εἰδέναι μόριον ἀρετῆς ὃ τι ἐστίν, αὐτὴν μὴ εἰδότα;

5

c

5

MEN. οὐκ ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

10

ΣΩ. εἰ γὰρ καὶ μέμνησαι, ὅτ' ἐγώ σοι ἄρτι ἀπεκρινάμην d
περὶ τοῦ σχήματος, ἀπεβάλλομέν που τὴν τοιαύτην ἀπό-
κρισιν τὴν διὰ τῶν ἔτι ζητουμένων καὶ μήπω ὠμολογημένων
ἐπιχειροῦσαν ἀποκρίνεσθαι.

MEN. καὶ ὀρθῶς γε ἀπεβάλλομεν, ὦ Σώκρατες.

5

ΣΩ. μὴ τοίνυν, ὦ ἄριστε, μηδὲ σὺ ἔτι ζητουμένης ἀρετῆς
ὅλης ὃ τι ἐστὶν οἴου διὰ τῶν ταύτης μορίων ἀποκρινόμενος
δηλώσει αὐτὴν ὀφωοῦν, ἢ ἄλλο ὅτιοῦν τούτῳ τῷ αὐτῷ e
τρόπῳ λέγων, ἀλλὰ πάλιν τῆς αὐτῆς δεήσεσθαι ἐρωτήσεως,
τίνος ὄντος ἀρετῆς λέγεις ἢ λέγεις· ἢ οὐδὲν σοι δοκῶ
λέγειν;

MEN. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖς ὀρθῶς λέγειν.

ΣΩ. ἀπόκριναι τοίνυν πάλιν ἐξ ἀρχῆς· τί φῆς ἀρετὴν 5
εἶναι καὶ σὺ καὶ ὁ ἐταῖρός σου;

MEN. ὦ Σώκρατες, ἤκουον μὲν ἔγωγε πρὶν καὶ συγγε-
νέσθαι σοι ὅτι σὺ οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἢ αὐτός τε ἀπορεῖς καὶ τοὺς 80
ἄλλους ποιεῖς ἀπορεῖν· καὶ νῦν, ὥς γέ μοι δοκεῖς, γοητεύεις
με καὶ φαρμάττεις καὶ ἀτεχνῶς κατεπάδεις, ὥστε μεστὸν
ἀπορίας γεγονέναι. καὶ δοκεῖς μοι παντελῶς, εἰ δεῖ τι καὶ
σκῶψαι, ὁμοιότατος εἶναι τό τε εἶδος καὶ τὰλλα ταύτῃ τῇ 5
πλατεία νάρκῃ τῇ θαλαττίᾳ· καὶ γὰρ αὕτη τὸν αἰὲ πλησιάζ-
οντα καὶ ἀπτόμενον ναρκᾶν ποιεῖ, καὶ σὺ δοκεῖς μοι νῦν ἐμὲ
τοιούτον τι πεποιηκέναι, ναρκᾶν· ἀληθῶς γὰρ ἔγωγε καὶ
τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ τὸ στόμα ναρκῶ, καὶ οὐκ ἔχω ὃ τι ἀποκρίνωμαί b
σοι. καίτοι μυριάκις γε περὶ ἀρετῆς παμπόλλους λόγους
εἶρηκα καὶ πρὸς πολλούς, καὶ πάνν εἶ, ὥς γε ἐμαντῷ ἐδόκουν·
νῦν δὲ οὐδ' ὃ τι ἐστὶν τὸ παράπαν ἔχω εἰπεῖν. καί μοι δοκεῖς
εἶ βουλευέσθαι οὐκ ἐκπλέων ἐνθένδε οὐδ' ἀποδημῶν· εἰ 5

γὰρ ξένος ἐν ἄλλῃ πόλει τοιαῦτα ποιοῖς, τάχ' ἂν ὡς γόης ἀπαχθείης.

ΣΩ. πανοῦργος εἶ, ὦ Μένων, καὶ ὀλίγου ἐξηπάτησάς με.

MEN. τί μάλιστα, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. γινώσκω σὺ ἔνεκά με ἤκασας. c

MEN. τίνος δὴ οἶε;

ΣΩ. ἵνα σε ἀντεικάσω. ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦτο οἶδα περὶ πάντων τῶν καλῶν, ὅτι χαίρουσιν εἰκαζόμενοι—λυσιτελεῖ γὰρ αὐτοῖς· καλαὶ γὰρ οἶμαι τῶν καλῶν καὶ αἱ εἰκόνες—ἀλλ' οὐκ 5 ἀντεικάσομαί σε. ἐγὼ δέ, εἰ μὲν ἢ νάρκη αὐτῇ ναρκῶσα οὕτω καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ποιεῖ ναρκᾶν, ἔοικα αὐτῇ· εἰ δὲ μή, οὐ. οὐ γὰρ εὐπορῶν αὐτὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ποιῶ ἀπορεῖν, ἀλλὰ παντὸς μᾶλλον αὐτὸς ἀπορῶν οὕτως καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους ποιῶ ἀπορεῖν. καὶ νῦν περὶ ἀρετῆς ὃ ἔστιν ἐγὼ μὲν οὐκ οἶδα, σὺ d μέντοι ἴσως πρότερον μὲν ἤδησθα πρὶν ἐμοῦ αἴψασθαι, νῦν μέντοι ὅμοιος εἶ οὐκ εἰδότε. ὅμως δὲ ἐθέλω μετὰ σοῦ σκέψασθαι καὶ συζητῆσαι ὅ τι ποτέ ἐστιν.

MEN. καὶ τίνα τρόπον ζητήσεις, ὦ Σώκρατες, τοῦτο ὃ 5 μὴ οἶσθα τὸ παράπαν ὃ τι ἐστίν; ποῖον γὰρ ὦν οὐκ οἶσθα προθέμενος ζητήσεις; ἢ εἰ καὶ ὅτι μάλιστα ἐντύχοις αὐτῷ, πῶς εἴσῃ ὃ τι τοῦτό ἐστιν ὃ σὺ οὐκ ἤδησθα;

ΣΩ. μανθάνω οἶον βούλει λέγειν, ὦ Μένων. ὁρᾷς e τοῦτον ὡς ἐριστικὸν λόγον κατάγεις, ὡς οὐκ ἄρα ἔστιν ζητεῖν ἀνθρώπῳ οὔτε ὃ οἶδε οὔτε ὃ μὴ οἶδε; οὔτε γὰρ ἂν ὃ γε οἶδεν ζητοῖ—οἶδεν γάρ, καὶ οὐδὲν δεῖ τῷ γε τοιούτῳ ζητήσεως—οὔτε ὃ μὴ οἶδεν—οὐδὲ γὰρ οἶδεν ὃ τι ζητήσει. 5

MEN. οὐκοῦν καλῶς σοι δοκεῖ λέγεσθαι ὁ λόγος οὗτος, 81 ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. οὐκ ἔμοιγε.

MEN. ἔχεις λέγειν ὅπη;

ΣΩ. ἔγωγε· ἀκήκοα γὰρ ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ γυναικῶν σοφῶν 5
περὶ τὰ θεῖα πράγματα—

ΜΕΝ. τίνα λόγον λεγόντων;

ΣΩ. ἀληθῆ, ἔμοιγε δοκεῖν, καὶ καλόν.

ΜΕΝ. τίνα τοῦτον, καὶ τίνες οἱ λέγοντες;

ΣΩ. οἱ μὲν λέγοντές εἰσι τῶν ἱερέων τε καὶ τῶν ἱερειῶν 10
ὅσοις μεμέληκε περὶ ὧν μεταχειρίζονται λόγον οἷσις τ' εἶναι
διδόναι· λέγει δὲ καὶ Πίνδαρος καὶ ἄλλοι πολλοὶ τῶν ποιητῶν b
ὅσοι θεοὶ εἰσιν. ἃ δὲ λέγουσιν, ταυτὶ ἐστίν· ἀλλὰ σκόπει
εἴ σοι δοκοῦσιν ἀληθῆ λέγειν. φασὶ γὰρ τὴν ψυχὴν τοῦ
ἀνθρώπου εἶναι ἀθάνατον, καὶ τοτὲ μὲν τελευτᾶν—δὲ δὴ
ἀποθνήσκειν καλοῦσι—τοτὲ δὲ πάλιν γίνεσθαι, ἀπόλλυσθαι 5
δ' οὐδέποτε· δεῖν δὴ διὰ ταῦτα ὥς ὁσιώτατα διαβιώναι τὸν
βίον· οἷσιν γὰρ ἂν—

Φερσεφόνα πωρὰν παλαιοῦ πένθεος

δέξεται, εἰς τὸν ὑπερθεὶν ἄλιον κείνων ἐνάτω ἔτει

ἀντιδοῖ ψυχὰς πάλιν, 10

ἐκ τῶν βασιλῆς ἀγανοὶ c

καὶ σθένει κραιπνοὶ σοφία τε μέγιστοι

ἄνδρες αὖξοντ' ἐς δὲ τὸν λοιπὸν χρόνον ἥρωες ἀγνοὶ

πρὸς ἀνθρώπων καλεῦνται.

Pindar Fr. 133

ἄτε οὖν ἡ ψυχὴ ἀθάνατός τε οὖσα καὶ πολλάκις γεγонуῖα, καὶ 5
ἑωρακυῖα καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε καὶ τὰ ἐν Ἄιδου καὶ πάντα
χρήματα, οὐκ ἔστιν ὅτι οὐ μεμάθηκεν· ὥστε οὐδὲν θαυμαστὸν
καὶ περὶ ἀρετῆς καὶ περὶ ἄλλων οἷόν τ' εἶναι αὐτὴν ἀναμνη-

σθῆναι, ἃ γε καὶ πρότερον ἠπίστατο. ἄτε γὰρ τῆς φύσεως ἀπάσης συγγενούς οὐσης, καὶ μεμαθηκυίας τῆς ψυχῆς ἅπαντα, d οὐδὲν καλῶν ἐν μόνον ἀναμνησθέντα—ὃ δὴ μάθησιν καλοῦσιν ἄνθρωποι—τᾶλλα πάντα αὐτὸν ἀνευρεῖν, εἴαν τις ἀνδρείος ᾗ καὶ μὴ ἀποκάμνη ζητῶν· τὸ γὰρ ζητεῖν ἄρα καὶ τὸ μανθάνειν ἀνάμνησις ὅλον ἐστίν. οὐκ οὐκ δὲ πείθεσθαι τούτῳ τῷ 5 ἐριστικῷ λόγῳ· οὗτος μὲν γὰρ ἂν ἡμᾶς ἀργούς ποιήσειεν καὶ ἔστιν τοῖς μαλακοῖς τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἡδὺς ἀκοῦσαι, ὃδε δὲ ἐργατικούς τε καὶ ζητητικούς ποιεῖ· ὧς ἐγὼ πιστεύων e ἀληθεῖ εἶναι ἐθέλω μετὰ σοῦ ζητεῖν ἀρετὴν ὃ τι ἐστίν.

MEN. ναί, ὦ Σώκρατες· ἀλλὰ πῶς λέγεις τοῦτο, ὅτι οὐ μανθάνομεν, ἀλλὰ ἦν καλοῦμεν μάθησιν ἀνάμνησίς ἐστιν; 5 ἔχεις με τοῦτο διδάξαι ὥς οὕτως ἔχει;

ΣΩ. καὶ ἄρτι εἶπον, ὦ Μένων, ὅτι πανούργος εἶ, καὶ νῦν ἐρωτᾷς εἰ ἔχω σε διδάξαι, ὃς οὐ φημι διδαχὴν εἶναι 82 ἀλλ' ἀνάμνησιν, ἵνα δὴ εὐθὺς φαίνωμαι αὐτὸς ἐμαυτῷ τάναντία λέγων.

MEN. οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐ πρὸς τοῦτο βλέψας εἶπον, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ τοῦ ἔθους· ἀλλ' εἰ πῶς μοι ἔχεις 5 ἐνδείξασθαι ὅτι ἔχει ὥσπερ λέγεις, ἐνδείξαι.

ΣΩ. ἀλλ' ἔστι μὲν οὐ ράδιον, ὅμως δὲ ἐθέλω προθυμηθῆναι σοῦ ἕνεκα. ἀλλὰ μοι προσκάλεσον τῶν πολλῶν ἀκολούθων τουτωνὶ τῶν σαυτοῦ ἕνα, ὅντινα βούλει, ἵνα ἐν b τούτῳ σοι ἐπιδείξωμαι.

MEN. πάνυ γε δεῦρο πρόσελθε.

ΣΩ. Ἑλλην μὲν ἐστὶ καὶ ἑλληνίζει;

MEN. πάνυ γε σφόδρα, οἰκογενὴς γε. 5

ΣΩ. πρόσεχε δὴ τὸν νοῦν ὁπότερ' ἂν σοι φαίνεται, ἢ ἀναμνησκόμενος ἢ μανθάνων παρ' ἐμοῦ.

ΜΕΝ. ἀλλὰ προσέξω.

ΣΩ. εἰπέ δὴ μοι, ὦ παῖ, γινώσκεις τετράγωνον χωρίον ὅτι τοιοῦτόν ἐστιν; ΠΑΙ. ἔγωγε. ΣΩ. ἔστιν οὖν 10
τετράγωνον χωρίον ἴσας ἔχον τὰς γραμμὰς ταύτας πάσας, c
τέτταρας οὐσας; ΠΑΙ. πάνυ γε. ΣΩ. οὐ καὶ ταυτασὶ
τὰς διὰ μέσου ἐστὶν ἴσας ἔχον; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. οὐ-
κοῦν εἴη ἂν τοιοῦτον χωρίον καὶ μείζον καὶ ἑλαττον;
ΠΑΙ. πάνυ γε. ΣΩ. εἰ οὖν εἴη αὕτη ἡ πλευρὰ δυοῖν 5
ποδοῖν καὶ αὕτη δυοῖν, πόσων ἂν εἴη ποδῶν τὸ ὅλον; ὦδε
δὲ σκόπει· εἰ ἦν ταύτῃ δυοῖν ποδοῖν, ταύτῃ δὲ ἐνὸς ποδὸς
μόνον, ἄλλο τι ἄπαξ ἂν ἦν δυοῖν ποδοῖν τὸ χωρίον; ΠΑΙ.
ναί. ΣΩ. ἐπειδὴ δὲ δυοῖν ποδοῖν καὶ ταύτῃ, ἄλλο τι ἢ d
δὺς δυοῖν γίγνεται; ΠΑΙ. γίγνεται. ΣΩ. δυοῖν ἄρα δὺς
γίγνεται ποδῶν; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. πόσοι οὖν εἰσιν οἱ δύο
δὺς πόδες; λογιζάμενος εἰπέ. ΠΑΙ. τέτταρες, ὦ Σώκρατες.
ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν γένοιτ' ἂν τούτου τοῦ χωρίου ἕτερον διπλά- 5
σιον, τοιοῦτον δέ, ἴσας ἔχον πάσας τὰς γραμμὰς ὥσπερ
τοῦτο; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. πόσων οὖν ἔσται ποδῶν; ΠΑΙ.
ὀκτώ. ΣΩ. φέρε δὴ, πειρῶ μοι εἰπεῖν πηλίκῃ τις ἔσται
ἐκείνου ἡ γραμμὴ ἐκάστη. ἡ μὲν γὰρ τοῦδε δυοῖν ποδοῖν τί e
δὲ ἡ ἐκείνου τοῦ διπλασίου; ΠΑΙ. δῆλον δὴ, ὦ Σώκρατες,
ὅτι διπλασία.

ΣΩ. ὁρᾷς, ὦ Μένων, ὡς ἐγὼ τοῦτον οὐδὲν διδάσκω,
ἀλλ' ἐρωτῶ πάντα; καὶ νῦν οὗτος οἶεται εἰδέναι ὅποια ἐστὶν 5
ἀφ' ἧς τὸ ὀκτώπουν χωρίον γενήσεται· ἢ οὐ δοκεῖ σοι;

ΜΕΝ. ἔμοιγε.

ΣΩ. οἶδεν οὖν;

MEN. οὐ δῆτα.

ΣΩ. οἶεται δέ γε ἀπὸ τῆς διπλασίας;

10

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. θεῶ δὴ αὐτὸν ἀναμνησκόμενον ἐφεξῆς, ὥς δεῖ ἀναμνησκεισθαι.

σὺ δέ μοι λέγε· ἀπὸ τῆς διπλασίας γραμμῆς φῆς τὸ διπλάσιον χωρίον γίνεσθαι; τοιόνδε λέγω, μὴ ταύτη μὲν 83
μακρόν, τῇ δὲ βραχύ, ἀλλὰ ἴσον πανταχῇ ἔστω ὥσπερ τουτί,
διπλάσιον δὲ τούτου, ὀκτώπουν· ἀλλ' ὅρα εἰ ἔτι σοι ἀπὸ τῆς
διπλασίας δοκεῖ ἔσεσθαι. ΠΑΙ. ἔμοιγε. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν
διπλασία αὕτη ταύτης γίνεταί, ἂν ἑτέραν τοσαύτην προσ- 5
θῶμεν ἐνθένδε; ΠΑΙ. πάνυ γε. ΣΩ. ἀπὸ ταύτης δὴ,
φῆς, ἔσται τὸ ὀκτώπουν χωρίον, ἂν τέτταρες τοσαῦται
γένωνται; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. ἀναγραφώμεθα δὴ ἀπ' αὐ- b
τῆς ἴσας τέτταρας. ἄλλο τι ἢ τουτί ἂν εἴη ὁ φῆς τὸ ὀκτώπουν
εἶναι; ΠΑΙ. πάνυ γε. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἐν αὐτῷ ἐστὶν ταυτὶ
τέτταρα, ὧν ἕκαστον ἴσον τούτῳ ἐστὶν τῷ τετράποδι;
ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. πόσον οὖν γίνεταί; οὐ τετράκις τοσοῦ- 5
τον; ΠΑΙ. πῶς δ' οὔ; ΣΩ. διπλάσιον οὖν ἐστὶν τὸ
τετράκις τοσοῦτον; ΠΑΙ. οὐ μὰ Δία. ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ ποσα-
πλάσιον; ΠΑΙ. τετραπλάσιον. ΣΩ. ἀπὸ τῆς διπλασίας
ἄρα, ὦ παῖ, οὐ διπλάσιον ἀλλὰ τετραπλάσιον γίνεταί χωρίον. c
ΠΑΙ. ἀληθῆ λέγεις. ΣΩ. τεττάρων γὰρ τετράκις ἐστὶν
έκκαίδεκα. οὐχί; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. ὀκτώπουν δ' ἀπὸ ποίας
γραμμῆς; οὐχὶ ἀπὸ μὲν ταύτης τετραπλάσιον; ΠΑΙ. φημί.
ΣΩ. τετράπουν δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμισείας ταυτησὶ τουτί; ΠΑΙ. 5
ναί. ΣΩ. εἰεν· τὸ δὲ ὀκτώπουν οὐ τοῦδε μὲν διπλάσιόν
ἐστὶν, τούτου δὲ ἥμισυ; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. οὐκ ἀπὸ μὲν
μείζονος ἔσται ἢ τοσαύτης γραμμῆς, ἀπὸ ἐλάττονος δὲ ἢ

τοσηοδί; ἢ οὐ; ΠΑΙ. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ οὕτω. ΣΩ. καλῶς· d
 τὸ γάρ σοι δοκοῦν τοῦτο ἀποκρίνου. καί μοι λέγε· οὐχ ἦδε
 μὲν δυοῖν ποδοῖν ἦν, ἡ δὲ τεττάρων; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ.
 δεῖ ἄρα τὴν τοῦ ὀκτώποδος χωρίου γραμμὴν μείζω μὲν εἶναι
 τῆσδε τῆς δίποδος, ἐλάττω δὲ τῆς τετράποδος. ΠΑΙ. δεῖ. 5
 ΣΩ. πειρῶ δὴ λέγειν πηλίκην τινὰ φῆς αὐτὴν εἶναι. e
 ΠΑΙ. τρίποδα. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἄνπερ τρίπους ἦ, τὸ ἥμισυ
 ταύτης προσληψόμεθα καὶ ἔσται τρίπους; δύο μὲν γὰρ οἶδε,
 ὁ δὲ εἰς· καὶ ἐνθένδε ὡσαύτως δύο μὲν οἶδε, ὁ δὲ εἰς· καὶ
 γίνεταί τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον ὃ φῆς. ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν 5
 ἂν ἦ τῇδε τριῶν καὶ τῇδε τριῶν, τὸ ὅλον χωρίον τριῶν τρις
 ποδῶν γίνεταί; ΠΑΙ. φαίνεται. ΣΩ. τρεῖς δὲ τρις πόσοι
 εἰσὶ πόδες; ΠΑΙ. ἐννέα. ΣΩ. ἔδει δὲ τὸ διπλάσιον
 πόσων εἶναι ποδῶν; ΠΑΙ. ὀκτώ. ΣΩ. οὐδ' ἄρ' ἀπὸ τῆς
 τρίποδος πω τὸ ὀκτώπουν χωρίον γίνεταί. ΠΑΙ. οὐ δῆτα. 10

ΣΩ. ἀλλ' ἀπὸ ποίας; πειρῶ ἡμῖν εἰπεῖν ἀκριβῶς· καὶ
 εἰ μὴ βούλει ἀριθμεῖν, ἀλλὰ δεῖξον ἀπὸ ποίας. ΠΑΙ. ἀλλὰ 84
 μὰ τὸν Δία, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔγωγε οὐκ οἶδα.

ΣΩ. ἐννοεῖς αὖ, ὦ Μένων, οὗ ἐστιν ἡδὴ βαδίζων ὃδε
 τοῦ ἀναμνησέσθαι; ὅτι τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἦδει μὲν οὐ, ἥτις
 ἐστὶν ἡ τοῦ ὀκτώποδος χωρίου γραμμὴ, ὥσπερ οὐδὲ νῦν πω 5
 οἶδεν, ἀλλ' οὖν ᾤετό γ' αὐτὴν τότε εἰδέναι, καὶ θαρραλέως
 ἀπεκρίνετο ὡς εἰδώς, καὶ οὐχ ἡγείτο ἀπορεῖν· νῦν δὲ ἡγείται
 ἀπορεῖν ἡδὴ, καὶ ὥσπερ οὐκ οἶδεν, οὐδ' οἶεται εἰδέναι. b

ΜΕΝ. ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν νῦν βέλτιον ἔχει περὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα ὃ οὐκ
 ἦδει;

ΜΕΝ. καὶ τοῦτό μοι δοκεῖ. 5

ΣΩ. ἀπορεῖν οὖν αὐτὸν ποιήσαντες καὶ ναρκᾶν ὥσπερ ἡ
 νάρκη, μὴν τι ἐβλάψαμεν;

MEN. οὐκ ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. προὔργου γοῦν τι πεποιήκαμεν, ὥς ἔοικε, πρὸς τὸ
ἐξευρεῖν ὅπῃ ἔχει· νῦν μὲν γὰρ καὶ ζητήσκειν ἂν ἡδέως οὐκ
εἰδώς, τότε δὲ ῥαδίως ἂν καὶ πρὸς πολλοὺς καὶ πολλάκις
ᾤετ' ἂν εὖ λέγειν περὶ τοῦ διπλασίου χωρίου, ὥς δεῖ διπλασίαν
τὴν γραμμὴν ἔχειν μήκει.

MEN. ἔοικεν.

ΣΩ. οἶε οὖν ἂν αὐτὸν πρότερον ἐπιχειρῆσαι ζητεῖν ἢ
μανθάνειν τοῦτο ὃ ᾤετο εἰδέναι οὐκ εἰδώς, πρὶν εἰς ἀπορίαν
κατέπεσεν ἡγησάμενος μὴ εἰδέναι, καὶ ἐπόθησεν τὸ εἰδέναι;

MEN. οὐ μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. ὦνητο ἄρα ναρκήσας;

MEN. δοκεῖ μοι.

ΣΩ. σκέψαι δὴ ἐκ ταύτης τῆς ἀπορίας ὃ τι καὶ ἀνευρήσει
ζητῶν μετ' ἐμοῦ, οὐδὲν ἄλλ' ἢ ἐρωτῶντος ἐμοῦ καὶ οὐ διδά-
σκοντος· φύλαττε δὲ ἂν που εὖρης με διδάσκοντα καὶ
διεξιόντα αὐτῷ, ἀλλὰ μὴ τὰς τούτου δόξας ἀνερωτῶντα.

λέγε γάρ μοι σύ· οὐ τὸ μὲν τετράπουν τοῦτο ἡμῖν ἐστι
χωρίον; μανθάνεις; ΠΑΙ. ἔγωγε. ΣΩ. ἕτερον δὲ αὐτῷ
προσθεῖμεν ἂν τουτὶ ἴσον; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. καὶ τρίτον
τόδε ἴσον ἐκατέρῳ τούτων; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν
προσαναπληρωσαίμεθ' ἂν τὸ ἐν τῇ γωνίᾳ τόδε; ΠΑΙ.
πάνυ γε. ΣΩ. ἄλλο τι οὖν γένοιτ' ἂν τέτταρα ἴσα χωρία
τάδε; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ. τί οὖν; τὸ ὅλον τόδε ποσαπλάσιον
τούδε γίγνεται; ΠΑΙ. τετραπλάσιον. ΣΩ. ἔδει δέ γε
διπλάσιον ἡμῖν γενέσθαι· ἢ οὐ μέμνησαι; ΠΑΙ. πάνυ γε.
ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἐστὶν αὕτη γραμμὴ ἐκ γωνίας εἰς γωνίαν
τινὰ τέμνουσα δίχα ἕκαστον τούτων τῶν χωρίων; ΠΑΙ.
ναί. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν τέτταρες αὗται γίνονται γραμμαὶ ἴσαι,

περιέχουσαι τουτὶ τὸ χωρίον; ΠΑΙ. γίνονται γάρ. ΣΩ.
 σκόπει δὴ· πηλίκον τί ἐστὶν τοῦτο τὸ χωρίον; ΠΑΙ. οὐ
 μανθάνω. ΣΩ. οὐχὶ τεττάρων ὄντων τούτων ἡμισυ ἐκάστου 5
 ἐκάστη ἢ γραμμὴ ἀποτετέμηκεν ἐντός; ἢ οὐ; ΠΑΙ. ναί.
 ΣΩ. πόσα οὖν τηλικαῦτα ἐν τούτῳ ἔνεστιν; ΠΑΙ. τέτταρα.
 ΣΩ. πόσα δὲ ἐν τῷδε; ΠΑΙ. δύο. ΣΩ. τὰ δὲ τέτταρα
 τοῖν δυοῖν τί ἐστὶν; ΠΑΙ. διπλάσια. ΣΩ. τόδε οὖν
 ποσάπουν γίνεταί; ΠΑΙ. ὀκτώπουν. ΣΩ. ἀπὸ ποίας b
 γραμμῆς; ΠΑΙ. ἀπὸ ταύτης. ΣΩ. ἀπὸ τῆς ἐκ γωνίας
 εἰς γωνίαν τεινούσης τοῦ τετράποδος; ΠΑΙ. ναί. ΣΩ.
 καλοῦσιν δέ γε ταύτην διάμετρον οἱ σοφισταί· ὥστ' εἰ ταύτη
 διάμετρος ὄνομα, ἀπὸ τῆς διαμέτρου ἂν, ὡς σὺ φῆς, ὦ παῖ 5
 Μένωνος, γίγνοιτ' ἂν τὸ διπλάσιον χωρίον. ΠΑΙ. πάννυ
 μὲν οὖν, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. τί σοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Μένων; ἔστιν ἦντινα δόξαν οὐχ
 αὐτοῦ οὗτος ἀπεκρίνατο;

ΜΕΝ. οὐκ, ἀλλ' ἐαυτοῦ. c

ΣΩ. καὶ μὴν οὐκ ἦδει γε, ὡς ἔφαμεν ὀλίγον πρότερον.

ΜΕΝ. ἀληθῆ λέγεις.

ΣΩ. ἐνῆσαν δέ γε αὐτῷ αὐταὶ αἱ δόξαι· ἢ οὐ;

ΜΕΝ. ναί. 5

ΣΩ. τῷ οὐκ εἰδότι ἄρα περὶ ὧν ἂν μὴ εἰδῇ ἔνευσιν
 ἀληθεῖς δόξαι περὶ τούτων ὧν οὐκ οἶδε;

ΜΕΝ. φαίνεται.

ΣΩ. καὶ νῦν μὲν γε αὐτῷ ὥσπερ ὄναρ ἄρτι ἀνακεκίνηνται
 αἱ δόξαι αὐταί· εἰ δὲ αὐτόν τις ἀνερῆσεται πολλάκις τὰ αὐτὰ 10
 ταῦτα καὶ πολλαχῇ, οἷσθ' ὅτι τελευτῶν οὐδενὸς ἦττον ἀκριβῶς
 ἐπιστήσεται περὶ τούτων. d

ΜΕΝ. ἔοικεν.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν οὐδενὸς διδάξαντος ἀλλ' ἐρωτήσαντος ἐπιστήσεται, ἀναλαβὼν αὐτὸς ἐξ αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐπιστήμην;

MEN. ναί.

5

ΣΩ. τὸ δὲ ἀναλαμβάνειν αὐτὸν ἐν αὐτῷ ἐπιστήμην οὐκ ἀναμμνήσκεσθαι ἔστιν;

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. ἀρ' οὖν οὐ τὴν ἐπιστήμην, ἣν νῦν οὗτος ἔχει, ἤτοι ἔλαβέν ποτε ἢ αἰεὶ εἶχεν;

10

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν εἰ μὲν αἰεὶ εἶχεν, αἰεὶ καὶ ἣν ἐπιστήμων· εἰ δὲ ἔλαβέν ποτε, οὐκ ἂν ἔν γε τῷ νῦν βίῳ εἰληφώς εἴη. ἢ δεδιδάχεν τις τοῦτον γεωμετρεῖν; οὗτος γὰρ ποιήσει περὶ πάσης γεωμετρίας ταῦτά ταῦτα, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων μαθημάτων ἀπάντων. ἔστιν οὖν ὅστις τοῦτον πάντα δεδίδαχεν; δίκαιος γάρ που εἰ εἰδέναι, ἄλλως τε ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῇ σῇ οἰκίᾳ γέγονεν καὶ τέθραπται.

5

MEN. ἀλλ' οἶδα ἔγωγε ὅτι οὐδεὶς πώποτε ἐδίδαξεν.

ΣΩ. ἔχει δὲ ταύτας τὰς δόξας, ἢ οὐχί;

MEN. ἀνάγκη, ὦ Σώκρατες, φαίνεται.

ΣΩ. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἐν τῷ νῦν βίῳ λαβὼν, οὐκ ἤδη τοῦτο δῆλον, ὅτι ἐν ἄλλῳ τινὲ χρόνῳ εἶχε καὶ ἐμεμαθήκει;

86

MEN. φαίνεται.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν οὗτός γε ἔστιν ὁ χρόνος ὅτ' οὐκ ἦν ἄνθρωπος;

MEN. ναί.

5

ΣΩ. εἰ οὖν ὅν τ' ἂν ἦ χρόνον καὶ ὃν ἂν μὴ ἦ ἄνθρωπος, ἐνέσονται αὐτῷ ἀληθεῖς δόξαι, αἷ ἐρωτήσει ἐπεγερεῖσθαι

ἐπιστῆμαι γίνονται, ἀρ' οὖν τὸν αἰὲ χρόνον μεμαθηκυῖα
ἔσται ἡ ψυχὴ αὐτοῦ; δῆλον γὰρ ὅτι τὸν πάντα χρόνον ἔστιν
ἢ οὐκ ἔστιν ἄνθρωπος.

5

MEN. φαίνεται.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν εἰ αἰὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια ἡμῖν τῶν ὄντων ἐστὶν ἐν
τῇ ψυχῇ, ἀθάνατος ἂν ἡ ψυχὴ εἴη, ὥστε θαρροῦντα χρὴ ὁ
μὴ τυγχάνεις ἐπιστάμενος νῦν—τοῦτο δ' ἐστὶν ὁ μὴ μεμνη-
μένος—ἐπιχειρεῖν ζητεῖν καὶ ἀναμνησέσθαι;

b

MEN. εὖ μοι δοκεῖς λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως.

5

ΣΩ. καὶ γὰρ ἐγὼ ἐμοί, ὦ Μένων. καὶ τὰ μὲν γε ἄλλα
οὐκ ἂν πάνυ ὑπὲρ τοῦ λόγου δυσχυρισαίμην· ὅτι δ' οἰόμενοι
δεῖν ζητεῖν ἃ μὴ τις οἶδεν βελτίους ἂν εἴμεν καὶ ἀνδρικώ-
τεροι καὶ ἥττον ἄργοι ἢ εἰ οἰοίμεθα ἃ μὴ ἐπιστάμεθα μηδὲ
δυνατὸν εἶναι εὑρεῖν μηδὲ δεῖν ζητεῖν, περὶ τούτου πάνυ ἂν
διαμαχοίμην, εἰ οἶός τε εἴην, καὶ λόγῳ καὶ ἔργῳ.

c

MEN. καὶ τοῦτο μὲν γε δοκεῖς μοι εὖ λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. βούλει οὖν, ἐπειδὴ ὁμονοοῦμεν ὅτι ζητητέον περὶ
οὗ μὴ τις οἶδεν, ἐπιχειρήσωμεν κοινῇ ζητεῖν τί ποτ' ἐστὶν
ἀρετή;

5

MEN. πάνυ μὲν οὖν. οὐ μέντοι, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλ'
ἔγωγε ἐκείνο ἂν ἥδιστα, ὅπερ ἠρόμην τὸ πρῶτον, καὶ σκεψαί-
μην καὶ ἀκούσαιμι, πότερον ὥς διδακτῷ ὄντι αὐτῷ δεῖ ἐπι-
χειρεῖν, ἢ ὥς φύσει ἢ ὥς τίνι ποτὲ τρόπῳ παραγιγνομένης
τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τῆς ἀρετῆς.

d

ΣΩ. ἀλλ' εἰ μὲν ἐγὼ ἥρχον, ὦ Μένων, μὴ μόνον ἐμαυ-
τοῦ ἀλλὰ καὶ σοῦ, οὐκ ἂν ἐσκεψάμεθα πρότερον εἴτε διδακτὸν
εἴτε οὐ διδακτὸν ἢ ἀρετή, πρὶν ὃ τι ἐστὶν πρῶτον ἐζητήσαμεν
αὐτό· ἐπειδὴ δὲ σὺ σαυτοῦ μὲν οὐδ' ἐπιχειρεῖς ἄρχειν, ἵνα

5

δὴ ἐλεύθερος ἦς, ἐμοῦ δὲ ἐπιχειρεῖς τε ἄρχειν καὶ ἄρχεις,
 συγχωρήσομαί σοι—τί γὰρ χρή ποιεῖν; —ἔοικεν οὖν σκεπτέον
 εἶναι ποῖόν τί ἐστιν ὃ μήπω ἴσμεν ὅ τι ἐστίν. εἰ μή τι οὖν e
 ἀλλὰ μικρόν γέ μοι τῆς ἀρχῆς χάλασον, καὶ συγχώρησον
 ἐξ ὑποθέσεως αὐτὸ σκοπεῖσθαι, εἴτε διδακτόν ἐστιν εἴτε
 ὅπως οὖν. λέγω δὲ τὸ ἐξ ὑποθέσεως ὧδε, ὥσπερ οἱ γεωμέ-
 τραι πολλάκις σκοποῦνται, ἐπειδὴν τις ἔρηται αὐτούς, οἷον 5
 περὶ χωρίου, εἰ οἷόν τε ἐς τόνδε τὸν κύκλον τόδε τὸ χωρίον
 τρίγωνον ἐνταθῆναι, εἴποι ἄν τις ὅτι ‘οὐπω οἶδα εἰ ἔστιν 87
 τοῦτο τοιοῦτον, ἀλλ’ ὥσπερ μὲν τινα ὑπόθεσιν προὔργου
 οἶμαι ἔχειν πρὸς τὸ πρᾶγμα τοιάνδε· εἰ μὲν ἐστιν τοῦτο τὸ
 χωρίον τοιοῦτον οἷον παρὰ τὴν δοθείσαν αὐτοῦ γραμμὴν
 παρατείναντα ἐλλείπειν τοιούτῳ χωρίῳ οἷον ἂν αὐτὸ τὸ 5
 παρατεταμένον ἦ, ἄλλο τι συμβαίνειν μοι δοκεῖ, καὶ ἄλλο
 αὖ, εἰ ἀδύνατόν ἐστιν ταῦτα παθεῖν. ὑποθέμενος οὖν ἐθέλω
 εἰπεῖν σοι τὸ συμβαῖνον περὶ τῆς ἐντάσεως αὐτοῦ εἰς τὸν b
 κύκλον, εἴτε ἀδύνατον εἴτε μή.’ οὕτω δὴ καὶ περὶ ἀρετῆς
 ἡμεῖς, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἴσμεν οὐθ’ ὅ τι ἐστὶν οὐθ’ ὁποῖόν τι, ὑπο-
 θέμενοι αὐτὸ σκοπῶμεν εἴτε διδακτόν εἴτε οὐ διδακτόν ἐστιν,
 ὧδε λέγοντες· εἰ ποῖόν τί ἐστιν τῶν περὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ὄντων 5
 ἀρετὴ, διδακτόν ἂν εἴη ἢ οὐ διδακτόν; πρῶτον μὲν δὴ εἰ
 ἔστιν ἀλλοῖον ἢ οἷον ἐπιστήμη, ἄρα διδακτόν ἢ οὐ, ἢ ὃ
 νυνδὴ ἐλέγομεν, ἀναμνηστόν—διαφερέτω δὲ μηδὲν ἡμῶν
 ὁποτέρῳ ἂν τῷ ὀνόματι χρώμεθα—ἀλλ’ ἄρα διδακτόν; ἢ c
 τοῦτό γε παντὶ δῆλον, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἄλλο διδάσκεται ἄνθρωπος
 ἢ ἐπιστήμην;

MEN. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. εἰ δέ γ’ ἐστὶν ἐπιστήμη τις ἢ ἀρετὴ, δῆλον ὅτι 5
 διδακτόν ἂν εἴη.

MEN. πῶς γὰρ οὐ;

ΣΩ. τούτου μὲν ἄρα ταχὺ ἀπηλλάγμεθα, ὅτι τοιοῦδε μὲν ὄντος διδακτόν, τοιοῦδε δ' οὐ.

ΜΕΝ. πάνυ γε.

10

ΣΩ. τὸ δὴ μετὰ τοῦτο, ὡς ἔοικε, δεῖ σκέψασθαι πότερόν ἐστιν ἐπιστήμη ἢ ἀρετὴ ἢ ἀλλοῖον ἐπιστήμης.

ΜΕΝ. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ τοῦτο μετὰ τοῦτο σκεπτέον εἶναι.

d

ΣΩ. τί δὲ δῆ; ἄλλο τι ἢ ἀγαθὸν αὐτὸ φαμεν εἶναι τὴν ἀρετήν, καὶ αὕτη ἢ ὑπόθεσις μένει ἡμῖν, ἀγαθὸν αὐτὸ εἶναι;

ΜΕΝ. πάνυ μὲν οὖν. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν εἰ μὲν τί ἐστιν

ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἄλλο χωριζόμενον ἐπιστήμης, τάχ' ἂν εἴη ἢ 5

ἀρετὴ οὐκ ἐπιστήμη τις· εἰ δὲ μηδὲν ἐστιν ἀγαθὸν ὃ οὐκ ἐπιστήμη περιέχει, ἐπιστήμην ἂν τιν' αὐτὸ ὑποπτεύοντες εἶναι

ὀρθῶς ὑποπτεύοιμεν. ΜΕΝ. ἔστι ταῦτα. ΣΩ. καὶ μὴν

ἀρετῇ γ' ἐσμὲν ἀγαθοί; ΜΕΝ. ναί. ΣΩ. εἰ δὲ ἀγαθοί, e

ὠφέλιμοι· πάντα γὰρ τὰγαθὰ ὠφέλιμα. οὐχί; ΜΕΝ. ναί.

ΣΩ. καὶ ἡ ἀρετὴ δὴ ὠφέλιμὸν ἐστιν; ΜΕΝ. ἀνάγκη

ἐκ τῶν ὠμολογημένων.

ΣΩ. σκεψώμεθα δὴ καθ' ἕκαστον ἀναλαμβάνοντες ποῖά 5

ἐστιν ἃ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖ. υἡγεία, φαμέν, καὶ ἰσχὺς καὶ κάλλος

καὶ πλοῦτος δῆ· ταῦτα λέγομεν καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα ὠφέλιμα.

οὐχί; ΜΕΝ. ναί. ΣΩ. ταῦτά δὲ ταῦτά φαμεν ἐνίοτε 88

καὶ βλάπτειν· ἢ σὺ ἄλλως φῆς ἢ οὕτως; ΜΕΝ. οὐκ, ἀλλ'

οὕτως. ΣΩ. σκοπεῖ δῆ, ὅταν τί ἐκάστου τούτων ἡγῆται,

ὠφελεῖ ἡμᾶς, καὶ ὅταν τί, βλάπτει; ἄρ' οὐχ ὅταν μὲν ὀρθῇ

χρήσις, ὠφελεῖ, ὅταν δὲ μῆ, βλάπτει; ΜΕΝ. πάνυ γε. 5

ΣΩ. ἔτι τοίνυν καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν σκεψώμεθα.

σωφροσύνην τι καλεῖς καὶ δικαιοσύνην καὶ ἀνδρείαν καὶ

εὐμαθίαν καὶ μνήμην καὶ μεγαλοπρέπειαν καὶ πάντα τὰ
 τοιαῦτα; ΜΕΝ. ἔγωγε. ΣΩ. σκόπει δὴ, τούτων ἅττα b
 σοι δοκεῖ μὴ ἐπιστήμη εἶναι ἀλλ' ἄλλο ἐπιστήμης, εἰ οὐχὶ
 τοτὲ μὲν βλέπτει, τοτὲ δὲ ὠφελεῖ; οἷον ἀνδρεία, εἰ μὴ ἔστι
 φρόνησις ἢ ἀνδρεία ἀλλ' οἷον θάρρος τι· οὐχ ὅταν μὲν
 ἄνευ νοῦ θαρρῇ ἄνθρωπος, βλέπτεται, ὅταν δὲ σὺν νῶ, 5
 ὠφελεῖται; ΜΕΝ. ναί. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν καὶ σωφροσύνη
 ὡσαύτως καὶ εὐμαθία· μετὰ μὲν νοῦ καὶ μανθανόμενα καὶ
 καταρτυόμενα ὠφέλιμα, ἄνευ δὲ νοῦ βλαβερά; ΜΕΝ. πάνυ
 σφόδρα. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν συλλήβδην πάντα τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς c
 ἐπιχειρήματα καὶ καρτερήματα ἡγουμένης μὲν φρονήσεως εἰς
 εὐδαιμονίαν τελευτᾷ, ἀφροσύνης δ' εἰς τὸνναντίον; ΜΕΝ.
 ἔοικεν. ΣΩ. εἰ ἄρα ἀρετὴ τῶν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ τί ἐστὶν καὶ
 ἀναγκαῖον αὐτῷ ὠφελίμῳ εἶναι, φρόνησιν αὐτὸ δεῖ εἶναι, 5
 ἐπειδὴ περ πάντα τὰ κατὰ τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτὰ μὲν καθ' αὐτὰ
 οὔτε ὠφέλιμα οὔτε βλαβερά ἐστὶν, προσγενομένης δὲ φρο-
 νήσεως ἢ ἀφροσύνης βλαβερά τε καὶ ὠφέλιμα γίνονται. d
 κατὰ δὴ τοῦτον τὸν λόγον ὠφέλιμόν γε οὖσαν τὴν ἀρετὴν
 φρόνησιν δεῖ τιν' εἶναι. ΜΕΝ. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. καὶ μὲν δὴ καὶ τᾶλλα ᾧ νυνδὴ ἐλέγομεν, πλοῦτόν
 τε καὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα, τοτὲ μὲν ἀγαθὰ τοτὲ δὲ βλαβερά εἶναι, 5
 ἄρα οὐχ ὥσπερ τῇ ἄλλῃ ψυχῇ ἢ φρόνησις ἡγουμένη ὠφέλιμα τὰ
 τῆς ψυχῆς ἐποίει, ἢ δὲ ἀφροσύνη βλαβερά, οὕτως αὖ
 καὶ τούτοις ἢ ψυχῇ ὀρθῶς μὲν χρωμένη καὶ ἡγουμένη ὠφέ- e
 λιμα αὐτὰ ποιεῖ, μὴ ὀρθῶς δὲ βλαβερά; ΜΕΝ. πάνυ γε.
 ΣΩ. ὀρθῶς δέ γε ἢ ἔμφρων ἡγείται, ἡμαρτημένως δ' ἢ
 ἄφρων; ΜΕΝ. ἔστι ταῦτα. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν οὕτω δὴ κατὰ
 πάντων εἰπεῖν ἔστιν, τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ τὰ μὲν ἅλλα πάντα εἰς τὴν 5

ψυχὴν ἀνηρτῆσθαι, τὰ δὲ τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῆς εἰς φρόνησιν, εἰ
 μέλλει ἀγαθὰ εἶναι· καὶ τούτῳ τῷ λόγῳ φρόνησις ἂν εἴη 89
 τὸ ὠφέλιμον· φαμὲν δὲ τὴν ἀρετὴν ὠφέλιμον εἶναι;
 ΜΕΝ. πάνυ γε. ΣΩ. φρόνησιν ἄρα φαμὲν ἀρετὴν εἶναι,
 ἥτοι σύμπασαν ἢ μέρος τι; ΜΕΝ. δοκεῖ μοι καλῶς λέγε-
 σθαι, ὦ Σώκρατες, τὰ λεγόμενα. ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν εἰ ταῦτα 5
 οὕτως ἔχει, οὐκ ἂν εἶεν φύσει οἱ ἀγαθοί. ΜΕΝ. οὐ μοι
 δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. καὶ γὰρ ἄν που καὶ τόδ' ἦν· εἰ φύσει οἱ ἀγαθοὶ b
 ἐγίγνοντο, ἥσαν που ἂν ἡμῖν οἱ ἐγίγνωσκον τῶν νέων τοὺς
 ἀγαθοὺς τὰς φύσεις, οὓς ἡμεῖς ἂν παραλαβόντες ἐκείνων
 ἀποφηνάντων ἐφυλάττομεν ἂν ἐν ἀκροπόλει, κατασημηνά-
 μενοι πολὺ μᾶλλον ἢ τὸ χρυσίον, ἵνα μηδεὶς αὐτοὺς διέ- 5
 φθειρεν, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὴν ἡλικίαν, χρήσιμοι
 γίνοντο ταῖς πόλεσι.

ΜΕΝ. εἰκός γέ τοι, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. ἄρ' οὖν ἐπειδὴ οὐ φύσει οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἀγαθοὶ γίνονται, c
 ἄρα μαθήσει;

ΜΕΝ. δοκεῖ μοι ἤδη ἀναγκαῖον εἶναι· καὶ δῆλον, ὦ
 Σώκρατες, κατὰ τὴν ὑπόθεσιν, εἴπερ ἐπιστήμη ἐστὶν ἀρετή,
 ὅτι διδακτόν ἐστιν.

ΣΩ. ἴσως νῆ Δία· ἀλλὰ μὴ τοῦτο οὐ καλῶς ὠμολογή- 5
 σαμεν;

ΜΕΝ. καὶ μὴν ἐδόκει γε ἄρτι καλῶς λέγεσθαι.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐκ ἐν τῷ ἄρτι μόνον δέη αὐτὸ δοκεῖν
 καλῶς λέγεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἐν τῷ νῦν καὶ ἐν τῷ ἔπειτα, εἰ
 μέλλει τι αὐτοῦ ὑγιὲς εἶναι. 10

ΜΕΝ. τί οὖν δῆ; πρὸς τί βλέπων δυσχεραίνεις αὐτὸ d
 καὶ ἀπιστεῖς μὴ οὐκ ἐπιστήμη ἢ ἡ ἀρετή;

ΣΩ. ἐγὼ σοι ἐρῶ, ὦ Μένων. τὸ μὲν γὰρ διδακτὸν αὐτὸ εἶναι, εἴπερ ἐπιστήμη ἐστίν, οὐκ ἀνατίθεται μὴ οὐ καλῶς λέγεσθαι· ὅτι δὲ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐπιστήμη, σκέψαι ἑάν σοι 5
δοκῶ εἰκότως ἀπιστεῖν. τόδε γάρ μοι εἰπέ· εἰ ἔστιν διδα-
κτὸν ὅτιοῦν πράγμα, μὴ μόνον ἀρετή, οὐκ ἀναγκαῖον αὐτοῦ
καὶ διδασκάλους καὶ μαθητὰς εἶναι;

ΜΕΝ. ἔμοιγε δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν τὸνναντίον αὖ, οὐ μήτε διδάσκαλοι μήτε e
μαθηταὶ εἶεν, καλῶς ἂν αὐτὸ εἰκάζοντες εἰκάζοιμεν μὴ
διδακτὸν εἶναι;

ΜΕΝ. ἔστι ταῦτα· ἀλλ' ἀρετῆς διδάσκαλοι οὐ δοκοῦσί
σοι εἶναι; 5

ΣΩ. πολλάκις γοῦν ζητῶν εἴ τινες εἶεν αὐτῆς διδά-
σκαλοι, πάντα ποιῶν οὐ δύναμαι εὑρεῖν. καίτοι μετὰ πολλῶν
γε ζητῶ, καὶ τούτων μάλιστα οὓς ἂν οἶμαι ἐμπειροτάτους
εἶναι τοῦ πράγματος. καὶ δὴ καὶ νῦν, ὦ Μένων, εἰς καλὸν
ἡμῶν Ἄνυτος ὅδε παρεκαθέζετο, ᾧ μεταδῶμεν τῆς ζητήσεως. 10
εἰκότως δ' ἂν μεταδοῖμεν· Ἄνυτος γὰρ ὅδε πρῶτον μὲν ἐστὶ 90
πατὴρ πλουσίου τε καὶ σοφοῦ Ἀνθεμίωνος, ὃς ἐγένετο
πλούσιος οὐκ ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου οὐδὲ δόντος τινός, ὥσπερ
ὁ νῦν νεωστὶ εἰληφώς τὰ Πολυκράτους χρήματα Ἰσμηνίας
ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἀλλὰ τῇ αὐτοῦ σοφίᾳ κτησάμενος καὶ ἐπιμελείᾳ, 5
ἔπειτα καὶ τὰ ἄλλα οὐχ ὑπερήφανος δοκῶν εἶναι πολίτης
οὐδὲ ὀγκώδης τε καὶ ἐπαχθής, ἀλλὰ κόσμιος καὶ εὐσταλῆς
ἀνὴρ· ἔπειτα τοῦτον εὖ ἔθρεψεν καὶ ἐπαίδευεν, ὥς δοκεῖ b
Ἀθηναίων τῷ πλήθει· αἰροῦνται γοῦν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τὰς μεγί-
στας ἀρχάς. δίκαιον δὴ μετὰ τοιούτων ζητεῖν ἀρετῆς πέρι
διδασκάλους, εἴτ' εἰσὶν εἴτε μή, καὶ οἵτινες. σὺ οὖν ἡμῶν,
ὦ Ἄνυτε, συζήτησον, ἐμοί τε καὶ τῷ σαντοῦ ξένῳ Μένωνι 5

τῷδε, περὶ τούτου τοῦ πράγματος τίνες ἂν εἰεν διδάσκαλοι.
 ὦδε δὲ σκέψαι· εἰ βουλοίμεθα Μένωνα τόνδε ἀγαθὸν ἱατρὸν
 γενέσθαι, παρὰ τίνας ἂν αὐτὸν πέμπομεν διδασκάλους; ἄρ' c
 οὐ παρὰ τοὺς ἱατρούς;

ΑΝ. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. τί δ' εἰ σκυτοτόμον ἀγαθὸν βουλοίμεθα γενέσθαι,
 ἄρ' οὐ παρὰ τοὺς σκυτοτόμους; 5

ΑΝ. ναί.

ΣΩ. καὶ τᾶλλα οὕτως;

ΑΝ. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. ὦδε δὴ μοι πάλιν περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν εἰπέ. παρὰ τοὺς
 ἱατρούς, φαμέν, πέμποντες τόνδε καλῶς ἂν ἐπέμπομεν, βου- 10
 λόμενοι ἱατρὸν γενέσθαι· ἄρ' ὅταν τοῦτο λέγωμεν, τότε
 λέγομεν, ὅτι παρὰ τούτους πέμποντες αὐτὸν σωφρονοῦμεν d
 ἄν, τοὺς ἀντιποιοιμένους τε τῆς τέχνης μᾶλλον ἢ τοὺς μή,
 καὶ τοὺς μισθὸν πραττομένους ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ, ἀποφήναντας
 αὐτοὺς διδασκάλους τοῦ βουλομένου ἵεναι τε καὶ μανθάνειν;
 ἄρ' οὐ πρὸς ταῦτα βλέψαντες καλῶς ἂν πέμπομεν; 5

ΑΝ. ναί.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν καὶ περὶ αὐλήσεως καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τὰ αὐτὰ
 ταῦτα; πολλὴ ἄνοιά ἐστι βουλομένους αὐλητὴν τινα ποιῆσαι e
 παρὰ μὲν τοὺς ὑπισχνουμένους διδάξειν τὴν τέχνην καὶ
 μισθὸν πραττομένους μὴ ἐθέλειν πέμπειν, ἄλλοις δέ τισιν
 πράγματα παρέχειν, ζητοῦντα μανθάνειν παρὰ τούτων, οἱ
 μήτε προσποιῶνται διδάσκαλοι εἶναι μήτ' ἔστιν αὐτῶν μαθη- 5
 τῆς μηδεὶς τούτου τοῦ μαθήματος ὃ ἡμεῖς ἀξιοῦμεν μανθά-
 νειν παρ' αὐτῶν ὃν ἂν πέμπωμεν. οὐ πολλή σοι δοκεῖ
 ἀλογία εἶναι;

ΑΝ. ναὶ μὰ Δία ἔμοιγε, καὶ ἀμαθία γε πρὸς.

ΣΩ. καλῶς λέγεις. νῦν τοίνυν ἔξεστί σε μετ' ἐμοῦ 10

κοινη̃ βουλευέσθαι περὶ τοῦ ξένου τουτου̃ Μένωνος. οὗτος 91
 γάρ, ὦ Ἄνυτε, πάλαι λέγει πρὸς με ὅτι ἐπιθυμεί ταύτης
 τῆς σοφίας καὶ ἀρετῆς ἢ οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὰς τε οἰκίας καὶ τὰς
 πόλεις καλῶς διοικοῦσι, καὶ τοὺς γονέας τοὺς αὐτῶν θερα-
 πεύουσι, καὶ πολίτας καὶ ξένους ὑποδέξασθαι τε καὶ ἀπο- 5
 πέμψαι ἐπίστανται ἀξίως ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ. ταύτην οὖν τὴν
 ἀρετὴν σκόπει παρὰ τίνας ἂν πέμποντες αὐτὸν ὀρθῶς πέμ- b
 ποιμεν. ἢ δῆλον δὴ κατὰ τὸν ἄρτι λόγον ὅτι παρὰ τούτους
 τοὺς ὑπισχνουμένους ἀρετῆς διδασκάλους εἶναι καὶ ἀποφή-
 ναντας αὐτοὺς κοινούς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τῷ βουλομένῳ μαθάνειν,
 μισθὸν τούτου ταξαμένους τε καὶ πραττομένους; 5

ΑΝ. καὶ τίνας λέγεις τούτους, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. οἶσθα δῆπου καὶ σὺ ὅτι οὗτοί εἰσιν οὓς οἱ ἄνθρωποι
 καλοῦσι σοφιστάς.

ΑΝ. Ἡράκλεις, εὐφήμει, ὦ Σώκρατες. μηδένα τῶν γ' c
 ἐμῶν μήτε οἰκείων μήτε φίλων, μήτε ἀστὸν μήτε ξένον,
 τοιαύτη μανία λάβοι, ὥστε παρὰ τούτους ἐλθόντα λωβηθῆναι,
 ἐπεὶ οὗτοί γε φανερά ἐστι λώβη τε καὶ διαφθορά τῶν
 συγγιγνομένων. 5

ΣΩ. πῶς λέγεις, ὦ Ἄνυτε; οὗτοι ἄρα μόνοι τῶν ἀντι-
 ποιουμένων τι ἐπίστασθαι εὐεργετεῖν τοσοῦτον τῶν ἄλλων
 διαφέρουσιν, ὅσον οὐ μόνον οὐκ ὠφελοῦσιν, ὥσπερ οἱ ἄλλοι,
 ὃ τι ἂν τις αὐτοῖς παραδῶ, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ἐναντίον διαφθεί-
 ρουσιν; καὶ τούτων φανερώς χρήματα ἀξιοῦσι πράττεσθαι; d
 ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν οὐκ ἔχω ὅπως σοι πιστεύσω· οἶδα γὰρ ἄνδρα
 ἓνα Πρωταγόραν πλείω χρήματα κτησάμενον ἀπὸ ταύτης
 τῆς σοφίας ἢ Φειδιάν τε, ὃς οὕτω περιφανῶς καλὰ ἔργα

ἡργάζετο, καὶ ἄλλους δέκα τῶν ἀνδριαντοποιῶν. καίτοι 5
 τέρας λέγεις εἰ οἱ μὲν τὰ ὑποδήματα ἐργαζόμενοι τὰ παλαιὰ
 καὶ τὰ ἱμάτια ἐξακούμενοι οὐκ ἂν δύναιντο λαθεῖν τριάκονθ'
 ἡμέρας μοχθηρότερα ἀποδιδόντες ἢ παρέλαβον τὰ ἱμάτιά τε e
 καὶ ὑποδήματα, ἀλλ' εἰ τοιαῦτα ποιοῖεν, ταχὺ ἂν τῷ λιμῷ
 ἀποθάνοιεν, Πρωταγόρας δὲ ἄρα ὅλην τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἐλάν-
 θανεν διαφθείρων τοὺς συγγιγνομένους καὶ μοχθηροτέρους
 ἀποπέμπων ἢ παρελάμβανεν πλεόν ἢ τετταράκοντα ἔτη— 5
 οἶμαι γὰρ αὐτὸν ἀποθανεῖν ἐγγὺς καὶ ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτη γεγο-
 νότα, τετταράκοντα δὲ ἐν τῇ τέχνῃ ὄντα—καὶ ἐν ἅπαντι
 τῷ χρόνῳ τούτῳ ἔτι εἰς τὴν ἡμέραν ταυτηνὴν εὐδοκιμῶν
 οὐδὲν πέπανται, καὶ οὐ μόνον Πρωταγόρας, ἀλλὰ καὶ
 ἄλλοι πάμπολλοι, οἱ μὲν πρότερον γεγονότες ἐκείνου, οἱ 92
 δὲ καὶ νῦν ἔτι ὄντες. πότερον δὴ οὖν φῶμεν κατὰ τὸν
 σὸν λόγον εἰδότας αὐτοὺς ἐξαπατᾶν καὶ λωβᾶσθαι τοὺς
 νέους, ἢ λεληθέναι καὶ ἐαυτούς; καὶ οὕτω μαίνεσθαι
 ἀξιώσομεν τούτους, οὓς ἐνιοί φασι σοφωτάτους ἀνθρώπων 5
 εἶναι;

ΑΝ. πολλοῦ γε δέουσι μαίνεσθαι, ὦ Σώκратες, ἀλλὰ
 πολὺ μᾶλλον οἱ τούτοις διδόντες ἀργύριον τῶν νέων, τούτων δ'
 ἔτι μᾶλλον οἱ τούτοις ἐπιτρέποντες, οἱ προσήκοντες, πολὺ b
 δὲ μάλιστα πάντων αἱ πόλεις, ἐῷσαι αὐτοὺς εἰσαφικνεῖσθαι
 καὶ οὐκ ἐξελαύνουσαι, εἴτε τις ξένος ἐπιχειρεῖ τοιοῦτόν τι
 ποιεῖν εἴτε ἀστός.

ΣΩ. πότερον δέ, ὦ Ἄνυτε, ἡδίκηκέ τίς σε τῶν σοφιστῶν, 5
 ἢ τί οὕτως αὐτοῖς χαλεπὸς εἶ;

ΑΝ. οὐδὲ μὰ Δία ἔγωγε συγγέγονα πάποτε αὐτῶν οὐδενί,
οὐδ' ἂν ἄλλον ἐάσαιμι τῶν ἐμῶν οὐδένα.

ΣΩ. ἄπειρος ἄρ' εἰ παντάπασιν τῶν ἀνδρῶν;

ΑΝ. καὶ εἶην γε.

10

ΣΩ. πῶς οὖν ἄν, ὦ δαμόνιε, εἰδείης περὶ τούτου τοῦ c
πράγματος, εἴτε τι ἀγαθὸν ἔχει ἐν αὐτῷ εἴτε φλαῦρον, οὐ
παντάπασιν ἄπειρος εἴης;

ΑΝ. ῥαδίως· τούτους γοῦν οἶδα οἳ εἰσιν, εἴτ' οὖν
ἄπειρος αὐτῶν εἰμι εἴτε μή.

5

ΣΩ. μάντις εἰ ἴσως, ὦ Ἄνυτε· ἐπεὶ ὅπως γε ἄλλως
οἶσθα τούτων πέρι, ἐξ ὧν αὐτὸς λέγεις θαυμάζοιμ' ἄν.
ἀλλὰ γὰρ οὐ τούτους ἐπιζητοῦμεν τίνες εἰσὶν, παρ' οὓς ἂν
Μένων ἀφικόμενος μοχθηρὸς γένοιτο—οὔτοι μὲν γάρ, εἰ σὺ d
βούλει, ἔστων οἱ σοφισταί—ἀλλὰ δὴ ἐκείνους εἰπὲ ἡμῖν,
καὶ τὸν πατρικὸν τόνδε ἐταῖρον εὐεργέτησον φράσας αὐτῷ
παρὰ τίνος ἀφικόμενος ἐν τοσαύτῃ πόλει τὴν ἀρετὴν ἦν
νυνδὴ ἐγὼ διήλθον γένοιτ' ἂν ἄξιος λόγου.

5

ΑΝ. τί δὲ αὐτῷ οὐ σὺ ἔφρασας;

ΣΩ. ἀλλ' οὓς μὲν ἐγὼ ᾤμην διδασκάλους τούτων εἶναι,
εἶπον, ἀλλὰ τυγχάνω οὐδὲν λέγων, ὥς σὺ φῆς· καὶ ἴσως τὶ
λέγεις. ἀλλὰ σὺ δὴ ἐν τῷ μέρει αὐτῷ εἰπὲ παρὰ τίνος e
ἔλθῃ Ἀθηναίων· εἰπὲ ὄνομα ὅτου βούλει.

ΑΝ. τί δὲ ἐνὸς ἀνθρώπου ὄνομα δεῖ ἀκοῦσαι; ὅτῳ γὰρ
ἂν ἐντύχῃ Ἀθηναίων τῶν καλῶν καγαθῶν, οὐδεὶς ἔστιν ὃς
οὐ βελτίῳ αὐτὸν ποιήσει ἢ οἱ σοφισταί, ἐάνπερ ἐθέλῃ 5
πειθεσθαι.

ΣΩ. πότερον δὲ οὔτοι οἱ καλοὶ καγαθοὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ
αὐτομάτου ἐγένοντο τοιοῦτοι, παρ' οὐδενὸς μαθόντες ὁμῶς

μέντοι ἄλλους διδάσκειν οἷόι τε ὄντες ταῦτα ἃ αὐτοὶ οὐκ ἔμαθον;

93

ΑΝ. καὶ τούτους ἔγωγε ἀξιῶ παρὰ τῶν προτέρων μαθεῖν, ὄντων καλῶν καγαθῶν· ἢ οὐ δοκοῦσί σοι πολλοὶ καὶ ἀγαθοὶ γεγονέναι ἐν τῇδε τῇ πόλει ἄνδρες;

ΣΩ. ἔμοιγε, ὦ Ἄνυτε, καὶ εἶναι δοκοῦσιν ἐνθάδε ἀγαθοὶ 5
τὰ πολιτικά, καὶ γεγονέναι ἔτι οὐχ ἥττον ἢ εἶναι· ἀλλὰ μῶν καὶ διδάσκαλοι ἀγαθοὶ γεγόνασιν τῆς αὐτῶν ἀρετῆς; τοῦτο γάρ ἐστιν περὶ οὗ ὁ λόγος ἡμῖν τυγχάνει ὦν· οὐκ εἰ εἰσὶν ἀγαθοὶ ἢ μὴ ἄνδρες ἐνθάδε, οὐδ' εἰ γεγόνασιν ἐν τῷ πρόσθεν, ἀλλ' εἰ διδακτόν ἐστιν ἀρετὴ πάλαι σκοποῦμεν. b
τοῦτο δὲ σκοποῦντες τόδε σκοποῦμεν, ἄρα οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες καὶ τῶν νῦν καὶ τῶν προτέρων ταύτην τὴν ἀρετὴν ἣν αὐτοὶ ἀγαθοὶ ἦσαν ἠπίσταντο καὶ ἄλλω παραδοῦναι, ἢ οὐ παρα-
δοτὸν τοῦτο ἀνθρώπῳ οὐδὲ παραληπτὸν ἄλλω παρ' ἄλλου· 5
τοῦτ' ἐστὶν ὃ πάλαι ζητοῦμεν ἐγὼ τε καὶ Μένων. ὧδε οὖν σκόπει ἐκ τοῦ σαντοῦ λόγου· Θεμιστοκλέα οὐκ ἀγαθὸν ἂν φαίης ἄνδρα γεγονέναι;

c

ΑΝ. ἔγωγε, πάντων γε μάλιστα.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν καὶ διδάσκαλον ἀγαθόν, εἴπερ τις ἄλλος τῆς αὐτοῦ ἀρετῆς διδάσκαλος ἦν, κάκεῖνον εἶναι;

ΑΝ. οἶμαι ἔγωγε, εἴπερ ἐβούλετό γε.

5

ΣΩ. ἀλλ', οἶε, οὐκ ἂν ἐβουλήθη ἄλλους τέ τινας καλοὺς καγαθοὺς γενέσθαι, μάλιστα δέ που τὸν υἱὸν τὸν αὐτοῦ; ἢ οἶε αὐτὸν φθονεῖν αὐτῷ καὶ ἐξεπίτηδες οὐ παρα-
διδόναί τὴν ἀρετὴν ἣν αὐτὸς ἀγαθὸς ἦν; ἢ οὐκ ἀκήκοας ὅτι d
Θεμιστοκλῆς Κλεόφαντον τὸν υἱὸν ἱππέα μὲν ἐδιδάξατο ἀγαθόν; ἐπέμενε γοῦν ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων ὀρθὸς ἐστηκώς, καὶ

ἡκόντιζεν ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων ὀρθός, καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ καὶ θαυμαστὰ ἡργάζετο ἃ ἐκεῖνος αὐτὸν ἐπαιδεύσατο καὶ ἐποίησε 5
σοφόν, ὅσα διδασκάλων ἀγαθῶν εἶχετο· ἢ ταῦτα οὐκ ἀκήκοας τῶν πρεσβυτέρων;

ΑΝ. ἀκήκοα.

ΣΩ. οὐκ ἂν ἄρα τήν γε φύσιν τοῦ υἱοῦ αὐτοῦ ἠτιάσατ' 10
ἂν τις εἶναι κακὴν.

ΑΝ. ἴσως οὐκ ἂν. e

ΣΩ. τί δὲ τόδε; ὡς Κλεόφαντος ὁ Θεμιστοκλέους ἀνὴρ ἀγαθὸς καὶ σοφὸς ἐγένετο ἅπερ ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ, ἤδη του ἀκήκοας ἢ νεωτέρου ἢ πρεσβυτέρου;

ΑΝ. οὐ δῆτα. 5

ΣΩ. ἄρ' οὖν ταῦτα μὲν οἰόμεθα βούλεσθαι αὐτὸν τὸν αὐτοῦ υἱὸν παιδεῦσαι, ἣν δὲ αὐτὸς σοφίαν ἦν σοφός, οὐδὲν τῶν γειτόνων βελτίῳ ποιῆσαι, εἴπερ ἦν γε διδασκτὸν ἢ ἀρετῇ;

ΑΝ. ἴσως μὰ Δί' οὐ.

ΣΩ. οὗτος μὲν δὴ σοι τοιοῦτος διδάσκαλος ἀρετῆς, ὃν 10
καὶ σὺ ὁμολογεῖς ἐν τοῖς ἄριστον τῶν προτέρων εἶναι· ἄλλον δὲ δὴ σκεψώμεθα, Ἀριστείδην τὸν Λυσιμάχου· ἢ τοῦτον 94
οὐχ ὁμολογεῖς ἀγαθὸν γεγονέναι;

ΑΝ. ἔγωγε, πάντως δῆπου.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν καὶ οὗτος τὸν υἱὸν τὸν αὐτοῦ Λυσίμαχον, ὅσα μὲν διδασκάλων εἶχετο, κάλλιστα Ἀθηναίων ἐπαίδευσε, 5
ἄνδρα δὲ βελτίῳ δοκεῖ σοι ὅτουσιν πεπονηκέναι; τούτῳ γάρ που καὶ συγγέγονας καὶ ὄρας οἷός ἐστιν. εἰ δὲ βούλει, Περικλέα, οὕτως μεγαλοπρεπῶς σοφὸν ἄνδρα, οἷσθ' ὅτι δύο b
υἱεῖς ἔθριψε, Πάραλον καὶ Ξάνθιππον;

ΑΝ. ἔγωγε.

ΣΩ. τούτους μέντοι, ὡς οἶσθα καὶ σύ, ἱππέας μὲν ἐδί-

δαξεν οὐδενὸς χείρους Ἀθηναίων, καὶ μουσικὴν καὶ ἀγωνίαν 5
 καὶ τᾶλλα ἐπαίδευσεν ὅσα τέχνης ἔχεται οὐδενὸς χείρους·
 ἀγαθοὺς δὲ ἄρα ἄνδρας οὐκ ἐβούλετο ποιῆσαι; δοκῶ μὲν,
 ἐβούλετο, ἀλλὰ μὴ οὐκ ἦ διδακτόν. ἵνα δὲ μὴ ὀλίγους οἶη
 καὶ τοὺς φαυλοτάτους Ἀθηναίων ἀδυνάτους γεγονέναι τοῦτο
 τὸ πρᾶγμα, ἐνθυμήθητι ὅτι Θουκυδίδης αὐτὸν δύο ὑεῖς ἔθρεψεν, c
 Μελησίαν καὶ Στέφανον, καὶ τούτους ἐπαίδευσεν τά τε ἄλλα
 εὖ καὶ ἐπάλαισαν κάλλιστα Ἀθηναίων—τὸν μὲν γὰρ Ξανθία
 ἔδωκε, τὸν δὲ Εὐδῶρ· οὗτοι δὲ που ἐδόκουν τῶν τότε
 κάλλιστα παλαίειν—ἦ οὐ μέμνησαι; 5

ΑΝ. ἔγωγε, ἀκοῇ.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν δηλονότι οὗτος οὐκ ἂν ποτε, οὐ μὲν ἔδει
 δαπανώμενον διδάσκειν, ταῦτα μὲν ἐδίδαξε τοὺς παῖδας τοὺς d
 αὐτοῦ, οὐ δὲ οὐδὲν ἔδει ἀναλώσαντα ἀγαθοὺς ἄνδρας ποιῆσαι,
 ταῦτα δὲ οὐκ ἐδίδαξεν, εἰ διδακτόν ἦν; ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἴσως ὁ
 Θουκυδίδης φαῦλος ἦν, καὶ οὐκ ἦσαν αὐτῷ πλείστοι φίλοι
 Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν συμμάχων; καὶ οἰκίας μεγάλης ἦν καὶ 5
 ἐδύνατο μέγα ἐν τῇ πόλει καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἑλλήσιν, ὥστε
 εἴπερ ἦν τοῦτο διδακτόν, ἐξευρεῖν ἂν ὅστις ἔμελλεν αὐτοῦ
 τοὺς ὑεῖς ἀγαθοὺς ποιήσειν, ἢ τῶν ἐπιχωρίων τις ἢ τῶν
 ξένων, εἰ αὐτὸς μὴ ἐσχόλαζεν διὰ τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἐπιμέλειαν. e
 ἀλλὰ γάρ, ὦ ἑταῖρε Ἄνυτε, μὴ οὐκ ἦ διδακτόν ἀρετή.

ΑΝ. ὦ Σώκρατες, ῥαδίως μοι δοκεῖς κακῶς λέγειν ἀν-
 θρώπους. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἂν σοι συμβουλεύσαιμι, εἰ ἐθέλεις
 ἐμοὶ πείθεσθαι, εὐλαβεῖσθαι· ὥς ἴσως μὲν καὶ ἐν ἄλλῃ πόλει 5

ῥᾶόν ἐστιν κακῶς ποιεῖν ἀνθρώπους ἢ εἶ, ἐν τῇδε δὲ καὶ
πάννυ· οἶμαι δὲ σὲ καὶ αὐτὸν εἰδέναι. 95

ΣΩ. ὦ Μένων, ἄνυτος μὲν μοι δοκεῖ χαλεπαίνειν, καὶ
οὐδὲν θαυμάζω· οἶεται γάρ με πρῶτον μὲν κακηγορεῖν τούτους
τοὺς ἀνδρας, ἔπειτα ἡγεῖται καὶ αὐτὸς εἶναι εἰς τούτων. ἀλλ'
οὗτος μὲν ἐάν ποτε γνῶ οἶόν ἐστιν τὸ κακῶς λέγειν, παύσεται 5
χαλεπαίνων, νῦν δὲ ἀγνοεῖ· σὺ δέ μοι εἰπέ, οὐ καὶ παρ' ὑμῖν
εἰσιν καλοὶ κάγαθοι ἀνδρες;

MEN. πάννυ γε.

ΣΩ. τί οὖν; ἐθέλουσιν οὗτοι παρέχειν αὐτοὺς διδασκά- b
λους τοῖς νέοις, καὶ ὁμολογεῖν διδάσκαλοί τε εἶναι καὶ
διδακτὸν ἀρετὴν;

MEN. οὐ μὰ τὸν Δία, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἀλλὰ τοτὲ μὲν ἂν
αὐτῶν ἀκούσαις ὡς διδακτόν, τοτὲ δὲ ὡς οὔ. 5

ΣΩ. φῶμεν οὖν τούτους διδασκάλους εἶναι τούτου τοῦ
πράγματος, οἷς μὴδὲ αὐτὸ τοῦτο ὁμολογεῖται;

MEN. οὔ μοι δοκεῖ, ὦ Σώκρατες.

ΣΩ. τί δὲ δῆ; οἱ σοφισταί σοι οὗτοι, οἵπερ μόνοι
ἐπαγγέλλονται, δοκοῦσι διδάσκαλοι εἶναι ἀρετῆς; 10

MEN. καὶ Γοργίου μάλιστα, ὦ Σώκρατες, ταῦτα ἄγαμαι, c
ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ποτε αὐτοῦ τοῦτο ἀκούσαις ὑπισχνουμένου, ἀλλὰ
καὶ τῶν ἄλλων καταγελᾶ, ὅταν ἀκούσῃ ὑπισχνουμένων· ἀλλὰ
λέγειν οἶεται δεῖν ποιεῖν δεινούς.

ΣΩ. οὐδ' ἄρα σοὶ δοκοῦσιν οἱ σοφισταὶ διδάσκαλοι 5
εἶναι;

MEN. οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες. καὶ γὰρ αὐτὸς
ὅπερ οἱ πολλοὶ πέπονθα· τοτὲ μὲν μοι δοκοῦσιν, τοτὲ δὲ οὔ.

ΣΩ. οἶσθα δὲ ὅτι οὐ μόνον σοί τε καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς
πολιτικοῖς τοῦτο δοκεῖ τοτὲ μὲν εἶναι διδακτόν, τοτὲ δ' οὐ, 10
ἀλλὰ καὶ Θεόγνιν τὸν ποιητὴν οἶσθ' ὅτι ταῦτά ταῦτα λέγει; d

MEN. ἐν ποίοις ἔπεσιν;

ΣΩ. ἐν τοῖς ἐλεγείοις, οὐ λέγει—

καὶ παρὰ τοῖσιν πῖνε καὶ ἔσθιε, καὶ μετὰ τοῖσιν

ἕξε, καὶ ἄνδανε τοῖς, ὧν μεγάλη δύναμις. 5

ἐσθλῶν μὲν γὰρ ἅπ' ἐσθλὰ διδάξεται· ἦν δὲ κακοῖσιν

συμμίσγῃς, ἀπολείς καὶ τὸν ἐόντα νόον. e

οἶσθ' ὅτι ἐν τούτοις μὲν ὡς διδακτοῦ οὐσης τῆς ἀρετῆς λέγει;

MEN. φαίνεται γέ.

ΣΩ. ἐν ἄλλοις δέ γε ὀλίγον μεταβάς,—

εἰ δ' ἦν ποιητόν, φησί, καὶ ἔνθετον ἀνδρὶ νόημα, 5

λέγει πως ὅτι—

πολλοὺς ἂν μισθοὺς καὶ μεγάλους ἔφερον

οἱ δυνάμενοι τοῦτο ποιεῖν, καὶ—

οὐ ποτ' ἂν ἐξ ἀγαθοῦ πατρὸς ἔγεντο κακός,

πειθόμενος μύθοισι σαόφροσιν. ἀλλὰ διδάσκων 96

οὐ ποτε ποιήσεις τὸν κακὸν ἀνδρ' ἀγαθόν.

ἐννοεῖς ὅτι αὐτὸς αὐτῷ πάλιν περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν τάναντία
λέγει;

MEN. φαίνεται. 5

ΣΩ. ἔχεις οὖν εἰπεῖν ἄλλου ὅτουσιν πράγματος, οὐ οἱ
μὲν φάσκοντες διδάσκαλοι εἶναι οὐχ ὅπως ἄλλων διδάσκαλοι
ὁμολογοῦνται, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ ἐπίστασθαι, ἀλλὰ πονηροὶ
εἶναι περὶ αὐτὸ τοῦτο τὸ πρᾶγμα οὐ φασὶ διδάσκαλοι εἶναι, b
οἱ δὲ ὁμολογούμενοι αὐτοὶ καλοὶ καγαθοὶ τοτὲ μὲν φασιν
αὐτὸ διδακτόν εἶναι, τοτὲ δὲ οὐ; τοὺς οὖν οὕτω τεταραγμένους
περὶ ὅτουσιν φαίης ἂν σὺ κυρίως διδασκάλους εἶναι;

w MEN. μὰ Δί' οὐκ ἔγωγε.

5

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν εἰ μήτε οἱ σοφισταὶ μήτε οἱ αὐτοὶ καλοὶ
κάγαθοι ὄντες διδάσκαλοί εἰσι τοῦ πράγματος, δῆλον ὅτι οὐκ
ἂν ἄλλοι γε;

MEN. οὐ μοι δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. εἰ δέ γε μὴ διδάσκαλοι, οὐδὲ μαθηταί;

c

MEN. δοκεῖ μοι ἔχειν ὥς λέγεις.

ΣΩ. ὠμολογήκαμεν δέ γε, πράγματος οὗ μήτε διδάσκαλοι
μήτε μαθηταὶ εἶναι, τοῦτο μὴδὲ διδακτὸν εἶναι;

MEN. ὠμολογήκαμεν.

5

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἀρετῆς οὐδαμοῦ φαίνονται διδάσκαλοι;

MEN. ἔστι ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. εἰ δέ γε μὴ διδάσκαλοι, οὐδὲ μαθηταί;

MEN. φαίνεται οὕτως.

ΣΩ. ἀρετὴ ἄρα οὐκ ἂν εἴη διδακτόν;

10

MEN. οὐκ ἔοικεν, εἴπερ ὀρθῶς ἡμεῖς ἐσκέμεθα. ὥστε d
καὶ θαυμάζω δῆ, ὦ Σώκρατες, πότερόν ποτε οὐδ' εἰσὶν ἀγαθοὶ
ἄνδρες, ἢ τίς ἂν εἴη τρόπος τῆς γενέσεως τῶν ἀγαθῶν
γιγνομένων.

ΣΩ. κινδυνεύομεν, ὦ Μένων, ἐγὼ τε καὶ σὺ φαῦλοί τινες 5
εἶναι ἄνδρες, καὶ σέ τε Γοργίας οὐχ ἱκανῶς πεπαιδευκέναι
καὶ ἐμὲ Πρόδικος. παντὸς μᾶλλον οὖν προσεκτέον τὸν νοῦν
ἡμῶν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ζητητέον ὅστις ἡμᾶς ἐνὶ γέ τῳ τρόπῳ βελτίους
ποιήσῃ· λέγω δὲ ταῦτα ἀποβλέψας πρὸς τὴν ἄρτι ζήτησιν, e
ὥς ἡμᾶς ἔλαθεν καταγελάστως ὅτι οὐ μόνον ἐπιστήμης
ἡγουμένης ὀρθῶς τε καὶ εὖ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις πράττεται τὰ
πράγματα, ἢ ἴσως καὶ διαφεύγει ἡμᾶς τὸ γινῶναι τίνα ποτὲ
τρόπον γίνονται οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες.

5

MEN. πῶς τοῦτο λέγεις, ὦ Σώκρατες;

ΣΩ. ὦδε· ὅτι μὲν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἀνδρας δεῖ ὠφελίμους εἶναι,
ὀρθῶς ὠμολογήκαμεν τοῦτό γε ὅτι οὐκ ἂν ἄλλως ἔχοι· ἢ γάρ; 97

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. καὶ ὅτι γε ὠφέλιμοι ἔσονται, ἂν ὀρθῶς ἡμῖν ἡγῶνται
τῶν πραγμάτων, καὶ τοῦτό που καλῶς ὠμολογοῦμεν;

MEN. ναί.

5

ΣΩ. ὅτι δ' οὐκ ἔστιν ὀρθῶς ἡγεῖσθαι, εἰ μὴ φρόνιμος
ᾧ, τοῦτο ὁμοιοὶ ἔσμεν οὐκ ὀρθῶς ὠμολογηκόσιν.

MEN. πῶς δὴ ὀρθῶς λέγεις;

ΣΩ. ἐγὼ ἐρῶ. εἰ εἰδὼς τὴν ὁδὸν τὴν εἰς Λάρισαν ἢ
ὅποι βούλει ἄλλοσε βαδίζει καὶ ἄλλοις ἡγοῖτο, ἄλλο τι ὀρθῶς 10
ἂν καὶ εὖ ἡγοῖτο;

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. τί δ' εἴ τις ὀρθῶς μὲν δοξάζων ἥτις ἐστὶν ἡ ὁδός, b
ἐληλυθὼς δὲ μὴ μὴδ' ἐπιστάμενος, οὐ καὶ οὗτος ἂν ὀρθῶς
ἡγοῖτο;

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. καὶ ἕως γ' ἂν που ὀρθὴν δόξαν ἔχη περὶ ὧν ὁ ἕτερος 5
ἐπιστήμην, οὐδὲν χείρων ἡγεμὼν ἔσται, οἰόμενος μὲν ἀληθῆ,
φρονῶν δὲ μὴ, τοῦ τοῦτο φρονούντος.

MEN. οὐδὲν γάρ.

ΣΩ. δόξα ἄρα ἀληθῆς πρὸς ὀρθότητα πράξεως οὐδὲν
χείρων ἡγεμὼν φρονήσεως· καὶ τοῦτό ἐστιν ὁ νυνδὴ παρε- 10
λείπομεν ἐν τῇ περὶ τῆς ἀρετῆς σκέψει ὁποῖόν τι εἴη, λέγοντες
ὅτι φρόνησις μόνον ἡγεῖται τοῦ ὀρθῶς πράττειν· τὸ δὲ ἄρα c
καὶ δόξα ἦν ἀληθῆς.

MEN. ἔοικέ γε.

ΣΩ. οὐδὲν ἄρα ἦττον ὠφέλιμόν ἐστιν ὀρθὴ δόξα ἐπιστήμης. 5

MEN. τοσοῦτῳ γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὅτι ὁ μὲν τὴν ἐπιστήμην ἔχων ἀεὶ ἂν ἐπιτυχάνοι, ὁ δὲ τὴν ὀρθὴν δόξαν τοτὲ μὲν ἂν τυγχάνοι, τοτὲ δ' οὐ.

ΣΩ. πῶς λέγεις; ὁ ἀεὶ ἔχων ὀρθὴν δόξαν οὐκ ἀεὶ ἂν τυγχάνοι, ἕωσπερ ὀρθὰ δοξάζοι; 10

MEN. ἀνάγκη μοι φαίνεται· ὥστε θαυμάζω, ὦ Σώκρατες, τούτου οὕτως ἔχοντος, ὃ τι δὴ ποτε πολὺ τιμιωτέρα ἢ ἐπιστήμη τῆς ὀρθῆς δόξης, καὶ δι' ὃ τι τὸ μὲν ἔτερον, τὸ δὲ ἕτερόν ἐστιν αὐτῶν. d

ΣΩ. οἶσθα οὖν δι' ὃ τι θαυμάζεις, ἢ ἐγὼ σοι εἶπω;

MEN. πάνυ γ' εἰπέ. 5

ΣΩ. ὅτι τοῖς Δαιδάλου ἀγάλμασιν οὐ προσέσχηκας τὸν νοῦν· ἴσως δὲ οὐδ' ἔστιν παρ' ὑμῖν.

MEN. πρὸς τί δὲ δὴ τοῦτο λέγεις;

ΣΩ. ὅτι καὶ ταῦτα, ἐὰν μὲν μὴ δεδεμένα ᾖ, ἀποδιδράσκει καὶ δραπετεύει, ἐὰν δὲ δεδεμένα, παραμένει. 10

MEN. τί οὖν δὴ; e

ΣΩ. τῶν ἐκείνου ποιημάτων λελυμένον μὲν ἐκτῆσθαι οὐ πολλῆς τιнос ἀξίον ἐστὶ τιμῆς, ὥσπερ δραπέτην ἄνθρωπον —οὐ γὰρ παραμένει— δεδεμένον δὲ πολλοῦ ἀξίον· πάνυ γὰρ καλὰ τὰ ἔργα ἐστίν. πρὸς τί οὖν δὴ λέγω ταῦτα; πρὸς 5 τὰς δόξας τὰς ἀληθεῖς. καὶ γὰρ αἱ δόξαι αἱ ἀληθεῖς, ὅσον μὲν ἂν χρόνον παραμένωσιν, καλὸν τὸ χρῆμα καὶ πάντ' ἀγαθὰ ἐργάζονται· πολὺν δὲ χρόνον οὐκ ἐθέλουσι παρα- 98 μένειν, ἀλλὰ δραπετεύουσιν ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου,

ὥστε οὐ πολλοῦ ἀξιαί εἰσιν, ἕως ἄν τις αὐτὰς δῆσῃ αἰτίας λογισμῷ. τοῦτο δ' ἐστίν, ὦ Μένων ἐταῖρε, ἀνάμνησις, ὡς ἐν τοῖς πρόσθεν ἡμῖν ὠμολόγηται. ἐπειδὴν δὲ δεθῶσιν, 5
πρῶτον μὲν ἐπιστήμαι γίνονται, ἔπειτα μόνιμοι· καὶ διὰ ταῦτα δὴ τιμώτερον ἐπιστήμη ὀρθῆς δόξης ἐστίν, καὶ διαφέρει δεσμῷ ἐπιστήμη ὀρθῆς δόξης.

MEN. νῆ τὸν Δία, ὦ Σώκρατες, ἔοικεν τοιούτῳ τινί.

ΣΩ. καὶ μὴν καὶ ἐγὼ ὡς οὐκ εἰδὼς λέγω, ἀλλὰ εἰκάζων· b
ὅτι δέ ἐστίν τι ἄλλοιον ὀρθὴ δόξα καὶ ἐπιστήμη, οὐ πάνυ μοι δοκῶ τοῦτο εἰκάζειν, ἀλλ' εἴπερ τι ἄλλο φαίην ἂν εἶδέναι—ὀλίγα δ' ἂν φαίην—ἐν δ' οὖν καὶ τοῦτο ἐκείνων θείην ἂν ὦν οἶδα. 5

MEN. καὶ ὀρθῶς γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, λέγεις.

ΣΩ. τί δέ; τόδε οὐκ ὀρθῶς, ὅτι ἀληθῆς δόξα ἡγουμένη τὸ ἔργον ἐκάστης τῆς πράξεως οὐδὲν χεῖρον ἀπεργάζεται ἢ ἐπιστήμη;

MEN. καὶ τοῦτο δοκεῖς μοι ἀληθῆ λέγειν. 10

ΣΩ. οὐδὲν ἄρα ὀρθὴ δόξα ἐπιστήμης χεῖρον οὐδὲ ἦττον c
ὠφελίμη ἔσται εἰς τὰς πράξεις, οὐδὲ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἔχων ὀρθὴν δόξαν ἢ ὁ ἐπιστήμην.

MEN. ἔστι ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. καὶ μὴν ὁ γε ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ ὠφέλιμος ἡμῖν ὠμολόγηται εἶναι. 5

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. ἐπειδὴ τοίνυν οὐ μόνον δι' ἐπιστήμην ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες ἂν εἶεν καὶ ὠφέλιμοι ταῖς πόλεσιν, εἴπερ εἶεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ δι' ὀρθὴν δόξαν, τούτῳ δὲ οὐδέτερον φύσει ἐστὶν τοῖς ἀνθρώ- 10

ποις, οὔτε ἐπιστήμη οὔτε δόξα ἀληθής, †οὐτ' ἐπικτήτα—ἤ d
δοκεῖ σοι φύσει ὁποτερονοῦν αὐτοῖν εἶναι;

MEN. οὐκ ἔμοιγε.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἐπειδὴ οὐ φύσει, οὐδὲ οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φύσει
εἶεν ἄν. 5

MEN. οὐ δῆτα.

ΣΩ. ἐπειδὴ δέ γε οὐ φύσει, ἐσκοποῦμεν τὸ μετὰ τοῦτο
εἰ διδακτὸν ἐστίν.

MEN. ναί. 10

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν διδακτὸν ἔδοξεν εἶναι, εἰ φρόνησις ἢ ἀρετή;

MEN. ναί.

ΣΩ. καὶ εἴ γε διδακτὸν εἴη, φρόνησις ἂν εἶναι;

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. καὶ εἰ μὲν γε διδάσκαλοι εἶεν, διδακτὸν ἂν εἶναι, e
μὴ ὄντων δὲ οὐ διδακτὸν;

MEN. οὕτω.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μὴν ὠμολογήκαμεν μὴ εἶναι αὐτοῦ διδασκά-
λους; 5

MEN. ἔστι ταῦτα.

ΣΩ. ὠμολογήκαμεν ἄρα μήτε διδακτὸν αὐτὸ μήτε φρό-
νησιν εἶναι;

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. ἀλλὰ μὴν ἀγαθὸν γε αὐτὸ ὁμολογοῦμεν εἶναι;

MEN. ναί. 10

ΣΩ. ὠφέλιμον δὲ καὶ ἀγαθὸν εἶναι τὸ ὀρθῶς ἡγούμενον;

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. ὀρθῶς δέ γε ἡγείσθαι δύο ὄντα ταῦτα μόνα, δόξαν 99
τε ἀληθῆ καὶ ἐπιστήμην, ἃ ἔχων ἄνθρωπος ὀρθῶς ἡγείται—

τὰ γὰρ ἀπὸ τύχης τινὸς ὀρθῶς γιγνόμενα οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνη
 ἡγεμονία γίνεται—ὦν δὲ ἄνθρωπος ἡγεμὼν ἐστὶν ἐπὶ τὸ
 ὀρθόν, δύο ταῦτα, δόξα ἀληθῆς καὶ ἐπιστήμη. 5

MEN. δοκεῖ μοι οὕτω.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν ἐπειδὴ οὐ διδακτόν ἐστιν, οὐδ' ἐπιστήμη δὴ
 ἔτι γίνεται ἢ ἀρετή;

MEN. οὐ φαίνεται.

ΣΩ. δυοῖν ἄρα ὄντων ἀγαθοῖν καὶ ὠφελίμων τὸ μὲν b
 ἕτερον ἀπολέλνται, καὶ οὐκ ἂν εἴη ἐν πολιτικῇ πράξει
 ἐπιστήμη ἡγεμὼν.

MEN. οὐ μοι δοκεῖ.

ΣΩ. οὐκ ἄρα σοφία τινὶ οὐδὲ σοφοὶ ὄντες οἱ τοιοῦτοι 5
 ἄνδρες ἡγοῦντο ταῖς πόλεσιν, οἱ ἀμφὶ Θεμιστοκλέα τε καὶ
 οὖς ἄρτι Ἄνυτος ὅδε ἔλεγεν· διὸ δὴ καὶ οὐχ οἰοί τε ἄλλους
 ποιεῖν τοιούτους οἰοὶ αὐτοὶ εἰσι, ἅτε οὐ δι' ἐπιστήμην ὄντες
 τοιοῦτοι.

MEN. ἔοικεν οὕτως ἔχειν, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὥς λέγεις. 10

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν εἰ μὴ ἐπιστήμη, εὐδοξία δὴ τὸ λοιπὸν
 γίνεται ἢ οἱ πολιτικοὶ ἄνδρες χρώμενοι τὰς πόλεις ὀ- c
 θοῦσιν, οὐδὲν διαφερόντως ἔχοντες πρὸς τὸ φρονεῖν ἢ οἱ
 χρησμωδοὶ τε καὶ οἱ θεομάντεις· καὶ γὰρ οὗτοι ἐνθου-
 σιώντες λέγουσιν μὲν ἀληθῆ καὶ πολλὰ, ἴσασι δὲ οὐδὲν ὦν
 λέγουσιν. 5

MEN. κινδυνεύει οὕτως ἔχειν.

ΣΩ. οὐκοῦν, ὦ Μένων, ἄξιον τούτους θεῖους καλεῖν
 τοὺς ἄνδρας, οἵτινες νοῦν μὴ ἔχοντες πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα
 κατορθοῦσιν ὦν πράττουσι καὶ λέγουσι;

MEN. πάνυ γε.

10

ΣΩ. ὀρθῶς ἄρ' ἂν καλοῖμεν θείους τε οὓς νυνδὴ ἐλέγομεν
χρησµωδούς καὶ μάντις καὶ τοὺς ποιητικούς ἅπαντας· καὶ d
τοὺς πολιτικούς οὐχ ἥκιστα τούτων φαῖμεν ἂν θείους τε εἶναι
καὶ ἐνθουσιάζειν, ἐπίπνους ὄντας καὶ κατεχομένους ἐκ τοῦ
θεοῦ, ὅταν κατορθώσι λέγοντες πολλὰ καὶ μεγάλα πράγματα,
μηδὲν εἰδότες ὧν λέγουσιν.

5

MEN. πάνυ γε.

ΣΩ. καὶ αἷ γε γυναῖκες δήπου, ὦ Μένων, τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς
ἄνδρας θείους καλοῦσι· καὶ οἱ Λάκωνες ὅταν τινὰ ἐγκωµιά-
ζωσιν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα, 'θείος ἀνὴρ,' φασίν, 'οὗτος.'

MEN. καὶ φαίνονται γε, ὦ Σώκρατες, ὀρθῶς λέγειν. e
καίτοι ἴσως Ἄνυτος ὅδε σοι ἄχθεται λέγοντι.

ΣΩ. οὐδὲν μέλει ἔμοιγε. τούτῳ μὲν, ὦ Μένων, καὶ αὐθις
διαλεξόμεθα· εἰ δὲ νῦν ἡμεῖς ἐν παντὶ τῷ λόγῳ τούτῳ καλῶς
ἐζητήσαµέν τε καὶ ἐλέγομεν, ἀρετὴ ἂν εἴη οὔτε φύσει οὔτε 5
διδασκόν, ἀλλὰ θεία μοῖρα παραγιγνομένη ἄνευ νοῦ οἷς ἂν
παραγίγνηται, εἰ μή τις εἴη τοιοῦτος τῶν πολιτικῶν ἀνδρῶν 100
οἷος καὶ ἄλλον ποιῆσαι πολιτικόν. εἰ δὲ εἴη, σχεδὸν ἂν τι
οὗτος λέγοιτο τοιοῦτος ἐν τοῖς ζώσιν οἷον ἔφη Ὅμηρος ἐν
τοῖς τεθνεώσιν τὸν Τειρεσίαν εἶναι, λέγων περὶ αὐτοῦ, ὅτι
οἷος πέπνυται τῶν ἐν Ἅιδου, τοὶ δὲ σκιαὶ αἰσσοῦσι. 5
ταῦτόν ἂν καὶ ἐνθάδε ὁ τοιοῦτος ὥσπερ παρὰ σκιᾶς ἀληθὲς
ἂν πρᾶγμα εἴη πρὸς ἀρετήν.

MEN. κάλλιστα δοκεῖς μοι λέγειν, ὦ Σώκρατες.

b

ΣΩ. ἐκ μὲν τοίνυν τούτου τοῦ λογισμοῦ, ὦ Μένων, θεία
μοῖρα ἡμῖν φαίνεται παραγιγνομένη ἢ ἀρετὴ οἷς ἂν παρα-

γίνηται· τὸ δὲ σαφὲς περὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσόμεθα τότε, ὅταν πρὶν
 ᾧτινι τρόπῳ τοῖς ἀνθρώποις παραγίνεται ἀρετή, πρότερον 5
 ἐπιχειρήσωμεν αὐτὸ καθ' αὐτὸ ζητεῖν τί ποτ' ἔστιν ἀρετή.
 νῦν δ' ἐμοὶ μὲν ὥρα ποι ἵεναι, σὺ δὲ ταῦτ' αὐτὰ ἅπερ
 αὐτὸς πέπεισαι πείθε καὶ τὸν ξένον τόνδε Ἄνυτον, ἵνα
 πραότερος ᾗ· ὥς ἐὰν πείσῃς τοῦτον, ἔστιν ὅτι καὶ Ἀθη- c
 ναίους ὀνήσεις.

Glossary

Declensions

ή κρήνη, τῆς κρήνης - spring		ὁ ἀγρός, τοῦ ἀγροῦ - field		ὁ παῖς, τοῦ παιδός - child	
Nom. ἡ κρήνη	αἱ κρήναι	ὁ ἀγρός	οἱ ἀγροί	ὁ παῖς	οἱ παῖδ-ες
Gen. τῆς κρήνης	τῶν κρηνῶν	τοῦ ἀγροῦ	τῶν ἀγρῶν	τοῦ παιδ-ός	τῶν παιδ-ων
Dat. τῇ κρήνῃ	ταῖς κρήναις	τῷ ἀγρῷ	τοῖς ἀγροῖς	τῷ παιδ-ί	τοῖς παι-σί(ν)
Acc. τὴν κρήνην	τὰς κρήνας	τὸν ἀγρόν	τοὺς ἀγρούς	τὸν παῖδ-α	τοὺς παῖδ-ας
Voc. ὦ κρήνη	ὦ κρήναι	ὦ ἀγρέ	ὦ ἀγροί		

Personal Pronouns

Nom.	ἐγώ	I	ἡμεῖς	we
Gen.	ἐμοῦ μου	my	ἡμῶν	our
Dat.	ἐμοί μοι	to me	ἡμῖν	to us
Acc.	ἐμέ	me	ἡμᾶς	us
Nom.	σύ	you	ὑμεῖς	you
Gen.	σοῦ σου	your	ὑμῶν	your
Dat.	σοί σοι	to you	ὑμῖν	to you
Acc.	σέ	you	ὑμᾶς	you
Nom.	αὐτός (himself)	αὐτή (herself)	αὐτό (itself)	
Gen.	αὐτοῦ his	αὐτῆς her	αὐτοῦ its	
Dat.	αὐτῷ to him	αὐτῇ to her	αὐτῷ to it	
Acc.	αὐτόν him	αὐτήν her	αὐτό it	
Nom.	αὐτοί (themselves)	αὐταί (themselves)	αὐτά (themselves)	
Gen.	αὐτῶν their	αὐτῶν their	αὐτῶν their	
Dat.	αὐτοῖς to them	αὐταῖς to them	αὐτοῖς to them	
Acc.	αὐτούς them	αὐτὰς them	αὐτά them	

Relative Pronoun – who, which, that

	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	οἷ	αἷ	ἃ
Gen.	οὗ	ῆς	οῦ	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
Dat.	ᾧ	ῇ	ᾧ	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς
Acc.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	οὓς	ἅς	ἃ

Indefinite Relative Pronoun – whoever, anyone who; whatever, anything which

Nom.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅτι (ὅ τι)
Gen.	οὗτινος (οὗτου)	ἥστινος	οὗτινος (οὗτου)
Dat.	ὧτινι (ὅτῳ)	ἥτινι	ὧτινι (ὅτῳ)
Acc.	ὄντινα	ἥντινα	ὅτι (ὅ τι)
Nom.	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα
Gen.	ὧντινων (ὅτων)	ῶντινων	ῶντινων (ὅτων)
Dat.	οἷστισιν (ὅτοις)	αἷστισιν	οἷστισιν (ὅτοις)
Acc.	οὓστινας	ἅστινας	ἅτινα

Correlative Adverbs and their Frequencies in *Meno*

Interrogative	Indefinite	Demonstrative	Relative	Indefinite Relative
ποῦ <i>where?</i>	που ^{14 times} <i>somewhere</i> (<i>I suppose</i>)	ἐνθάδε ⁷ <i>here</i> ἐκεῖ <i>there</i>	οὗ ⁴ <i>where</i>	ὅπου <i>where(ver)</i>
ποῖ <i>to where?</i>	ποι ¹ <i>to somewhere</i>	δεῦρο ¹ <i>to here</i> ἐκείσε <i>to there</i>	οἷ <i>to where</i>	ὅποι ^{1 time} <i>to where(ver)</i>
πόθεν <i>from where?</i>	ποθεν <i>from anywhere</i>	ἐνθένδε ³ <i>from here</i> (ἐ)κεῖθεν <i>from there</i>	ὅθεν <i>from where</i>	όπόθεν <i>from where(ver)</i>
πότε <i>when?</i>	ποτέ ¹⁹ <i>at some time</i> <i>ever, then</i>	τότε ⁶ <i>at that time,</i> <i>then</i>	ὅτε ³ <i>when</i> ὅταν ¹⁴	ὅποτε <i>when(ever)</i>
πῇ <i>which way?</i>	πῇ <i>some way</i>	τῇ ¹ τῇδε ² ταύτῃ ⁶ <i>in this way</i>	ἣ ² <i>in which way</i>	ὅπῃ ² <i>in which way</i>
πῶς ^{14 times} <i>how?</i>	πῶς ⁵ <i>somehow</i>	ὥδε ⁷ , οὕτως ³⁶ <i>thus, so</i> <i>in this way</i>	ὥς ⁴⁸ <i>how, as</i>	ὅπως ⁵ <i>how(ever)</i> ὅπωςοῦν ¹ <i>howsoever</i>

Correlative Pronouns and their Frequencies in *Meno*

Interrogative	Indefinite	Demonstrative	Relative	Indefinite Relative
τίς, τί ^{82 times} <i>who, what?</i>	τις, τι ⁹³ <i>someone/thing</i> <i>anyone/thing</i>	ὅδε ³⁷ οὗτος ²⁷¹ <i>this</i> (ἐ)κεῖνος ²² <i>there</i>	ὅς, ἧ, ὅ ¹⁴⁰ <i>who, which</i>	ὅστις, ἧτις, ὅ τι ²⁰ <i>anyone who,</i> <i>whoever</i> ὅστις-οὖν ¹¹ <i>whosoever, what-</i>
πότερος ¹² <i>which of two?</i>	ποτερος <i>one of two</i>	ἕτερος ¹⁵ <i>one (of two)</i>	ὁπότερος <i>which of two</i>	ὁπότερος ² <i>whichever of two</i> ὁπότερος-οὖν ¹ <i>whichever of two</i>
πόσος ⁸ <i>how much?</i>	ποσός <i>of some amount</i>	τοσόσδε ¹ <i>so much/many</i> τοσοῦτος ⁹ <i>so much/many</i>	ὅσος ⁸ <i>as much/</i> <i>many as</i>	ὁπόσος <i>of whatever size/</i> <i>number</i>
ποῖος ¹⁰ <i>of what sort?</i>	ποιός <i>of some sort</i>	τοιόσδε ⁵ <i>such, this sort</i> τοιοῦτος ³⁹ <i>such</i>	οἷος ³³ <i>of which sort,</i> <i>such as, as</i>	ὁποῖος ⁵ <i>of whatever sort</i>
πηλίκος ³ <i>how old/large?</i>	πηλικος <i>of some age,</i> <i>size</i>	τηλικόσδε τηλικούτος ¹ <i>of such an age,</i> <i>size</i>	ἡλίκος <i>of which age,</i> <i>size</i>	ὁπηλίκος <i>of whatever age/</i> <i>size</i>

λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην: loosen, ransom

	PRESENT		FUTURE		
	Active	Middle/Pass.	Active	Middle	Passive
Primary Indicative	λύω λύεις λύει λύομεν λύετε λύουσι(ν)	λύομαι λύε(σ)αι λύεται λύόμεθα λύεσθε λύονται	λύσω λύσεις λύσει λύσομεν λύσετε λύσουσι(ν)	λύσομαι λύσε(σ)αι λύσεται λύσόμεθα λύσεσθε λύσονται	λυθήσομαι λυθήσε(σ)αι λυθήσεται λυθησόμεθα λυθήσεσθε λυθήσονται
Secondary Indicative	ἔλουν ἔλυες ἔλυε(ν) ἐλύομεν ἐλύετε ἔλουν	ἐλύομην ἐλύε(σ)ο ἐλύετο ἐλύόμεθα ἐλύεσθε ἐλύοντο			
Subjunctive	λύω λύης λύῃ λύωμεν λύητε λύωσι(ν)	λύωμαι λύῃ λύηται λυώμεθα λύησθε λύωνται			
Optative	λύοιμι λύοις λύοι λύοιμεν λύοιτε λύοιεν	λυοίμην λύοιο λύοιτο λυοίμεθα λύοισθε λύοιντο	λύσοιμι λύσοις λύσοι λύσοιμεν λύσοιτε λύσοιεν	λυσοίμην λύσοιο λύσοιτο λυσοίμεθα λύσοισθε λυσοιντο	λυθησοίμην λυθήσοιο λυθήσοιτο λυθησοίμεθα λυθήσοισθε λυθήσoinτο
Imp	λύε λύετε	λύε(σ)ο λύεσθε			
Pple	λύων, λύουσα, λύον	λυόμενος, λυομένη, λυόμενον	λύσων, λύσουσα, λύσον	λυσόμενος, λυσομένη, λυσόμενον	λυθησόμενος, λυθησομένη, λυθησόμενον
Inf.	λύειν	λύεσθαι	λύσειν	λύσεσθαι	λυθήσεσθαι

2nd sg. mid/pass -σ is often dropped except in pf. and plpf. tenses: ἐ(σ)αι → η,ει ἐ(σ)ο → ου

AORIST			PERFECT		
Active	Middle	Passive	Active	Middle/Passive	
			λέλυκα λέλυκας λέλυκε λελύκαμεν λέλύκατε λελύκασι(ν)	λέλυμαι λέλυσαι λέλυται λελύμεθα λελύσθε λελύνται	Primary Indicative
ἔλυσα ἔλυσας ἔλυε(ν) ἐλύσαμεν ἐλύσατε ἔλυσαν	ἐλυσάμην ἐλύσα(σ)ο ἐλύσατο ἐλυσάμεθα ἐλύσασθε ἐλύσαντο	ἐλύθην ἐλύθης ἐλύθη ἐλύθημεν ἐλύθητε ἐλύθησαν	ἐλέλυκη ἐλελύκης ἐλέλυκει ἐλελύκεμεν ἐλελύκετε ἐλελύκεσαν	ἐλέλυμην ἐλέλυσο ἐλέλυτο ἐλελύμεθα ἐλελύσθε ἐλέλυντο	Secondary Indicative
λύσω λύσης λύση λύσωμεν λύσητε λύσωσι(ν)	λυσώμαι λύση λύσηται λυσώμεθα λύσησθε λύσονται	λυθῶ λυθῆς λυθῇ λυθῶμεν λυθῆτε λυθῶσι(ν)	λελύκω λελύκης λελύκη λελύκωμεν λελύκητε λελύκωσι(ν)	λελυμένος ᾧ —— ᾧς —— ᾗ —— ᾧμεν —— ᾗτε —— ᾧσιν	Subjunctive
λύσαιμι λύσαις λύσαι λύσαιμεν λύσαιτε λύσαιεν	λυσαίμην λυσαιο λυσαιτο λυσαιμέθα λυσαισθε λυσαιντο	λυθείην λυθείης λυθείη λυθείμεν λυθείτε λυθείεν	λελύκοιμι λελύκοις λελύκοι λελύκοιμεν λελύκοιτε λελύκοιεν	λελυμένος εἶην —— εἶης —— εἶη —— εἶμεν —— εἶτε —— εἶσαν	Optative
λύσον λύσατε	λύσαι λύσασθε	λύθητι λύθητε		λέλυσο λέλυσθε	Imp
λύσᾱς, λύσᾱσα, λύσαν	λυσάμενος, λυσάμενη, λυσάμενον	λύθεις, λυθεῖσα, λυθέν	λελυκῶς, λελυκυῖα λελυκός	λελυμένος, λελυμένη λελυμένον	Pple
λύσαι	λύσασθαι	λυθῆναι	λελυκέναι	λελύσθαι	Inf.

Adapted from a handout by Dr. Helma Dik (<http://classics.uchicago.edu/faculty/dik/niftygreek>)

οἶδα: to know (pf. with pres. sense) ⁷⁹ times

	Perfect	Pluperfect	Future
Active	οἶδα ¹⁰ ἴσμεν ² οἶσθα ¹¹ ἴστε οἶδε ¹³ ἴσασι ¹	ἤδη ἤσμεν ἤδησθα ² ἤστε ἤδει ³ ἤσαν	εἴσομαι ¹ εἰσόμεθα εἴσῃ ¹ εἴσεσθε εἴσεται εἴσονται
Imp	ἴσθι ἴστε		
Pple	εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός ¹⁶ εἰδότος, εἰδυῖας, εἰδότος		
Inf.	εἰδέναι ¹⁶		
subj/opt	εἰδῶ εἰδῶμεν εἰδῆς εἰδῆτε εἰδῇ ¹ εἰδώσι	εἰδείην ¹ εἰδείμεν εἰδείης ¹ εἰδείτε εἰδείη εἰδείεν	

εἰμί: to be, exist ⁴⁴⁵

	Present	Imperfect	Future
Active	εἰμί ³ ἐσμέν ² εἶ ⁹ ἐστέ ἐστίν ¹⁵³ εἰσίν ²³	ἦ, ἦν ἦμεν ἦσθα ἦτε ἦν ¹⁸ ἦσαν ⁵	ἔσομαι ¹ ἐσόμεθα ἔσῃ ἔσεσθε ἔσται ¹¹ ἔσονται ¹
Imp	2 nd ἴσθι ἔστε 3 rd ἔστω ³		
Pple	ὢν, οὔσα, ὢν ³⁴ ὄντος, οὔσης, ὄντος		
Inf.	εἶναι ¹¹⁹		ἔσεσθαι ¹
subj/opt	ῶ ² ὦμεν ῆς ¹ ῆτε ῆ ¹⁹ ὦσιν ¹	εἶην ² εἶμεν ¹ εἶης ¹ εἶτε εἶη ²³ εἶεν ¹²	

φημί, φήσω, ἔφησα: to say, assent ⁵¹

	Present	Imperfect	Future
Active	φημί ² φαμέν ⁶ φῆς ²² φατέ φῆσι(ν) ³ φασί(ν) ⁶	ἔφην ἔφαμεν ² ἔφης ἔφατε ἔφη ² ἔφασαν	φήσω φήσομεν φήσεις φήσετε φήσει φήσουσι(ν)
Imp	φάθι φάτε		
Pple			
Inf.	φάναι		
subj/opt	φῶ φῶμεν ² φῆς φῆτε φῇ φῶσι(ν)	φαίην ² φαῖμεν ¹ φαίης ² φαίητε φαίη ¹ φαίεν	

Uses of the Subjunctive in Plato's *Meno*

There are 80 instances of the subjunctive identified in the commentary. Most independent subjunctives are hortatory (e.g. *Let us...*) or deliberative (*Are we to...?*). Most dependent uses are generalizing clauses (i.e. subj. + ἄν) where the verb is translated in the present and ἄν, if translated, is translated “ever.”

- 11 hortatory (main verb, 1s or 1p)
- 6 deliberative (main verb in a question)
- 3 doubtful assertion/negation (main verb, μή + pres. subj.)
- 1 prohibitive (main verb, μή + aor. subj.)
- 12 future more vivid conditions (εἰ ἄν + subj., fut.)
- 12 general/indefinite relative clause (ἄν + subj.)
- 8 present general condition (εἰ ἄν + subj., pres.)
- 8 purpose clauses (ἵνα + subj.)
- 5 general/indefinite temporal clauses (ἄν + subj.)
- 2 deliberative (ind. question)
- 1 fearing clauses (μή + subj.)

Hortatory Subjunctive^{11 times}

The most common independent subjunctive in the dialogue is a form of command (Lat. hortārī: *urge*) employed in the 1st person singular or plural:

ΤΟΥΤΟ ΠΟΙΩΜΕΝ *Let us do this! We should do this!*

Deliberative Subjunctive⁶

Used in questions without ἄν, the deliberative expresses a question still under active consideration. Translate as ‘am I to...?’ or ‘are we to...?’.

ΤΟΥΤΟ ΠΟΙΩΜΕΝ; *Are we to do this?*

Doubtful Assertion or Negation³

Introduced by μή (neg. μή οὐ) + pres. subj. (note: the prohibitive subj. is aor. subj.), this subjunctive suggests that the speaker is uncertain:

μή τοῦτο ποιῇς *I suspect/surely you are doing this.*
μή οὐ τοῦτο ποιῇς *I suspect/surely you are not doing this.*

Prohibitive Subjunctive¹

Introduced by μή + aor. subj., the prohibitive subj. is a common way to form a negative command in the 1st or 2nd person.

μή τοῦτο ποιήσης *Don't do this!*

Type of Condition	Protasis (if-clause)	Apodosis (then-clause)
Present General	εἰ ἄν + subjunctive (<i>if ever</i>)	present indicative
Future More Vivid	εἰ ἄν + subjunctive	future indicative

Future More Vivid Condition^{12 times} and Present General Condition⁸

In a future more vivid condition (εἰ ἄν subj., fut.) the subjunctive is typically translated in the present with future sense. ἄν is often left untranslated.

ἐάν...ποιῇς, εὖ ποιήσεις. *If you do this, you will do well.*

A present general condition (εἰ ἄν subj., pres.), however, expresses a conclusion that holds true at any or all time. As all general clauses, this subjunctive takes a generalizing μή and is often translated with ‘ever.’

ἐάν...ποιῇς, εὖ ποιεῖς. *If (ever) you do this, you are doing well.*

General/Indefinite Relative Clauses¹²

When the antecedent of a relative clause is indefinite, the relative clause may govern ἄν + subjunctive in primary sequence. This clause takes a generalizing μή instead of οὐ and is translated with the adverb ‘ever.’

ἅ ἄν ποιῇς *whatever you do...*

Purpose Clauses⁸

Introduced by ἵνα in the *Meno*, purpose clauses govern a subjunctive in primary sequence and, as a type of wish, governs a μή instead of οὐ.

ἵνα τοῦτο ποιῇς *so that/in order that you may do this*

General/Indefinite Temporal Clauses⁶

A temporal clause with ἄν + subjunctive in primary sequence expresses either (a) a repeated or customary action (equiv. to a pres. general condition) or (b) a future action (equiv. to a future more vivid). Translate ἄν as ‘ever.’

ὅταν τοῦτο ποιῇς *whenever you do this...*

Deliberative Subjunctive In Indirect Question³ see previous pg.

Fearing Clause¹

This clause follows a verb of fearing and is introduced by μή or neg. μή οὐ. Translate the initial μή as “lest” or “that.”

μή τοῦτο ποιῇς *(I fear) lest/that you may do this.*

All Uses of the Subjunctive **Hortatory:** p. 4, 15, 25, 39, 50, 52, 54, 54, 60, 72, 76; **Deliberative:** p. 3, 15, 19, 50, 66, 83 (ind. question 30, 68); **Doubtful Assertion:** p. 58; **Doubtful Negation:** p. 73, 74; **Prohibitive:** p. 4; **Future More Vivid:** 2, 5, 6, 9, 12, 39, 41, 43, 46, 48, 75, 81; **Present General Condition:** 7, 8, 28, 35, 39, 41, 81, 84; **General Relative:** 17, 23, 23, 23, 26, 27; **Purpose:** p. 4, 15, 31, 36, 36, 51, 73, 93; **General Temporal Clause:** 19, 82, 85; 18, 51, 85; 14, 26, 28, 54, 55, 61, 76, 91, 91, 93; **Deliberative:** 30, 68; **Fearing:** 58;

Uses of the Optative in Plato's *Meno*

There are 84 uses of the optative mood identified in the commentary, 49 are independent optatives and 34 are dependent optatives. Most independent optatives are potential optatives (e.g. *would...*, *might...*), and most dependent optatives are either in future less vivid conditions (e.g. *should...would*) or in general relative clauses (translate as simple past).

- 46 potential optatives (main verb, with ἄν)
- 4 optatives of wish (main verb, without ἄν)
- 16 future less vivid conditions (εἰ opt., ἄν + opt.)
- 12 general/indefinite relative clauses, secondary sequence
- 2 mixed conditions
- 2 indirect questions, secondary sequence
- 1 general/indefinite temporal clause, secondary sequence
- 1 purpose clauses, secondary sequence

Potential Optative^{46 times}

Potential optatives are often the main verb. They (a) may be included in short or long clauses, (b) employ an ἄν, and (c) govern οὐ instead of μή.

ἄν τοῦτο ποιοῖς	<i>You would/might/could do this.</i>
οὐ ἄν τοῦτο ποιοῖς	<i>You would/might/could not do this.</i>

Optative of Wish⁴

Optatives of wish are easy to identify because, in addition to being the main verb, they (a) are often expressed in short clauses, (b) do not employ ἄν, and (c) govern μή instead of οὐ when expressing negative wishes.

τοῦτο ποιοῖς	<i>May/Would that you do this!</i>
μή τοῦτο ποιοῖς	<i>May/Would that you not do this!</i>

Future Less Vivid (16 times, 2 optatives each)

The future less vivid (εἰ opt., ἄν opt.) employs a pair of optatives. The protasis contains an optative of wish which governs μή instead of οὐ, while the apodosis contains a potential optative which governs οὐ instead of μή. While we identify the entire construction as future less vivid, knowing that one optative is a wish and the other a potential optative will help you explain the different uses of οὐ and μή:

εἰ ποιοῖς, εὖ ἄν ποιοῖς.	<i>If you should do this, you would do well.</i>
εἰ μή ποιοῖς, οὐ εὖ ἄν ποιοῖς.	<i>If you should not do this, you would not do well.</i>

Uses of ἄν and Past Indicative in Plato's *Meno*

There are 36 instances of ἄν with an imperfect or aorist indicative verb:

- 13 present contrary to fact condition (εἰ + impf., ἄν + impf.)
- 12 past contrary to fact condition (εἰ + aor., ἄν + aor.)
- 3 mixed contrary to fact condition
- 5 past unreal potential (ἄν + aor. indicative)
- 3 present unreal potential (ἄν + impf. indicative)

Type of Condition	Protasis (if-clause)	Apodosis (then-clause)
Simple	εἰ + any indicative	any indicative
Present General	εἰ ἄν + subjunctive (<i>if ever</i>)	present indicative
Past General	εἰ + optative (<i>if ever</i>)	past indicative
Future More Vivid	εἰ ἄν + subjunctive	future indicative
Future Less Vivid	εἰ + optative (<i>should</i>)	ἄν + optative (<i>would</i>)
Contrary to fact, present	εἰ + imperfect ind. (<i>were</i>)	ἄν + imperfect (<i>would</i>)
Contrary to fact, past	εἰ + aorist ind. (<i>had</i>)	ἄν + aor. ind. (<i>would have</i>)

Contrary to Fact Conditions (27 times)

There are two conditions that employ ἄν + past indicative: a present contrary to fact (εἰ impf., ἄν + impf.), otherwise called the ‘were-would’ condition, and a past contrary-to-fact (εἰ aor., ἄν + aor.), called the ‘had-would have’ condition. Mixed conditions contain variations of both tenses.

εἰ ἐποίεις, εὖ ἄν ἐποίεις. *If you were doing this, you would do well.*

εἰ ἐποίησας, εὖ ἄν ἐποίησας. *If you had done this, you would have done well.*

These conditions are also called ‘contrafactual conditions.’

Present (3 times) and Past (3 times) Unreal Potential

ἄν + imperfect indicative denotes a possible action in the *present* that is not in fact occurring. ἄν + aorist indicative denotes a possible action in the *past* that did not in fact occur. Both of these constructions are main verbs and govern an οὐ instead of μή. Use the modal verbs “would” with the imperfect and “would have” with the aorist:

ἄν τοῦτο ἐποιεῖς *You would do this.*

ἄν τοῦτο ἐποίησας *You would have done this.*

Present Contrary to Fact: 6, 12, 13, 37, 57; Past Contrary to Fact: 12, 13, 14, 50; Mixed Contrary to Fact: 6, 74, 74; Present Unreal Potential: p. 57, 61; Past Unreal Potential: 12, 43, 70, 71, 73;

Conditions in Plato's *Meno*

There are 72 complete conditions identified in the *Meno* with the following frequency:

16	future less vivid
12	future more vivid
13	present contrary to fact
12	past contrary to fact
9	present general
6	mixed
4	simple

While ἄν + subj. is often translated as present with future sense, ἄν + opt. and ἄν + impf. use the modal verb ‘would,’ and ἄν + aorist uses the modal “would have.”

Type of Condition	Protasis (if-clause)	Apodosis (then-clause)
Simple ⁴	εἰ+ any indicative εἰ τοῦτο ποιεῖς, <i>if you are doing this,</i>	any indicative εὖ ποιεῖς. <i>you are doing well.</i>
Present General (Indefinite) ⁹	εἰ + ἄν + subj. (<i>if ever</i>) εἰ ἄν τοῦτο ποιῇς, <i>if (ever) you do this,</i>	present indicative εὖ ποιεῖς. <i>you are doing well.</i>
Past General (Indefinite) ⁰	εἰ + optative (<i>if ever</i>) εἰ τοῦτο ποιοῖς <i>if (ever) you did this,</i>	past indicative εὖ ἐποίησας. <i>you did well.</i>
Future More Vivid ¹²	εἰ + ἄν + subjunctive εἰ ἄν τοῦτο ποιῇς <i>if you do this,</i>	future indicative εὖ ποιήσεις. <i>you will do well.</i>
Future Less Vivid ^{16+ 3 mixed}	εἰ+ optative εἰ τοῦτο ποιοῖς <i>if you should do this,</i>	ἄν + optative εὖ ἄν ποιοῖς. <i>you would do well.</i>
Present Contrary to Fact ¹³	εἰ + impf. indicative εἰ ἄν τοῦτο ἐποίεις <i>if you were doing this,</i>	ἄν + impf. indicative εὖ ἐποίεις. <i>you would do well.</i>
Past Contrary to Fact ¹²⁺³	εἰ + aor. indicative εἰ ἄν τοῦτο ἐποίησας <i>if you had done this,</i>	ἄν + aor. indicative εὖ ἐποίησας. <i>you would have done well.</i>

Simple Condition: 36, 47, 48; **Present General Condition:** 7, 8, 28, 35, 39, 41, 81, 84; **Future More Vivid:** 2, 5, 6, 9, 12, 39, 41, 43, 46, 48, 75, 81; **Future Less Vivid:** 11, 15, 16, 16, 16, 21, 28, 31, 37, 50, 61, 65, 81, 85, 92, 92; **Mixed Opt. Condition:** 12, 32, 49; **Present Contrary to Fact:** 6, 12, 13, 37, 57; **Past Contrary to Fact:** 12, 13, 14, 50; **Mixed Contrary to Fact:** 6, 74, 74

Plato's *Meno* Alphabetized Vocabulary (10 or more times)

The following is a running list of all 165 words that occur ten or more times in the *Meno*. A running list is found in the introduction to this volume. These words are not included in the commentary and therefore must be reviewed as soon as possible. The number of occurrences, indicated at the end of the dictionary entry, were tabulated by the author.

ἀγαθός, -ή, -όν: good, brave, capable, 76

ἀεί: always, forever, in every case, 12

ἀκούω: to hear, listen to, 12

ἀληθής, -ές: true, 25

ἀλλά: but, 115

ἄλλος, -η, -ο: other, one...another, 92

ἄν: modal adv., 153

ἀνα-μνησκω: remind; *mid.* recall, remember, 11

ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ: a man, 46

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ: human being, man, 30

Ἄνυτος, ὁ: Anytus, 13

ἀπό: from, away from. (+ gen.), 25

ἀπο-κρίνομαι: to answer, reply, 15

ἄρα: introduces a yes/no question, 21

ἄρα: then, therefore, it seems, it turns out 32

ἀρετή, ἡ: excellence, goodness, virtue, 120

αὐτός, -ή, -ό: he, she, it; same; -self, 166

βλάπτω: to hurt, harm, 12

βούλομαι: to wish, be willing, desire, 40

γάρ: for, (yes) for; since, because, 83

γε: at least, indeed, at any rate, 115

γίγνομαι: come to be, become, be born, 65

γινώσκω: to learn, realize; know, 14

γραμμή, ἡ: line, 14

γυνή, γυναικός ἡ: woman, wife, 11

δέ: but, and, on the other hand, 198

δέω (1), δέησω: need, lack (gen.); *mid.* ask; *impers.* δεῖ, it is necessary (inf.) 34

δή: indeed, certainly; just, exactly, 65

δῆλος, -η, -ον: clear, evident, 12

δή-που: perhaps, I suppose, 11

διά: through (gen); on account of, 17

δια-φέρω: differ; surpass, be superior to, 12

διδακτός, -όν: acquired through teaching 42

διδάσκαλος, ὁ: a teacher, instructor, 33

διδάσκω: to teach, instruct, 20

δικαιοσύνη, ἡ: justice, righteousness, 11

διπλάσιος, -α, -ον: double, two-times, 19

δοκέω: to seem (good); think, decide, 88

δόξα, ἡ: opinion, reputation, 27

δύο: two, 19

ἐάν (ἤν): εἰ ἄν, if (+ subj.), 11

ἐαυτοῦ, -ῆς, -οῦ: himself, her-, it-, them-, 22

ἐγώ-γε: I for my part, 58

ἐγώ: I, 124

ἐθέλω: to be willing, wish, want, 12

εἰ: if, whether, 104

εἴ-περ: if really, 13

εἴ-τε: either...or; whether...or, 22

εἰμί: to be, exist, 423

εἷς, μία, ἓν: one, single, alone, 14

εἰς: into, to, in regard to (acc.), 21

ἐκ, ἐξ: out of, from (+ gen.), 22

ἐκαστος, -η, -ον: each, every one, 13

ἐκεῖνος, -η, -ον: that, those, 22

ἐν: in, on, among. (+ dat.), 56

εἰκοι: to seem, seem likely, be like (dat.), 16

ἐπεὶ-δή: when, after, since, because, 14

ἐπὶ: upon (gen.), to (acc.), near, at (dat.), 12

ἐπι-θυμέω: to desire, long for (gen), 12

ἐπι-χειρέω: to attempt, try' put a hand on, 10

ἐπίσταμαι: to know (how), understand. 10

ἐπιστήμη, ἡ: knowledge, understanding, 40

ἐρωτάω: to ask, inquire, question, 12

ἕτερος, -α, -ον: other, different, 15

ἔτι: still, besides, further; in addition, 12

εὖ: well, 15

ἔχω: to have, hold; be able; be disposed, 50

Ζεύς, ὁ: Zeus, 10

ζητέω: to seek, look for, investigate, 32

ἢ: or (either...or); than, 110

ἡγέομαι: to be a leader, lead (gen); believe 25

ἡμεῖς: we, 31

ἴσος, -η, -ον: equal to, the same as, like, 10

ἴσως: perhaps, probably; equally, likely, 18

καί: and; also, even, too; in fact, actually 461

κακός, -ή, -όν: bad, base, cowardly, evil, 27

καλέω: to call, summon, invite, 19

καλός, -ή, -όν: beautiful, fair, noble, fine, 21

καλῶς: well, nobly, 19

κατά: according to, over (acc); down, against (gen), 25

λαμβάνω: to take, receive, catch, grasp, 10

λέγω: to say, speak (aor. **εἶπον**) 206

λόγος ὁ: word, speech, account, 21

μάλιστα: most of all; certainly, especially 10

μᾶλλον: more, rather, 11

μανθάνω: to learn, understand, 27

μέν: on the one hand, 115

Μένων, Μένωνος ὁ: Meno, 48

μετά: with (gen.); after (acc.), 20

μή: not, lest, 73

μή-τε: and not; neither...nor, 16

μήν: truly, surely, 10

μόνος, -η, -ον: alone, only, solitary, 19

μόριον, τό: piece, portion, section, 10

ναί: yes, yea, 41

νοῦς, ὁ: mind, sense, attention, understanding, 10

νῦν: now; as it is, 27

ξένος, ὁ: guest, foreigner, stranger, 10

ὁ, ἡ, τό: the, 679

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε: this, this here, 37

οἶδα: to know, 79

οἶμαι (οἴμαι): suppose, think, imagine, 38

οἶος, -α, -ον: of what sort, who, 33

ὀκτώ-πους, ὀκτώ-πουν: of eight feet 10

ὅλος, -η, -ον: whole, entire, complete, 10

ὁμο-λογέω: to agree, 20

ὀρθός, -ή, -όν: straight, upright, right, 16

ὀρθῶς: rightly, correctly, 28

ὅς, ἡ, ὅ: who, which, that, 140

ὅσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ: the very one who, very thing which, 12

ὅστις-οὖν, ἥτις-οὖν, ὅτι-οὖν: whosoever, 11

ὅστις, ἥτις, ὅ τι: whoever, whichever, whatever, 54

ὅταν: ὅτε ἄν, whenever, 14

ὅτι: that; because, 34

οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, οὐχι: not, 230

οὐ-δέ: and not, but not, nor; not even, 33

οὐδ-εἰς, οὐδε-μία, οὐδ-έν: no one, nothing, 51

οὐκοῦν: therefore, then, accordingly, 42

οὖν: and so, then; at all events, 65

οὐ-τε: and not, neither...nor, 15

οὗτος, αὗτη, τοῦτο: this, these, 271

οὕτως: in this way, thus, so, 36

- πάνυ**: quite, entirely, exceedingly, 44
παρά: from, at, to (the side of); contrary, 26
πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν: every, all, the whole, 41
περί: around, about, concerning (acc/gen) 55
ποιέω: to do, make; bring about, treat, 37
ποῖος, -α, -ον: of a some sort or kind, 10
πόλις, -εως ἢ: a city-state, city, 17
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ: much, many, 35
ποτέ: ever, at some time, once, 19
πότερος, -α, -ον: whether, which (of two)? 12
που: anywhere, somewhere; I suppose, 14
πούς, ποδός, ὁ: a foot, 14
πράγμα, τό: deed, act; matter, affair, 20
πράττω: to do, accomplish; exact (money), 12
πρός: to (acc.), near, in addition to (dat.), 23
πρότερος, -α, -ον: previous, earlier, 11
πῶς: how? in what way?, 16

σκέπτομαι: to examine, consider, look at, 11
σκοπέω: to look at, examine, consider, 16
σοφία, ἡ: wisdom, skill, intelligence 11
σύ: you, 128
σχῆμα, -ατος τό: form, figure, appearance 17
Σωκράτης, -ους ὁ: Socrates, 57

τε: and, both, 65
τέτταρες, -α: four, 12
τις, τι: anyone, -thing, someone, -thing, 93
τίς, τί: who? which?; why? 82
τοί-νυν: well then; therefore, accordingly 13
τοιοῦτος, -αῦτη, -οὔτο: such, this sort 39
τοτέ: at one time, 16
τρόπος, ὁ: manner, way; turn, direction, 12
τυγχάνω: to chance upon, get; meet; happen, 11

φαίνω: show; *mid.* appear, seem, 19
φημί: to say, claim, assert, 51
φρόνησις, -εως ἢ: prudence, intelligence, 14
φύσις, -εως ἢ: nature, natural qualities, 14

χωρίον, τό: area, space; figure, 25

ψυχή, ἡ: breath, life, spirit, soul, 19

ὦ: O, oh, 122
ὥς: as, thus, so, that; when, since, 48
ὥσπερ: as, just as, as if, 22
ὥστε: so that, that, so as to, 14
ὠφέλιμος, -η, -ον: profitable, beneficial, helpful, 21